



Office of Facilities Management
DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS

**MANAGED CARE/EMERGENCY DEPARTMENT
IMPROVEMENTS AND ENROLLMENT CENTER
BALTIMORE, MD VA MEDICAL CENTER
10 North Greene Street, Baltimore, MD 21212**

For Bidding Purposes Only
Final Submission

Project No. 512-511

Specifications, Volume One

April 27, 2012

Culpeper Veterans Associates, LLC

4116 Walney Road, Suite A

Chantilly, Virginia 20151

Phone: (703) 955-7160

Fax: (703) 890-3031

Design Team

Design Architects: **RSg, PC**

MEP Engineers: **Culpeper Veterans Associates, LLC**

MP Engineers: **KTA Group**

Structural Engineers: **Alpha Corporation**

Fire Protection Engineers: **Capitol FPE, LLC**

Cost Estimators: **Forella Group, LLC**



**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10**

| Volume One of Two | | |
|--------------------------|--|-------------|
| | DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS | DATE |
| 00 01 15 | List of Drawing Sheets | 09-11 |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS | |
| | | |
| 01 00 00 | General Requirements | 06-11 |
| 01 32 16.01 | Architectural and Engineering CPM Schedules | 01-11 |
| 01 32 16.13 | Network Analysis Schedules | 03-11 |
| 01 32 16.15 | Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build | 04-10 |
| 01 33 23 | Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples | 11-08 |
| 01 42 19 | Reference Standards | 09-11 |
| 01 45 29 | Testing Laboratory Services | 05-08 |
| 01 57 19 | Temporary Environmental Controls | 01-11 |
| 01 58 16 | Temporary Interior Signage | 08-11 |
| 01 74 19 | Construction Waste Management | 09-10 |
| 01 91 00 | General Commissioning Requirements | 05-11 |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS | |
| | | |
| 02 21 00 | Site Surveys | 08-11 |
| 02 41 00 | Demolition | 06-10 |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE | |
| | | |
| 03 30 00 | Cast-in-Place Concrete | 03-11 |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 04 - MASONRY | |
| | | |
| 04 05 13 | Masonry Mortaring | 09-11 |
| 04 05 16 | Masonry Grouting | 09-11 |
| 04 20 00 | Unit Masonry | 09-11 |
| 04 72 00 | Cast Stone Masonry | 09-11 |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 05 - METALS | |
| | | |
| 05 12 00 | Structural Steel Framing | 07-11 |
| 05 21 00 | Steel Joist Framing | 03-10 |
| 05 31 00 | Steel Decking | 11-08 |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES | |
| | | |
| 06 10 00 | Rough Carpentry | 09-11 |
| 06 20 00 | Finish Carpentry | 05-10 |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

| | | |
|----------|--|-------|
| | DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION | |
| | | |
| 07 08 00 | Facility Exterior Closure Commissioning | 07-10 |
| 07 13 52 | Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing | 09-11 |
| 07 21 13 | Thermal Insulation | 03-09 |
| 07 22 00 | Roof and Deck Insulation | 10-10 |
| 07 42 43 | Bullet Resistant Fiberglass Composite Panels | |
| 07 53 23 | Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer Roofing | 10-11 |
| 07 60 00 | Flashing and Sheet Metal | 10-10 |
| 07 71 00 | Roof Specialties | 10-11 |
| 07 81 00 | Applied Fireproofing | 11-11 |
| 07 84 00 | Firestopping | 10-11 |
| 07 92 00 | Joint Sealants | 02-11 |
| 07 95 13 | Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies | 10-11 |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS | |
| | | |
| 08 11 13 | Hollow Metal Doors and Frames | 02-09 |
| 08 14 00 | Interior Wood Doors | 01-10 |
| 08 17 10 | Integrated Door Assemblies | 05-10 |
| 08 31 13 | Access Doors and Frames | 10-11 |
| 08 34 53 | Security Doors and Frames | 12-09 |
| 08 41 13 | Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts | 10-11 |
| 08 51 13 | Aluminum Windows | 03-10 |
| 08 56 53 | Security Windows | 12-08 |
| 08 56 59 | Service and Teller Window Units | 10-11 |
| 08 71 00 | Door Hardware | 09-11 |
| 08 71 13 | Automatic Door Operators | 12-09 |
| 08 80 00 | Glazing | 12-10 |
| 08 90 00 | Louvers and Vents | 10-11 |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 09 - FINISHES | |
| | | |
| 09 06 00 | Schedule for Finishes | 10-11 |
| 09 22 16 | Non-Structural Metal Framing | 07-10 |
| 09 23 00 | Gypsum Plastering | 10-11 |
| 09 24 00 | Portland Cement Plastering | 10-11 |
| 09 29 00 | Gypsum Board | 09-10 |
| 09 30 13 | Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling | 03-09 |
| 09 51 00 | Acoustical Ceilings | 10-10 |
| 09 54 23 | Linear Metal Ceilings | 10-11 |
| 09 65 13 | Resilient Base and Accessories | 10-11 |
| 09 65 16 | Resilient Sheet Flooring | 07-10 |
| 09 65 19 | Resilient Tile Flooring | 03-11 |
| 09 67 26 | Quartz Flooring | |
| 09 68 00 | Carpeting | 10-11 |
| 09 68 50 | Walk-off Mats | |
| 09 91 00 | Painting | 04-09 |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES | |
| | | |
| 10 11 13 | Chalkboards and Markerboards | 10-11 |
| 10 11 23 | Tackboards | 11-11 |
| 10 14 00 | Signage | 11-11 |
| 10 21 13 | Toilet Compartments | 11-11 |
| 10 21 16 | Shower and Dressing Compartments | 11-11 |

| | | |
|--------------------------|--|-------|
| 10 21 23 | Cubicle Curtain Tracks | 11-11 |
| 10 25 13 | Patient Bed Service Walls | 11-11 |
| 10 26 00 | Wall and Door Protection | 01-11 |
| 10 28 00 | Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories | 11-11 |
| 10 44 13 | Fire Extinguisher Cabinets | 11-11 |
| 10 51 13 | Metal Lockers | |
| 10 55 00 | Postal Specialties | |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT | |
| | | |
| 11 17 36 | Package Transfer Units | 11-11 |
| 11 19 50 | Safety Padding | |
| 11 73 00 | Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems | |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS | |
| | | |
| 12 24 00 | Window Shades | 11-11 |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 14- CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT | |
| | | |
| Volume Two of Two | | |
| | DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION | |
| | | |
| 21 13 13 | Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems | 05-08 |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING | |
| | | |
| 22 05 11 | Common Work Results for Plumbing | 04-11 |
| 22 05 12 | General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment | 12-09 |
| 22 05 19 | Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping | 02-10 |
| 22 05 23 | General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping | 12-09 |
| 22 07 11 | Plumbing Insulation | 05-11 |
| 22 08 00 | Commissioning of Plumbing Systems | 07-10 |
| 22 11 00 | Facility Water Distribution | 05-11 |
| 22 11 23 | Domestic Water Pumps | 11-10 |
| 22 12 16 | Facility Elevated, Potable-Water Storage Tanks | 05-11 |
| 22 13 00 | Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping | 12-09 |
| 22 14 00 | Facility Storm Drainage | 12-09 |
| 22 40 00 | Plumbing Fixtures | 03-11 |
| 22 63 00 | Gas Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities | 12-10 |
| 22 66 00 | Chemical-Waste Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities | 12-09 |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) | |
| | | |
| 23 05 10 | Common Work Results for Boiler Plant and Steam Generation | 11-10 |
| 23 05 11 | Common Work Results for HVAC | 11-10 |
| 23 05 12 | General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment | 11-10 |
| 23 05 41 | Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment | 11-10 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-------|
| 23 05 93 | Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC | 05-11 |
| 23 07 11 | HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation | 05-11 |
| 23 08 00 | Commissioning of HVAC | 07-10 |
| 23 09 23 | Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC | 09-11 |
| 23 21 13 | Hydronic Piping | 03-10 |
| 23 22 13 | Steam and Condensate Heating Piping | 03-10 |
| 23 31 00 | HVAC Ducts and Casings | 04-11 |
| 23 34 00 | HVAC Fans | 11-09 |
| 23 36 00 | Air Terminal Units | 03-10 |
| 23 37 00 | Air Outlets and Inlets | 11-09 |
| 23 40 00 | HVAC Air Cleaning Devices | 05-11 |
| 23 72 00 | Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment | 05-11 |
| 23 73 00 | Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units | 04-11 |
| 23 82 16 | Air Coils | 04-11 |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION | |
| | | |
| 25 10 10 | Advanced Utility Metering System | 02-10 |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL | |
| | | |
| 26 05 11 | Requirements for Electrical Installations | 09-10 |
| 26 05 21 | Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below) | 09-10 |
| 26 05 26 | Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems | 09-10 |
| 26 05 33 | Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems | 09-10 |
| 26 05 39 | Underfloor Raceways for Electrical Systems | 04-09 |
| 26 05 71 | Electrical System Protective Device Study | 09-10 |
| 26 08 00 | Commissioning of Electrical Systems | 07-10 |
| 26 09 23 | Lighting Controls | 09-10 |
| 26 22 00 | Low-Voltage Transformers | 09-10 |
| 26 24 16 | Panelboards | 09-10 |
| 26 24 19 | Motor-Control Centers | 09-10 |
| 26 24 21 | Motor-Control Panelboards | 09-10 |
| 26 25 11 | Busways | 04-09 |
| 26 26 00 | Power Distribution Units for Uninterruptible Power System | 04-09 |
| 26 27 26 | Wiring Devices | 04-09 |
| 26 29 11 | Motor Starters | 09-10 |
| 26 29 21 | Disconnect Switches | 09-10 |
| 26 35 26 | Harmonic Filters | 09-10 |
| 26 43 13 | Transient-Voltage Surge Suppression | 04-09 |
| 26 51 00 | Interior Lighting | 04-09 |
| 26 55 71 | Medical and Surgical Lighting Fixtures | 09-10 |
| 26 56 00 | Exterior Lighting | 09-10 |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS | |
| | | |
| 27 05 11 | Requirements for Communications Installations | 11-09 |
| 27 05 26 | Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems | 10-06 |
| 27 05 33 | Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems | 12-05 |
| 27 08 00 | Commissioning of Communications Systems | 07-10 |
| 27 10 00 | Structured Cabling | 12-05 |
| 27 31 31 | Voice Communications Switching and Routing Equipment - Extension | 10-06 |
| 27 32 41 | Two-Way Radio Equipment and Systems | 09-11 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-------|
| 27 41 31 | Master Antenna Television Equipment and Systems | 08-09 |
| 27 51 16 | Public Address and Mass Notification Systems | 01-10 |
| 27 51 23 | Intercommunications and Program Systems | 02-09 |
| 27 52 23 | Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems | 01-10 |
| 27 52 31 | Security Emergency Call, Duress Alarm, and Telecommunications | 02-09 |
| 27 52 41 | Miscellaneous Medical Systems | 12-05 |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY | |
| | | |
| 28 05 00 | Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security | 09-11 |
| 28 05 13 | Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security | 09-11 |
| 28 31 00 | Fire Detection and Alarm | 10-11 |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES | |
| | | |
| 33 10 00 | Water Utilities | 12-05 |
| 33 30 00 | Sanitary Sewerage Utilities | 10-06 |
| 33 40 00 | Storm Drainage Utilities | 10-11 |
| 33 51 00 | Natural-Gas Distribution | 10-11 |
| 33 63 00 | Steam Energy Distribution | 02-10 |
| | | |
| | DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of
the contract.

| <u>Drawing No.</u> | <u>Drawing Sheet Title</u> |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| GI-001 | COVER SHEET, VOLUME ONE |

ARCHITECTURAL

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| AG100 | GRAPHIC CONVENTIONS |
| AS101 | PHASING PLAN |
| AS102 | ARCHITECTURAL SITE PLAN |
| AD101 | DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA 'A' |
| AD102 | DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA 'C' |
| AD103 | DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA 'D' |
| AE101 | NEW PLAN OVERALL - AREA 'A' |
| AE102 | NEW PLAN OVERALL - AREA 'C' |
| AE103 | NEW PLAN OVERALL - AREA 'D' |
| AE104 | NEW PLAN - AREA 'A1' |
| AE105 | NEW PLAN - AREA 'A2' |
| AE106 | NEW PLAN - AREA 'C1' |
| AE107 | NEW PLAN - AREA 'C2' |
| AE108 | NEW PLAN - AREA 'C3' |
| AE109 | NEW PLAN - AREA 'C4' |
| AE110 | NEW PLAN - AREA 'D1' |
| AE111 | NEW PLAN - AREA 'D2' |
| AE112 | NEW PLAN - AREA 'D3' |
| AE113 | NEW PLAN - AREA 'D4' |
| AE114 | REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - AREA 'A' |
| AE115 | REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - AREA 'C' |
| AE116 | REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - AREA 'D' |
| AE117 | INTERSTITIAL PLAN - AREA 'A' |
| AE118 | ROOF PLAN - AREA 'A' |
| AE201 | EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS |
| AE202 | EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS |
| AE301 | BUILDING SECTIONS |
| AE302 | BUILDING SECTIONS |
| AE303 | BUILDING SECTIONS |
| AE304 | WALL SECTIONS |
| AE305 | WALL SECTIONS |
| AE501 | SECTION DETAILS |
| AE502 | SECTION DETAILS |
| AE503 | SECTION DETAILS |
| AE504 | SECTION DETAILS |
| AE601 | DOOR SCHEDULE & DOOR DETAILS |
| AE602 | DOOR SCHEDULE & DOOR DETAILS |
| AE603 | DOOR SCHEDULE & DOOR DETAILS |
| AE604 | - NOT USED - |
| AE605 | WINDOW SCHEDULE |
| AE606 | WINDOW DETAILS |
| AE607 | EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE |
| AE608 | EQUIPMENT PLAN - AREA 'A1' |
| AE609 | EQUIPMENT PLAN - AREA 'A2' |
| AE610 | EQUIPMENT PLAN - AREA 'C1' |
| AE611 | EQUIPMENT PLAN - AREA 'C2' |
| AE612 | EQUIPMENT PLAN - AREA 'C3' |

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------|
| AE613 | EQUIPMENT PLAN - AREA 'C4' |
| AE614 | EQUIPMENT PLAN - AREA 'D1' |
| AE615 | EQUIPMENT PLAN - AREA 'D2' |
| AE616 | EQUIPMENT PLAN - AREA 'D3' |
| AE617 | EQUIPMENT PLAN - AREA 'D4' |
| AI201 | INTERIOR ELEVATIONS - AREA 'A' |
| AI202 | INTERIOR ELEVATIONS - AREA 'C' |
| AI203 | INTERIOR ELEVATIONS - AREA 'C' |
| AI204 | INTERIOR ELEVATIONS - AREA 'D' |
| AI205 | INTERIOR ELEVATIONS - AREA 'D' |
| AI206 | INTERIOR ELEVATIONS - AREA 'D' |
| AI207 | INTERIOR ELEVATIONS - AREA 'D' |
| AI208 | INTERIOR ELEVATIONS - AREA 'D' |
| AI209 | INTERIOR ELEVATIONS |
| AI501 | PARTITION TYPES |
| AI502 | INTERIOR DETAILS |
| AI503 | INTERIOR DETAILS |
| AI504 | INTERIOR DETAILS |
| FJ-102 | LIFE SAFETY PLAN |

STRUCTURAL

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------------|
| SS001 | GENERAL NOTES |
| SS002 | GENERAL NOTES & ABBRVIATIONS |
| SF100 | FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN |
| SF101 | FOUNDATION & FIRST FLOOR FRAMING PLAN |
| SF102 | INTERSTITIAL & ROOF FRAMING PLAN |
| SF301 | SECTIONS |
| SF302 | TYPICAL CONCRETE & MAONRY DETAILS |
| SF303 | TYPICAL STEEL DETAILS |

| | |
|--------|-------------------------|
| GI-002 | COVER SHEET, VOLUME TWO |
|--------|-------------------------|

MECHANICAL

| | |
|--------|--|
| M-001 | MECHANICAL LEGEND, ABBRVIATIONS, AND GENERAL NOTES |
| MD-101 | MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLANS - SERVICE BAYS 'A' AND 'B' |
| MD-102 | MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLANS - SERVICE BAYS 'C' AND 'D' |
| MD-103 | MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA 'C1' |
| MD-104 | MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA 'C2' |
| MD-105 | MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA 'C3' |
| MD-106 | MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA 'C4' |
| MD-107 | MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA 'D1' |
| MD-108 | MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA 'D2' |
| MD-109 | MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA 'D3' |
| MD-110 | MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA 'D3' |
| MH-101 | MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLANS - SERVICE BAYS 'A' AND 'B' |
| MH-102 | MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLANS - SERVICE BAYS 'C' AND 'D' |
| MH-103 | MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN - AREA 'C1' |
| MH-104 | MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN - AREA 'C2' |
| MH-105 | MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN - AREA 'C3' |
| MH-106 | MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN - AREA 'C4' |
| MH-107 | MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN - AREA 'D1' |
| MH-108 | MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN - AREA 'D2' |
| MH-109 | MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN - AREA 'D3' |
| MH-110 | MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN - AREA 'D4' |
| MH-111 | MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN - ENROLLMENT CENTER |
| MH-501 | MECHANICAL DETAILS |
| MH-502 | MECHANICAL DETAILS |
| MH-601 | MECHANICAL SCHEDULES |

PLUMBING

PP-001 PLUMBING NOTES & LEGENDS
 PD-101 PLUMBING FIRST FLOOR 'QUAD A' DEMOLITION PLAN
 PD-102 PLUMBING FIRST FLOOR 'QUAD C' DEMOLITION PLAN
 PD-103 PLUMBING FIRST FLOOR 'QUAD D' DEMOLITION PLAN
 PP-101 - NOT USED -
 PP-102 - NOT USED -
 PP-103 - NOT USED -
 PP-201 PLUMBING PIPING DETAIL PLAN - AREA 'A2'
 PP-202 PLUMBING PIPING DETAIL PLAN - AREA 'C3'
 PP-203 PLUMBING PIPING DETAIL PLAN - AREA 'C4'
 PP-204 PLUMBING PIPING DETAIL PLAN - AREA 'D1'
 PP-205 PLUMBING PIPING DETAIL PLAN - AREA 'D2'
 PP-206 PLUMBING PIPING DETAIL PLAN - AREA 'D1-D3'
 PP-207 MEDICAL GAS PIPING DETAIL PLAN - AREA 'D2-D4'
 PP-601 PLUMBING WATER RISER DIAGRAMS
 PP-602 PLUMBING WATER RISER DIAGRAMS
 PP-603 PLUMBING MED GAS RISER DIAGRAMS
 PP-604 PLUMBING WASTE AND VENT RISER DIAGRAMS
 PP-605 PLUMBING WASTE AND VENT RISER DIAGRAMS
 PQ-601 PLUMBING FIXTURE AND EQUIPMENT SCHEDULES

ELECTRICAL

E001 GENERAL NOTES & ABBRVIATIONS
 ED101 ELECTRICAL DEMO - AREA A LIGHTING
 ED102 ELECTRICAL DEMO - AREA C LIGHTING
 ED103 ELECTRICAL DEMO - AREA D LIGHTING
 EDP101 ELECTRICAL DEMO - AREA A-POWER
 EDP102 ELECTRICAL DEMO - AREA C-POWER
 EDP103 ELECTRICAL DEMO - AREA D-POWER
 EDY101 ELECTRICAL DEMO - AREA A
 EDY102 ELECTRICAL DEMO - AREA C
 EDY103 ELECTRICAL DEMO - AREA D
 EL101 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK - AREA A-LIGHTING
 EL102 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK - AREA C-LIGHTING
 EL103 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK - AREA D-LIGHTING
 EL104 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK - LIGHTING SCHEDULE & DETAILS
 EL105 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK - DETAILS
 EP101 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK - AREA A-POWER
 EP102 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK - AREA C-POWER
 EP103 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK - AREA D-POWER
 EP104 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK RISER POWER-AREA A
 EP105 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK RISER POWER-AREA C
 EP106 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK RISER POWER-AREA D
 EP107 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK DETAILS
 EP108 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK POWER DETAILS
 EP109 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PANEL SCHEDULES A
 EP110 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PANEL SCHEDULES C
 EP111 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PANEL SCHEDULES D
 EY101 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK - AREA A DATA & NURSE CALL
 EY102 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK - AREA C DATA & NURSE CALL
 EY103 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK - AREA D DATA & NURSE CALL
 EY104 - NOT USED -
 EY105 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK RISER DATA & NURSE CALL TYPICAL
 EY106 ELECTRICAL NEW WORK DETAILS
 EY107 - NOT USED -

FIRE ALARM

| | |
|---------|----------------------------------|
| FA-100 | FIRE ALARM COVER SHEET |
| FA-D101 | FIRE ALARM DEMOLITION - AREA 'C' |
| FA-D102 | FIRE ALARM DEMOLITION - AREA 'D' |
| FA-101 | FIRE ALARM NEW PLAN - AREA 'A' |
| FA-102 | FIRE ALARM NEW PLAN - AREA 'C' |
| FA-103 | FIRE ALARM NEW PLAN - AREA 'D' |
| FA-501 | FIRE ALARM PLAN - DETAILS |
| FA-601 | FIRE ALARM PLAN - RISER DIAGRAM |

SPRINKLER

| | |
|---------|--|
| FX-100 | SPRINKLER COVER SHEET |
| FX-D101 | SPRINKLER DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA 'C' |
| FX-D102 | SPRINKLER DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA 'D' |
| FX-101 | SPRINKLER PLAN - AREA 'A' |
| FX-102 | SPRINKLER PLAN - AREA 'C' |
| FX-103 | SPRINKLER PLAN - AREA 'D' |
| FX-104 | SPRINKLER INTERSTITIAL PLAN - AREA 'A' |
| FX-105 | SPRINKLER INTERSTITIAL PLAN - AREA 'C' |
| FX-106 | SPRINKLER INTERSTITIAL PLAN - AREA 'D' |
| FX-601 | SPRINKLER PLAN - RISER DIAGRAM |

LIFE SAFETY PLANS

| | |
|--------|---------------------------------|
| FL-101 | LIFE SAFETY NEW PLAN - AREA 'A' |
| FL-102 | LIFE SAFETY NEW PLAN - AREA 'C' |
| FL-103 | LIFE SAFETY NEW PLAN - AREA 'D' |

- - - END - - -

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|----|
| 1.1 GENERAL INTENTION | 1 |
| 1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S) | 1 |
| 1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR | 2 |
| 1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS..... | 2 |
| 1.5 FIRE SAFETY..... | 2 |
| 1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS | 5 |
| 1.7 ALTERATIONS..... | 8 |
| 1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES..... | 10 |
| 1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION | 12 |
| 1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS..... | 13 |
| 1.11 RESTORATION..... | 13 |
| 1.12 LAYOUT OF WORK..... | 14 |
| 1.13 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS..... | 14 |
| 1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT | 15 |
| 1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS..... | 16 |
| 1.15 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES..... | 16 |
| 1.16 TESTS..... | 18 |
| 1.17 INSTRUCTIONS..... | 19 |
| 1.18 SAFETY SIGN..... | 20 |

**SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for "Managed Care/Emergency Department Improvements & Enrollment Center" as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer.
- C. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- D. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA designated "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- E. Training:
 - 1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour or 30-hour OSHA Construction Safety course and other relevant competency training, as determined by RE/COR acting as the Construction Safety Officer with input from the facility Construction Safety Committee.
 - 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.
- F. VHA Directive 2011-36, Safety and Health during Construction, dated 9/22/2011 in its entirety is made a part of this section

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. ITEM I, "Managed Care/Emergency Department Improvements & Enrollment Center" work includes general construction, alterations, roads, walks, grading, drainage, mechanical and electrical work, utility systems, the necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, five sets of specifications and drawings will be furnished.
- B. Additional sets of drawings may be made by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, from reproducible sepia prints furnished by Issuing Office. Such sepia prints shall be returned to the Issuing Office immediately after printing is completed.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Security Plan:
 - 1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
 - 2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.
- B. Security Procedures:
 - 1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
 - 2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
 - 3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
 - 4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.5 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2009.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2010.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2008.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2009.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2011.....National Electrical Code

101-2012.....Life Safety Code

241-2009.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

4. VHA Directive 2005-007

B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Project Engineer and Facility Safety Officer for review for compliance with VHA Directive 2005-007, NFPA 101 and NFPA 241. Prior to beginning work, all employees of the contractor and/or any subcontractors shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Provide documentation to the Project Engineer that all construction workers have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).

E. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between the areas that are described in phasing requirements and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, $\frac{3}{4}$ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
2. Install temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Project Engineer and facility Safety Officer.

H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Project Engineer and facility Safety Officer.

I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

- K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Project Engineer and facility Safety Officer. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Project Engineer.
- L. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Project Engineer and facility Safety Officer.
- M. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Project Engineer. Obtain permits from facility Safety Officer at least 48 hours in advance.
- N. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Project Engineer and facility Safety Officer.
- O. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- P. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- Q. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the Project Engineer.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others.
1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 2. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- G. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the Project Engineer with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the

Project Engineer two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof.

- H. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by Project Engineer.
- I. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by Project Engineer.
1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of Project Engineer. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.
 2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to Project Engineer, in writing, 72 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.

4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the Project Engineer.
 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of Project Engineer. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- J. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the Project Engineer.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the Project Engineer of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
 2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.

4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and Project Engineer.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of Project Engineer to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and Project Engineer together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
 2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

- A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.
- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Project Engineer for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
 - 1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:
 - 1. The Project Engineer and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
 - 2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
 - 1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by Project Engineer.

Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.

2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the Project Engineer. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide dust proof temporary drywall construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. A fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thick or greater plastic barrier meeting local fire codes may be used where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Project Engineer and Medical Center.
 - b. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
 - c. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24" x 36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
 - d. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

- e. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Project Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
 - f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
 - g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
 - h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.
- E. Final Cleanup:
- 1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
 - 2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
 - 3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
- 1. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.

2. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

1.11 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the Project Engineer. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the Project Engineer before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.12 LAYOUT OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

1.13 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the Project Engineer's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the Project Engineer within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the Project Engineer.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
 - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by Project Engineer. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the Project Engineer will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
 - 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 - 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 - 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.

- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

- A. Use of existing elevators for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:
 - 1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the Project Engineer for use of elevators. The Project Engineer will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use elevators Nos. 7/8/9 in Building Nos. 1 for special nonrecurring time intervals when permission is granted. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - 2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
 - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
 - b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
 - c. Finish flooring.

1.15 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.
 - a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at Project Engineer's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.
- G. Steam: Furnish steam system for testing required in various sections of specifications.
1. Obtain steam for testing by connecting to the Medical Center steam distribution system. Steam is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve steam-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other waste

will be cause for revocation (at Project Engineer's discretion), of use of steam from the Medical Center's system.

- H. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1.16 TESTS

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.17 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the Project Engineer coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the Project Engineer and shall be considered concluded only when the Project Engineer is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal

of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the Project Engineer, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.18 SAFETY SIGN

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by Project Engineer. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by Project Engineer.
- D. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

- - - E N D - - -

Intentionally Blank

SECTION 01 32 16.01
ARCHITECTURAL AND ENGINEERING CPM SCHEDULES

PART 1- GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

The Architect/Engineer of Record (A/E) shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM Schedule) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements as designated in VA PG 18-15, shall keep the CPM up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract. Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM) technique will be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications. All schedule data and reports required under this specification section shall be based upon regular total float, not relative total float schedules.

1.2 A/E'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The A/E shall designate an authorized representative in the firm who will be responsible for the preparation of the CPM Schedule, review and report progress of the project with and to the Project Manager and the Contracting Officer.
- B. The A/E's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the A/E in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section and such authority shall not be interrupted throughout the duration of the project.

1.3 A/E'S SCHEDULE PREPARATION:

- A. To prepare the CPM Schedule, and subsequent periodic updates, which reflects the A/E's project plan, the A/E shall either designate a qualified individual within their firm or engage an independent CPM consultant (CPM Developer) who is skilled in the time and cost application of scheduling using (PDM) network techniques for Design projects, the cost of which is included in the A/E's bid.
- B. Within 10 calendar days after award of the contract, the A/E shall submit to the Contracting Officer:
 - 1. The name of the CPM Developer.
 - 2. The Computer Software to be utilized.
 - 3. Sufficient information to show that the CPM Developer has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
- C. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the designated CPM developer, and will notify the A/E of the VA decision

within seven calendar days from receipt of information. In case of disapproval, the A/E shall resubmit another CPM Developer within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The A/E must have their CPM Developer approved prior to submitting the Initial CPM Schedule

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The A/E shall provide to the VA Project Manager, Contracting Officer and CPM Schedule Analyst, monthly computer processing of all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. A hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data. These reports shall be submitted with and substantively support the A/E's monthly payment request. The Project Manager shall identify the different report formats that the A/E shall provide based upon the monthly schedule updates.
- B. The A/E is responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The A/E is also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA shall report errors in computer-produced reports to the A/E's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The A/E will reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated compact disk(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE CPM SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the A/E shall submit for the Project Manager and Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the complete CPM Schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file, (PDM) format. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, duration, predecessor and successor relationships, area code, description, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start and start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The A/E shall make

a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the CPM Schedule. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the CPM Schedule shall not excuse the A/E of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working CPM Schedule shall reflect the A/E's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final CPM Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract modifications or changes which may have been incurred during the final CPM Schedule development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final CPM Schedule has been approved. The A/E should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project CPM Schedule, the Project Manager of Contracting Officer will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the A/E concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
 2. A meeting with the A/E at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the A/E shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised CPM Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- C. The approved baseline CPM Schedule and the corresponding computer-produced schedule(s) shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

The A/E shall cost load all work activities. The cost loading shall reflect the appropriate level of effort of the work activities/events. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events

for the entire project length. The A/E shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. In the event of disapproval, the A/E shall revise and resubmit in accordance with Article, THE COMPLETE PROJECT CPM SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.

1.7 CPM SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the CPM Schedule the sequence and interdependence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. In preparing the CPM Schedule, the A/E shall:
 1. Exercise sufficient care to produce a clear, legible and accurate CPM Schedule.
 2. Show the following on each work activity/event:
 - a. Activity/Event ID number.
 - b. Concise description of the work represented by the activity/event. (35 characters or less including spaces preferred).
 - c. Performance responsibility.
 - d. Duration (in work days.)
 - e. Cost (in accordance with Article, ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA of this section and less than \$99,999 per activity).
 - f. Manpower required (average number of men per day).
 3. Show activities/events as:
 - a. A/E's time required for submittal of drawings.
 - b. VA review and approval of drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
 - c. Interruption of VA Medical Center utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
 4. Show activities/events for work for each discipline.
 5. Break up the work into activities/events of duration no longer than 20 work days each, except for which the Project Manager and/or the Contracting Officer may approve the showing of a longer duration.
 6. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.

7. Uniquely number each activity/event with numbers ranging from 1 to 99998 only. The CPM Schedule should be generally numbered in such a way to reflect disciplines, phase or location of the work.
- B. Submit the following supporting data in addition to the CPM Schedule, activity/event ID schedule and electronic file (s). Failure of the A/E to include this data will delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data:
 1. The proposed number of working days per week.
 2. The holidays to be observed during the life of the contract (by day, month, and year).
- C. To the extent that the CPM Schedule or any revised CPM Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the A/E from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the Contracting Officer's approval of the CPM Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA (Project Manager and CPM Schedule Analyst) an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE A/E:

- A. Monthly, the A/E shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data. The A/E is entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule unless, in special situations, the Contracting Officer permits an exception to this requirement.
- B. When the A/E fails or refuses to furnish to the Contracting Officer the information, which, in the sole judgment of the Contracting Officer, is necessary for processing the monthly progress payment, the A/E shall not be deemed to have provided an estimate and supporting schedule data upon which progress payment may be made.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly progress meetings shall be held on dates mutually agreed to by the Project Manager and/or Contracting Officer and the A/E. The A/E shall update the project schedule and all other data required by this section shall be accurately filled in and completed prior to the monthly progress meeting. The A/E shall provide this information to VA three work days in advance of the progress meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 2. Remaining duration, required to complete each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the CPM Schedule and computer-produced schedules. Changes in activity/event sequence and duration which have been made pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
 4. Percentage for completed and partially completed activities/events.
 5. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
 6. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. The A/E shall submit a narrative report as a part of his monthly review and update, in a form agreed upon by the A/E and the Contracting Officer. The narrative report shall include a description of problem areas; current and anticipated delaying factors and their estimated impact on performance of other activities/events and completion dates; and an explanation of corrective action taken or proposed.
- C. After completion of the joint review and the Contracting Officer's approval of all entries, the A/E shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- D. After completing the monthly schedule update, the A/E's scheduling person shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the A/E and Project Manager for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the CPM Schedule update shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the Project Manager. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used**

for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final CPM Schedule is approved, the A/E must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved CPM Schedule and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.

- E. After VA acceptance and approval of the final CPM Schedule, and after each monthly update, the A/E shall submit to the Contracting Officer three blue line copies of a revised complete CPM Schedule showing all completed and partially completed activities/events, contract changes and logic changes made on the intervening updates or at the first update on the final diagram. The Contracting Officer may elect to have the A/E do this on a less frequent basis, but it shall be done on a quarterly basis as a minimum.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. Whenever it becomes apparent from the current monthly progress review meeting or the monthly schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the A/E shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase manpower in such quantities and discipline as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
 2. Increase the number of working hours to eliminate the backlog of work.
 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the A/E shall notify and obtain approval from the Project Manager and/or the Contracting Officer for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the CPM revisions shall be incorporated by the A/E into the CPM Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO CPM SCHEDULE AND SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated computer-produced schedule, the A/E will submit a revised CPM Schedule
- B. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised CPM Schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the CPM Schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in Article, FAR 52.243 -4 (CHANGES), VAAR 852.236 - 88

(CHANGES - SUPPLEMENTS), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

- E. The cost of revisions to the CPM Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the A/E .

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the A/E shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the A/E is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the A/E has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the A/E in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The A/E shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under Article, FAR 52.243 -4 (CHANGES), VAAR 852.236 - 88 (CHANGES - SUPPLEMENTS). The A/E shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved CPM Schedule.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

1.13 PROJECT DESIGN SCHEDULE RISK ANALYSIS/MITIGATION PLAN

- A. Schedule Risk Analysis - The A/E shall conduct the statistical schedule risk analysis based on the above detailed construction activities in the

Day 1 approved diagram, identifying major schedule risk areas and recommended risk mitigation plans as outlined below.

- B. The risk analysis shall be conducted by a person or firm skilled in the statistical method of schedule risk analysis based on the (PDM) CPM Schedule techniques for major projects, preferably in the major health care related projects. The cost of this service shall be included in the A/E's proposal.
- C. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the Person or firm designated to perform the risk analysis.

1.14 RISK ANALYSIS FORMAT / REQUIREMENTS / SUBMITTALS

- A. Risk Analysis Software / Format - Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the A/E shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; a Risk Analysis software to be utilized, the method of performing the analysis, the format of presenting the data and the reports for VA approval.
- B. Conduct Risk Analysis / Submittals - **Based on the approved software / format, the consultant shall** perform statistical risk analysis on the detailed approved Day 1 diagram. The A/E shall review and utilize any previous Risk analysis based on the "semi-detailed" schedule logic and schedule to ensure the continuity of previous schedule risk analysis. The A/E's project manager shall identify the major schedule risk areas and possible risk mitigation strategy/plan and record it in a narrative format, with **electronic file submission** to VA. **The risk analysis exercise shall be performed or updated at least on a quarterly basis or as directed by the VA Contracting officer.**
- C. The submittal shall include three copies of a computer-produced risk analysis results, predicting the various meaningful probability curves of achieving the contract schedules. It shall also include a detailed narrative list of all major and minor potential and specific schedule and cost risk areas, and a A/E 's recommendations of mitigating the identified risks which must be addressed by the VA Project and Resident engineer teams to maintain the contract schedule.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 32 16.13
NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES**

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. Coordinate this section with the paragraphs of FAR 52.232, VAAR 852.236 and Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Specifically Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION), Article, VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION), and Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Paragraph "Phasing" in the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. Delete between //-----// if not applicable to project. Also delete any other item or paragraph not applicable in the section and renumber the paragraphs.

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Network Analysis System (NAS) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements, shall keep the network up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM) technique will be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications. All schedule data and reports required under this specification section shall be based upon regular total float, not relative total float schedules.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative in the firm who will be responsible for the preparation of the network diagram, review and report progress of the project with and to the Contracting Officer's representative.
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section and such authority shall not be interrupted throughout the duration of the project.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: In paragraphs 1.3, A; 1.3,B, and 1.3,C; (i) applies to competitively bid projects, (ii) applies

to 8(a) projects and (iii) applies to RFP solicitations. Edit as required.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. To prepare the network diagram, and compact disk(s), which reflects the Contractor's project plan, the Contractor shall engage an independent CPM consultant who is skilled in the time and cost application of scheduling using (PDM) network techniques for construction projects, the cost of which is included in the Contractor's bid. This consultant shall not have any financial or business ties to the Contractor, and shall not be an affiliate or subsidiary company of the Contractor, and shall not be employed by an affiliate or subsidiary company of the Contractor.
- B. // (i) Prior to engaging a consultant, and within 10 calendar days after award of the contract, // (ii) With the initial cost proposal, // (iii) With the initial response to the RFP // the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer:
 - 1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
 - 2. Sufficient information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
 - 3. A list of prior construction projects, along with selected PDM network diagram samples on current projects which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These network diagram samples must show complete project planning for a project of similar size and scope as covered under this contract.
- C. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove employment of the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of information. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor must have their CPM Consultant approved prior to // (i) submitting any diagram, (ii) completion of contract negotiations, (iii) submission of their best and final offer.//

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide to the VA, Senior Resident Engineer and CPM Schedule Analyst, monthly computer processing of all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up

to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of Primavera (P3 or P6) to the contracting officer's representative; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data in Primavera (P3 or P6) batch format; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in a compressed electronic file in Primavera (P3 or P6), (PDM) format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed lookahead report. The resident engineer shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide based upon the monthly schedule updates.

- B. The contractor is responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor is also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA shall report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor will reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated compact disk(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT NETWORK DIAGRAM SUBMITTAL

- A. Within 45 calendar days (60 calendar days on projects over \$50,000,000) after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the complete network diagram on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in a compressed Primavera (P3 or P6), (PDM) format. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, duration, predecessor and successor relationships, trade code, area code, description, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start and start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. The lead or lag for the SS relationships may only be allowed in limited

basis if justified in writing and must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the network diagram shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have a zero duration. The complete working network diagram shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final network diagram in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final network diagram has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project network diagram, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised network diagram, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- C. The approved baseline network diagram schedule and the corresponding computer-produced schedule(s) shall constitute the approved baseline

schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

- D. The Complete Project Network Diagram will contain approximately _____ work activities/events.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cost loading shall reflect the appropriate level of effort of the work activities/events. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. In the event of disapproval, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit in accordance with Article, THE COMPLETE PROJECT NETWORK DIAGRAM SUBMITTAL. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in the FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION), Article, and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION).
- C. In accordance with Article PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR in FAR 52.236 - 1 and VAAR 852.236 - 72, the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- //D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of asbestos abatement work activity/event costs shall equal the value of the asbestos bid item in the Contractors' bid.//
- //E. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS. The sum of the cost loading for each bid item work

activities/events shall equal the value of the item in the Contractors' bid.//

- F. Work activities/events for Contractor bond shall have a trade code and area code of BOND.

1.7 NETWORK DIAGRAM REQUIREMENTS

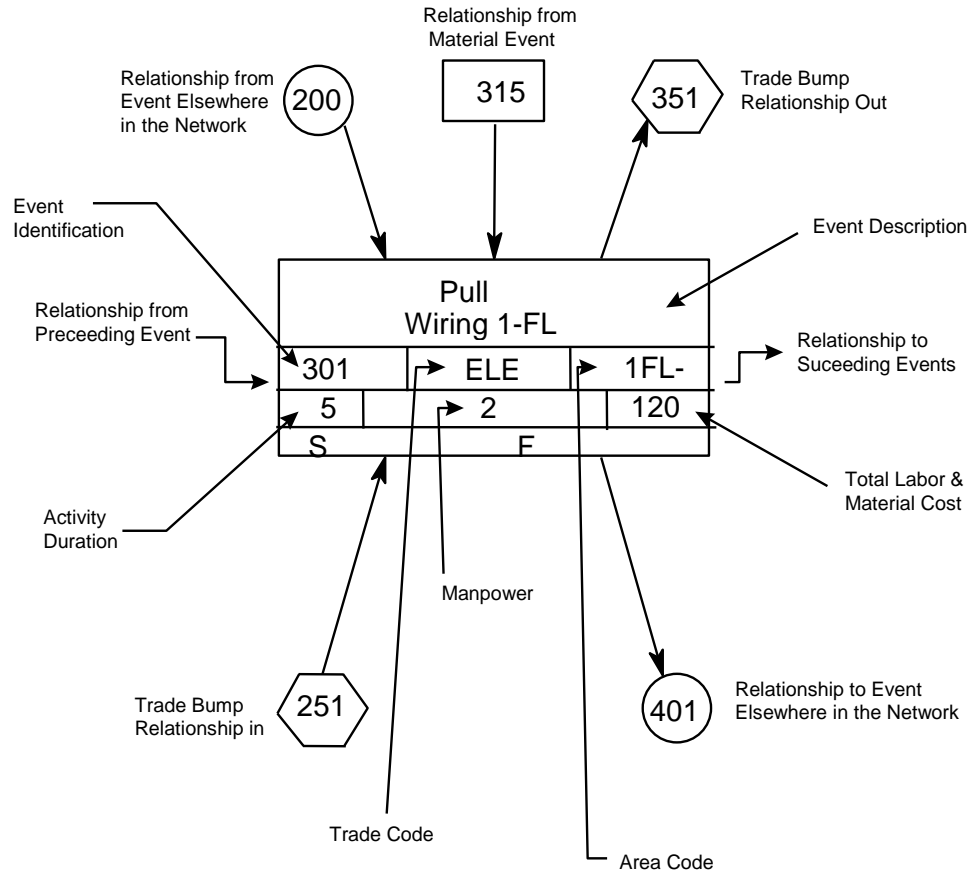
- A. Show on the network diagram the sequence and interdependence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. In preparing the network diagram, the Contractor shall:

1. Exercise sufficient care to produce a clear, legible and accurate network diagram, refer to the drawing, CPM-1 (Sample CPM Network). Computer plotted network diagrams shall legibly display and plot all information required by the VA CPM activity/event legend or the computer plotted network diagram will not be acceptable. If the computer plotted network diagram is not found acceptable by the contracting officer's representative, then the network diagram will need to be hand drafted and meet legibility requirements. Group activities related to specific physical areas of the project, on the network diagram for ease of understanding and simplification. Provide a key plan on each network diagram sheet showing the project area associated with the work activities/events shown on that sheet.
2. Show the following on each work activity/event:
 - a. Activity/Event ID number.
 - b. Concise description of the work represented by the activity/event. (35 characters or less including spaces preferred).
 - c. Performance responsibility or trade code (five alpha characters or less): GEN, MECH, ELEC, CARP, PLAST, or other acceptable abbreviations.
 - d. Duration (in work days.)
 - e. Cost (in accordance with Article, ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA of this section and less than \$9,999,999 per activity).
 - f. Work location or area code (five characters or less), descriptive of the area involved.
 - g. Manpower required (average number of men per day).
 - h. The SYMBOL LEGEND format shown below and on the drawing, CPM-1 (Sample CPM Network) is mandatory and shall be followed in

preparing final network diagrams.

SYMBOL LEGEND

Show Network Diagram page number location(s) for all incoming/outgoing node connector(s).



3. Show activities/events as:

- a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
- b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
- c. Interruption of VA Medical Center utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
- d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.

- e. **Commissioning Activities** - Based upon the project specific Commissioning plan and the specification section 01 91 00, the contractor shall include in the **Day 1 CPM Diagram all the systems commissioning activities (see systems covered in Division 7, 8, 21, 22, 23, 26, 28, 31 and others as specified)** such as start up, Pre-functional check list, Pre -test, individual component and system level Functional test, Operator's training, O.& M. Manuals etc.(including any deficiency correction and re-testing). **The majority of commissioning activities should be completed as part of the normal construction schedule and finalized prior to the construction contract completion date.** To this end, it is imperative that the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor collaborate to integrate commissioning activities into the Contractor's overall construction schedule. All commissioning activities shall be cost loaded as required in the earlier paragraphs.
- f. The Commissioning Plan will identify critical commissioning activities and associated construction/start up tasks that must precede these activities to allow for successful execution of the commissioning activities. In order to coordinate these activities with the construction schedule, a **Commissioning Duration Schedule** should be provided by the Commissioning Agent to the VA RE and the Contractor to provide a rational basis for integration of commissioning into the Day 1 diagram and the construction schedule. The Commissioning Duration Schedule should include the following information:
- 1) Description of Commissioning Activity
 - 2) Prerequisite Construction Tasks Required to Execute the Cx Activity
 - 3) Elapsed Time Duration of Each Activity
 - 4) Documentation Associated with Each Task/Document Responsibility
- g. Once the duration schedule is delivered to the Contractor, the Commissioning Agent will collaborate with the Contractor to integrate all commissioning activities into the fixed duration construction schedule in accordance with VA NAS requirements for scheduling the project.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use the following on multiple phased project only.

- h. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase. Schedule these activities/events so that only one phase is scheduled for completion within the same 30 consecutive calendar day period (except for those phases immediately preceding the final acceptance). Maintain this scheduling condition throughout the length of the contract unless waived by the Contracting Officer's representative in writing.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use the following on projects that require a separate bid item for asbestos abatement.

- i. Work activities/events for the asbestos abatement bid item shall have a trade code of ASB.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use the following on projects that have bid items.

- j. Bid items other than the Base Bid (ITEM 1) and Asbestos Abatement item shall have trade codes corresponding to the appropriate bid item number (e.g., ITM 3, ITM 4 and other items).

4. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
5. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the Contracting Officer may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals shall not be less than 20 work days. Refer to drawing CPM-1 for VA approval activities/events which will require minimum duration longer than 20 workdays. The construction time as determined by the CPM schedule from early start to late finish for any sub-phase, phase or the

entire project shall not exceed the contract time(s) specified or shown.

6. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
 7. Uniquely number each activity/event with numbers ranging from 1 to 99998 only. The network diagram should be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. Submit the following supporting data in addition to the network diagram, activity/event ID schedule and electronic file (s). Failure of the Contractor to include this data will delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data:
1. The proposed number of working days per week.
 2. The holidays to be observed during the life of the contract (by day, month, and year).
 3. The planned number of shifts per day.
 4. The number of hours per shift.
 5. List the major construction equipment to be used on the site, describing how each piece relates to and will be used in support of the submitted network diagram work activities/events.
 6. Provide a typed, doubled spaced, description, at least one page in length, of the plan and your approach to constructing the project.
- C. To the extent that the network diagram or any revised network diagram shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the Contracting Officer's approval of the network diagram.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA (Senior resident Engineer and CPM Schedule Analyst) an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a Primavera (P3 or P6), (PDM) produced schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project network diagram being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION), and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION). The Contractor is entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule unless, in special situations, the Contracting Officer permits an exception to this requirement. Monthly payment requests shall include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of Primavera (P3 or P6), (PDM) to the contracting officer's representative; a listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule in a compressed Primavera (P3 or P6), (PDM) format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly application and certificate for payment request documents.
- B. When the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish to the Contracting Officer the information and the associated updated Primavera (P3 or P6), (PDM) schedule in electronic format, which, in the sole judgment of the Contracting Officer, is necessary for processing the monthly progress payment, the Contractor shall not be deemed to have provided an estimate and supporting schedule data upon which progress payment may be made.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly job site progress meetings shall be held on dates mutually agreed to by the Contracting Officer (or Contracting Officer's representative) and the Contractor. Contractor and the CPM consultant will be required to attend all monthly progress meetings. Presence of Subcontractors during progress meeting is optional unless required by the Contracting Officer (or Contracting Officer's representative). The Contractor shall update the project schedule and all other data required by this section shall be accurately filled in and completed prior to the monthly progress meeting. The Contractor shall provide

this information to the Contracting Officer or the VA representative in completed form three work days in advance of the progress meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 2. Remaining duration, required to complete each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the network diagram and computer-produced schedules. Changes in activity/event sequence and duration which have been made pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
 4. Percentage for completed and partially completed activities/events.
 5. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
 6. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. The Contractor shall submit a narrative report as a part of his monthly review and update, in a form agreed upon by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The narrative report shall include a description of problem areas; current and anticipated delaying factors and their estimated impact on performance of other activities/events and completion dates; and an explanation of corrective action taken or proposed. This report is in addition to the daily reports pursuant to the provisions of Article, DAILY REPORT OF WORKERS AND MATERIALS in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- C. After completion of the joint review and the Contracting Officer's approval of all entries, the contractor will generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- D. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and resident engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the consultant shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by

the resident engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**

- E. After VA acceptance and approval of the final network diagram, and after each monthly update, the contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer three blue line copies of a revised complete network diagram showing all completed and partially completed activities/events, contract changes and logic changes made on the intervening updates or at the first update on the final diagram. The Contracting Officer may elect to have the contractor do this on a less frequent basis, but it shall be done on a quarterly basis as a minimum.
- F. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. Whenever it becomes apparent from the current monthly progress review meeting or the monthly computer-produced calendar-dated schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the CPM revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the network diagram before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO NETWORK DIAGRAM AND SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated computer-produced schedule, the Contractor will submit a revised network diagram, the associated compact disk(s), and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, indicate an extension of the project completion by 20 working days or 10 percent of the remaining project duration, whichever is less. Such delays which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.

4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs of the network diagram regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Medical Center, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, must be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised network diagram and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the network diagram resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in Article, FAR 52.243 -4 (CHANGES), VAAR 852.236 - 88 (CHANGES - SUPPLEMENTS), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the network diagram not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended

and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under Article, FAR 52.243 -4 (CHANGES), VAAR 852.236 - 88 (CHANGES - SUPPLEMENTS). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

1.13 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE RISK ANALYSIS / MITIGATION PLAN

- A. Schedule Risk Analysis - The contractor shall conduct the statistical schedule risk analysis based on the above detailed construction activities in the Day 1 approved diagram, identifying major schedule risk areas and recommended risk mitigation plans as outlined below.
- B. The risk analysis shall be conducted by a person or firm skilled in the statistical method of schedule risk analysis based on the (PDM) network techniques for major construction projects, preferably in the major health care related projects. The cost of this service shall be included in the Contractor's proposal.
- C. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the Person or firm designated to perform the risk analysis.

1.14 RISK ANALYSIS FORMAT / REQUIREMENTS / SUBMITTALS

- A. Risk Analysis Software / Format - Within 45 calendar days (60 calendar days on projects over \$50,000,000) after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; a Risk Analysis software to be utilized, the method of performing the analysis, the format of presenting the data and the reports for VA approval.
- B. Conduct Risk Analysis / Submittals - **Based on the approved software / format, the consultant shall** perform statistical risk analysis on the

detailed approved Day 1 diagram. The contractor shall review and utilize any previous Risk analysis performed by the A/E of record based on the "semi-detailed" (yet at an overall level) construction logic and schedule to ensure the continuity of previous schedule risk analysis. The contractor's project manager and Superintendent shall identify the major schedule risk areas and possible risk mitigation strategy/plan and record it in a narrative format, with **electronic file submission** to the VA. **The risk analysis exercise shall be performed or updated at least on a quarterly basis or as directed by the VA Contracting officer.**

- C. The submittal shall include three copies of a computer-produced risk analysis results, predicting the various meaningful probability curves of achieving the contract schedules. It shall also include a detailed narrative list of all major and minor potential and specific schedule and cost risk areas, and a contractor's recommendations of mitigating the identified risks which must be addressed by the VA Project and Resident engineer teams to maintain the contract schedule.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 32 16.15
PROJECT SCHEDULES
(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COTR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
 2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
 3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant

within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or

start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
 - 1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
 - 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately _____work activities/events.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
 - 1. Show activities/events as:
 - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
 - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.

- c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
 - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
 - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
- 2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
- 3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
- 4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
- 5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
 - 1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
 - 2. The planned number of shifts per day.
 - 3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.
- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work

required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.

- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
 1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.

4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
 6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
 7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and resident engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the resident engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**
- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any

necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
 - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
 - 1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
 - 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.

3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion

date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant

to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
 - A. //Submit samples required by Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, in quadruplicate. // Submit // other // samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
 - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
 1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
 2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
 3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Omit following subparagraph "C" if laboratory tests are not required.

- C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
 2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
 3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approved commercial testing laboratory.
 4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both Resident Engineer and to Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
 5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to Resident Engineer for appropriate action.
 6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
 7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be

made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
 4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
 6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
 7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Resident Engineer.
- 1-12. Samples for approval shall be sent to Architect-Engineer, in care of
Resident Engineer, VA Medical Center,
10 North Greene Street
Baltimore, Maryland 21201

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.

<http://www.aluminum.org>

| | |
|--------|---|
| AABC | Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchg.com |
| AAMA | American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org |
| AAN | American Nursery and Landscape Association http://www.anla.org |
| AASHTO | American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org |
| AATCC | American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org |
| ACGIH | American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org |
| ACI | American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net |
| ACPA | American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org |
| ACPPA | American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org |
| ADC | Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org |
| AGA | American Gas Association http://www.aga.org |
| AGC | Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org |
| AGMA | American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org |
| AHAM | Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org |
| AISC | American Institute of Steel Construction http://www.aisc.org |
| AISI | American Iron and Steel Institute http://www.steel.org |
| AITC | American Institute of Timber Construction http://www.aitc-glulam.org |
| AMCA | Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. http://www.amca.org |
| ANLA | American Nursery & Landscape Association http://www.anla.org |
| ANSI | American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org |

| | |
|--------|--|
| APA | The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org |
| ARI | Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org |
| ASAE | American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org |
| ASCE | American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org |
| ASHRAE | American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org |
| ASME | American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org |
| ASSE | American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org |
| ASTM | American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org |
| AWI | Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org |
| AWS | American Welding Society http://www.aws.org |
| AWWA | American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org |
| BHMA | Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com |
| BIA | Brick Institute of America http://www.bia.org |
| CAGI | Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org |
| CGA | Compressed Gas Association, Inc. http://www.cganet.com |
| CI | The Chlorine Institute, Inc. http://www.chlorineinstitute.org |
| CISCA | Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association http://www.cisca.org |
| CISPI | Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute http://www.cispi.org |
| CLFMI | Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org |

| | |
|------|---|
| CPMB | Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmc.org |
| CRA | California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org |
| CRSI | Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org |
| CTI | Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org |
| DHI | Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org |
| EGSA | Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org |
| EEI | Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org |
| EPA | Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov |
| ETL | ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com |
| FAA | Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov |
| FCC | Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov |
| FPS | The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org |
| GANA | Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/ |
| FM | Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com |
| GA | Gypsum Association http://www.gypsum.org |
| GSA | General Services Administration http://www.gsa.gov |
| HI | Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org |
| HPVA | Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association http://www.hpva.org |
| ICBO | International Conference of Building Officials http://www.icbo.org |
| ICEA | Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net |

\ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies
<http://www.icac.com>

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
<http://www.ieee.org/>

IMSA International Municipal Signal Association
<http://www.imsasafety.org>

IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association

NBMA Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association
<http://www.mbma.com>

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
<http://www.mss-hq.com>

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
<http://www.naamm.org>

NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association
<http://www.phccweb.org.org>

NBS National Bureau of Standards
See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors
<http://www.nationboard.org>

NEC National Electric Code
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
<http://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health
<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association
18928 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
<http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association
<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
<http://www.pci.org>

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute
<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute
<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute
<http://www.rfci.com>

RIS Redwood Inspection Service
See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.rma.org>

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors
National Association, Inc.
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association

<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.

583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200

Madison, WI 53719

(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code

See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated

<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada

<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau

6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145

Portland, OR 97223

(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association

P.O. Box 120786

New Brighton, MN 55112

(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association

<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. Delete between // -- // if not applicable to project. Also delete any other item or paragraph not applicable in the section and renumber the paragraphs.
2. Contact VA to determine the type of project and then adjust this section accordingly as follows: Central Office projects, except small projects, utilize VA retained testing laboratory services. VAMC Projects and small Central Office projects, utilize contractor retained testing laboratory services.

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory // retained by Department of Veterans Affairs // retained and paid for by Contractor //.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - T27-06.....Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
 - T96-02 (R2006).....Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
 - T99-01 (R2004).....The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
 - T104-99 (R2003).....Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
 - T180-01 (R2004).....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
 - T191-02 (R2006).....Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A325-06.....Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105
ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

A370-07.....Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel
Products

A416/A416M-06.....Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for
Prestressed Concrete

A490-06.....Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi
Minimum Tensile Strength

C31/C31M-06.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the
Field

C33-03.....Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-05.....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete
Specimens

C109/C109M-05.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C138-07.....Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content
(Gravimetric) of Concrete

C140-07.....Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and
Related Units

C143/C143M-05.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C172-07.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

C173-07.....Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the
Volumetric Method

C330-05.....Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C567-05.....Density Structural Lightweight Concrete

C780-07.....Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of
Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C1019-08.....Sampling and Testing Grout

C1064/C1064M-05.....Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-06.....Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete
Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria
for Laboratory Evaluation

C1314-07.....Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms

D698-07.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil
Using Standard Effort

D1143-07.....Piles Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07.....Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted
Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated
Specimens

D1556-07.....Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the
Sand-Cone Method

D1557-07.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil
Using Modified Effort

D2166-06.....Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-94 (R2001).....Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the
Rubber Balloon Method

D2216-05.....Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture)
Content of Soil and Rock by Mass

D2922-05.....Density of soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

D2974-07.....Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and
Other Organic Soils

D3666-(2002).....Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and
Inspection Bituminous Paving Materials

D3740-07.....Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the
Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Material

E94-04.....Radiographic Testing

E164-03.....Ultrasonic Contact Examination of Weldments

E329-07.....Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection
and/or Testing

E543-06.....Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing

E605-93 (R2006).....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members

E709-(2001).....Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination

E1155-96 (R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor
Levelness Numbers

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-07.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E 329, C 1077, D 3666, D3740, A 880, E 543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."

- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Resident Engineer. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Resident Engineer, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Resident Engineer. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Resident Engineer immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK:

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the Resident Engineer regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to Resident Engineer extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Adjust the following requirements to include applicable conditions for specific project. Weigh the requirement for full time observation and costs.
 - 2. Provide // full time // part time // observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide // full time // part time // observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
 - 3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.

B. Testing Compaction:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with // AASHTO // T99/T180 // Method A // // ASTM // D698 // D1557 // Method A // ASTM D698 and/or ASTM D1557.
2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D2922 // AASHTO T238 // wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 // AASHTO T191 //, or // ASTM D2167 // shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the Resident Engineer before the tests are conducted.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include only applicable types of construction. Rates are for typical project; adjust for individual project.

- a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
- b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
- c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m² (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
- d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
- e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
- f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to Resident Engineer. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.

- C. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
- D. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by Resident Engineer.

3.2 FOUNDATION PILES:

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify that test piles are required and location is shown.

- A. Witness load test procedure for conformance with ASTM D1143 and interpret test data to verify geotechnical recommendations for pile capacity. Submit load test report in accordance with ASTM D1143.
- B. Review Contractor's equipment, methods, and procedures prior to starting any work on site. Provide continuous inspection of pile installation. Maintain a record of all pertinent phases of operation for submittal to Resident Engineer.
- //C. Auger-Placed Piles: Take and test samples of grout in accordance with ASTM C109 for conformance with specified strength requirements. Not less than six cubes shall be made for each day of casting. Test three cubes at 7 days and three at 28 days. //
- //D. Cast-in-Place Concrete Piles: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced. //
- //E. Prestressed Concrete Piles:
 - 1. Inspection at Plant: Inspect forms, placement of reinforcing steel and strands, placement and finishing of concrete, and tensioning of strands.
 - 2. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article, CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced.
 - 3. Test strand for conformance with ASTM A416/A416M and furnish report to Resident Engineer.
 - 4. Inspect piles to insure specification requirements for curing and finishes have been met. //

3.3 FOUNDATION CAISSONS:

- A. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article, CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's placement of concrete.
- B. Maintain a record of concrete used in each caisson. Compare records with calculated volumes.

- C. Inspect percussion hole in bottom of each caisson to determine that material is capable of supporting design load.
- D. Inspect sides and bottom of each caisson for compliance with contract documents.
- E. Submit a certified "Caisson Field Record" for each caisson, recording actual elevation at bottom of shaft; final center line location of top; variation of shaft from plumb; results of all tests performed; actual allowable bearing capacity of bottom; depth of socket into rock; levelness of bottom; seepage of water; still water level (if allowed to flood); variation of shaft (from dimensions shown); location and size of reinforcement, and evidence of seams, voids, or channels below the bottom. Verify the actual bearing capacity of the rock strata by the use of a calibrated penetrometer or other acceptable method.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete below if only rock bearing. Revise test requirements to suit project. Coordinate probe depth with hardpan layer thickness. Do not let the probe penetrate into the next soil strata below, especially if water bearing, sandy layer is below.

- F. Caissons Bearing on Hardpan: Take undisturbed samples, suitable for tests required, from caisson bottom. Make auger probe to a depth of 2.5 meters (8 feet) below bottom and visually inspect and classify soil. Verify continuity of strata and thickness.

- 1. Conduct the following test on each sample, and report results and evaluations to the Resident Engineer:
 - a. Unconfined Compression Test (ASTM D2166).
 - b. Moisture Content (ASTM D2216).
 - c. Density.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify need for topsoil testing with Landscape Architect. Additional soil testing for pesticides, fertilizers, and other chemicals should be incorporated based upon discussion with the Landscape Architect.

3.4 LANDSCAPING:

- A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.
 - 1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
 - 2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.
- B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to Resident Engineer.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit this section to refer to local state highway standards for

materials and specifications, whenever possible. Insure these specifications agree with applicable state highway specifications and allow the construction to occur utilizing locally available materials accepted for the intended use that are approved in the state highway standards and specifications.

3.5 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING:

A. Aggregate Base Course:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for aggregate base material in accordance with // AASHTO T180, Method D // ASTM D1557, Method D //
2. Make a minimum of three field density tests on each day's final compaction on each aggregate course in accordance with // AASHTO T191 // ASTM D1556 //.
3. Sample and test aggregate as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation, wear, and soundness as specified in the applicable state highway standards and specifications.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Substitute applicable lab method or delete lab method if theoretical density is specified. Modify AASHTO standards indicated herein below to reflect the local equivalent test utilized by the State Highway Department (SHD) standards and specifications. Contact local asphalt plant laboratories, or refer to SHD standards, for approved SHD products and associated tests that are the equivalent to the indicated AASHTO standards. Utilize SHD standard materials and testing procedures wherever possible and edit the following paragraphs accordingly.

B. Asphalt Concrete:

1. Aggregate: Sample and test aggregates in stock pile and hot-bins as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation (AASHTO T27), wear (AASHTO T96), and soundness (AASHTO T104).
2. Temperature: Check temperature of each load of asphalt concrete at mixing plant and at site of paving operation.
3. Density: Make a minimum of two field density tests in accordance with ASTM D1188 of asphalt base and surface course for each day's paving operation.

3.6 SITE WORK CONCRETE:

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.7 POST-TENSIONING OF CONCRETE:

- A. Inspection Prior to Concreting: Inspect tendons, drape of tendons, and anchorage components for compliance prior to concreting.
- B. Concrete Testing: As required in Article, CONCRETE of this section except make three test cylinders representing each area to be tensioned and cylinders shall be cured in same manner as concrete they represent. Make compression test prior to determining minimum specified strength required for post-tensioning.
- C. Post-tensioning: Witness post-tensioning operation and record actual gauge pressures and elongations applied to each tendon.
- D. Submit reports in quadruplicate of the following:
 - 1. Inspection of placement and post-tensioning of all tendons.
 - 2. Size, number, location, and drape of tendons.
 - 3. Calculated elongations, based upon the length, modulus of elasticity, and cross-sectional area of the tendons used.
 - 4. Actual field elongations. Check elongation of tendons within ranges established by manufacturer.
 - 5. Calculated gauge pressure and jacking force applied to each tendon.
 - 6. Actual gauge pressures and jacking force applied to each tendon.
 - 7. Required concrete strength at time of jacking.
 - 8. Actual concrete strength at time of jacking.
 - 9. Do not cut or cover the tendon ends until the Contractor receives the Resident Engineer's written approval of the post-tensioning records.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Consider the extent of batch plant inspection required for the project. Example: For a project with a large volume of concrete, reduction in plant inspection without sacrificing quality would produce cost savings.

3.8 CONCRETE:

- A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:
 - 1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of Resident Engineer with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by Resident Engineer.
 - 2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to Resident Engineer.

3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include only tests applicable to the project. For a project with a large volume of concrete consider changing the rate of making concrete cylinders during the progress of the job.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m³ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. // After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by Resident Engineer make three cylinders for each 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. // Label each cylinder with an identification number. Resident Engineer may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped

- concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m³ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
 6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
 7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
 8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
 9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
 10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
 12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
 13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
 14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.

15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
 16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
 17. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
 18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
 - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
 - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
 - c. Provide the Contractor and the Resident Engineer with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
 19. Other inspections:
 - a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by Resident Engineer. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
 2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
 3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).

- e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m³ (pounds per cubic feet).
- f. Weather conditions during placing.
- g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
- h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
- i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
- j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Testing of reinforcement bars is required for all major projects in the State of California. Check with structural engineer for testing in other locations.

3.9 REINFORCEMENT:

- //A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor. //
- //A. Perform sampling at fabricating plant. Take two samples from each 23 t (25 tons) or fraction thereof of each size of reinforcing steel No. 10 thru No. 57 (No. 3 thru No. 18). //
- B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- C. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

3.10 SHOTCRETE:

- A. Inspection and Material Testing:
 - 1. Provide field inspection and testing service as required by Resident Engineer to certify that shotcrete has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
 - 2. Periodically inspect and test proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to Resident Engineer.
 - 3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
 - 4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Report instances of excessive moisture to Resident Engineer.
 - 5. Certify, in duplicate, that ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in shotcrete conform to approved trial mixes.
 - 6. Provide field inspection of the proper size and placement of the reinforcement in the shotcrete.

B. Shotcrete Sampling:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement to perform shotcrete sampling.
2. Take cores in accordance with ACI 506.
3. Insure maintenance of water-cement ratio established by approved trial mix.
4. Verify specified mixing has been accomplished.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Sample Panels:

1. Compression test core for strength in accordance with ACI 506. For each test series of three cores, test one core at 7 days and one core at 28 days. Use remaining core as a spare to be tested at either 7 or 28 days as required. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one core, except when one core shows evidence of improper sampling or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare core shall be used.
2. Submit certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. On test report, indicate following information:
 - a. Core identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Compressive strength of shotcrete in MPa (psi).
 - d. Weather conditions during placing.
 - e. Temperature of shotcrete in each test core when test core was taken.
 - f. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - g. Ambient temperature when shotcrete sample was taken.
 - h. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

- D. Submit inspection reports certification and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.11 PRESTRESSED CONCRETE:

- A. Inspection at Plant: Forms, placement and concrete cover of reinforcing steel and tendons, placement and finishing of concrete, and tensioning of tendons.
- B. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete required in Article, CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced.
- C. Test tendons for conformance with ASTM A416 and furnish report to Resident Engineer.
- D. Inspect members to insure that specification requirements for curing and finishes have been met.

3.12 ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST CONCRETE:

- A. Inspection at Plant: Forms, placement of reinforcing steel, concrete cover, and placement and finishing of concrete.
- B. Concrete Testing: Test concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section, except make two test cylinders for each day's production of each strength of concrete produced.
- C. Inspect members to insure specification requirements for curing and finishes have been met.

3.13 MASONRY:

- A. Mortar Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C780.
 - b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
 - c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
 - d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 - 2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.
- B. Grout Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C1019.
 - b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 - c. Perform test for each 230 m² (2500 square feet) of masonry.
- C. Masonry Unit Tests:
 - 1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C140.
 - b. Test 3 samples for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area.
- D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify need for and extent of Structural Steel Inspection and testing services with Structural Engineer.

3.14 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:

1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.

C. Fabrication and Erection:

1. Weld Inspection:

- a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
- b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
- d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
- e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
- f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
 - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
 - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
 - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
 - 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
 - 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
- g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Specify radiographic testing only for very large jobs or those with complicated full penetration welds.

- h. Welding Radiographic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E94, and AWS D1.1 for 5 percent of all full penetration welds at random.
 - i. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - j. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.
2. Bolt Inspection:
- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
 - b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
 - e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
 - f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.
- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify need for and extent of Steel Decking Inspection and testing services with Structural Engineer.

3.15 STEEL DECKING:

- A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS

D1.1. Refer to the "Plug Weld Qualification Procedure" in Part 3 "Field Quality Control."

- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.16 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS:

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by AWS D.1 to insure shear connector studs have been installed in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Tests: Test 20 percent of headed studs for fastening strength in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Verify need for sprayed-on fireproofing inspection and testing services with Architect.

3.17 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services to certify sprayed-on fireproofing has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Obtain a copy of approved submittals from Resident Engineer.
- C. Use approved installation in test areas as criteria for inspection of work.
- D. Test sprayed-on fireproofing for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605.
 - 1. Thickness gauge specified in ASTM E605 may be modified for pole extension so that overhead sprayed material can be reached from floor.
- E. Location of test areas for field tests as follows:
 - 1. Thickness: Select one bay per floor, or one bay for each 930 m² (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests. Take thickness determinations from each of following locations: Metal deck, beam, and column.
 - 2. Density: Take density determinations from each floor, or one test from each 930 m² (10,000 square feet) of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests, from each of the following areas: Underside of metal deck, beam flanges, and beam web.
- F. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete Para. 3.18 when laboratory is Contractor Retained. Use rates specified and estimated quantities to determine approximate number of tests and man-days of inspection required.

3.18 TYPE OF TEST:

Approximate
Number of
Tests
Required

A. Earthwork:

Laboratory Compaction Test, Soils:

// (AASHTO T180) // (AASHTO T99) // (ASTM D1557) // (ASTM D698) //

Field Density, Soils (AASHTO T191, T205, or T238) _____

Penetration Test, Soils _____

B. Landscaping:

Topsoil Test _____

C. Aggregate Base:

Laboratory Compaction, // (AASHTO T180) // // (ASTM D1557) // _____

Field Density, // (AASHTO T191) // // (ASTM D1556) // _____

Aggregate, Base Course

Gradation (AASHTO T27) _____

Wear (AASHTO T96) _____

Soundness (AASHTO T104) _____

D. Asphalt Concrete:

Field Density, (AASHTO T230) // ASTM D1188 // _____

Aggregate, Asphalt Concrete

Gradation (AASHTO T27) _____

Wear (AASHTO T96) _____

Soundness (AASHTO T104) _____

E. Concrete:

Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31) _____

Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39) _____

Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143) _____

Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173) _____

Unit Weight, Lightweight Concrete (ASTM C567) _____

Aggregate, Normal Weight:

| | |
|---|-------|
| Gradation (ASTM C33) | _____ |
| Deleterious Substances (ASTM C33) | _____ |
| Soundness (ASTM C33) | _____ |
| Abrasion (ASTM C33) | _____ |
| Aggregate, Lightweight | |
| Gradation (ASTM C330) | _____ |
| Deleterious Substances (ASTM C330) | _____ |
| Unit Weight (ASTM C330) | _____ |
| Flatness and Levelness Readings (ASTM E1155) (number of days) | _____ |
| F. Reinforcing Steel: | |
| Tensile Test (ASTM A370) | _____ |
| Bend Test (ASTM A370) | _____ |
| Mechanical Splice (ASTM A370) | _____ |
| Welded Splice Test (ASTM A370) | _____ |
| G. Shotcrete: | |
| Taking and Curing Test Cores (ACI 506) | _____ |
| Compressive Strength, Test Cores (ACI 506) | _____ |
| H. Prestressed Concrete: | |
| Testing Strands (ASTM A416) | _____ |
| I. Masonry: | |
| Making and Curing Test Cubes (ASTM C109) | _____ |
| Compressive Strength, Test Cubes (ASTM C109) | _____ |
| Sampling and Testing Mortar, Comp. Strength (ASTM C780) | _____ |
| Sampling and Testing Grout, Comp. Strength (ASTM C1019) | _____ |
| Masonry Unit, Compressive Strength (ASTM C140) | _____ |
| Prism Tests (ASTM C1314) | _____ |
| J. Structural Steel: | |
| Ultrasonic Testing of Welds (ASTM E164) | _____ |
| Magnetic Particle Testing of Welds (ASTM E709) | _____ |
| Radiographic Testing of Welds (ASTM E94) | _____ |
| K. Sprayed-On Fireproofing: | |
| Thickness and Density Tests (ASTM E605)..... | _____ |

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use man-days on small projects where the inspection will be paid separate from field tests.

//L. Inspection:

Technical Personnel (Man-days)

____//

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Use the following for large projects where field testing is part of technician's service.

//L. Technical Personnel:

(Minimum _____ months)

1. Technicians to perform tests and inspection listed above. Laboratory will be equipped with concrete cylinder storage facilities, compression machine, cube molds, proctor molds, balances, scales, moisture ovens, slump cones, air meter, and all necessary equipment for compaction control. //

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer and the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
 - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's

proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
 - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, // stream crossings, // material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
 - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Resident Engineer. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to

trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: The design year storm is determined by the downstream environment to be protected. Implement appropriate protection based on the estimate of damage to the downstream environment versus the design year storm that will cause damage. If permanent sediment basins are necessary for the particular project, include these permanent facilities in the project design and the contract documents. If permanent basins are not required, delete reference thereto.

- a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local //____// (design year) storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control

- overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.
- b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the Resident Engineer. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
 - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features // shown. // on the Environmental Protection Plan. // Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
6. Manage borrow areas on // and off // Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
7. Manage and control spoil areas on // and off // Government property to limit spoil to areas // shown // on the Environmental Protection Plan // and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to

control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.

1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Specify additional operations unique to this contract.

3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of // insert Name of State and title of State Air Pollution Statue, Rule, or Regulation // and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.

3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 //___//a.m. and 6:00//___//p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Resident Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

| Time Duration of Impact Noise | Sound Level in dB |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|
| More than 12 minutes in any hour | 70 |
| Less than 30 seconds of any hour | 85 |
| Less than three minutes of any hour | 80 |
| Less than 12 minutes of any hour | 75 |

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Insert additional information as needed when unique to a particular VA Medical Center site.

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

| EARTHMOVING | | MATERIALS HANDLING | |
|-----------------------|----|--------------------|--------|
| FRONT LOADERS | 75 | CONCRETE MIXERS | 75 |
| BACKHOES | 75 | CONCRETE PUMPS | 75 |
| DOZERS | 75 | CRANES | 75 |
| TRACTORS | 75 | DERRICKS IMPACT | 75 |
| SCAPERS | 80 | PILE DRIVERS | 95 |
| GRADERS | 75 | JACK HAMMERS | 75 |
| TRUCKS | 75 | ROCK DRILLS | 80 |
| PAVERS, STATIONARY | 80 | PNEUMATIC TOOLS | 80 |
| PUMPS | 75 | BLASTING | //--// |
| GENERATORS | 75 | SAWS | 75 |
| COMPRESSORS | 75 | VIBRATORS | 75 |

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
 - c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
 - d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
 - e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
 - f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
 - g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 // ____ // dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 58 16
TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL**DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies temporary interior signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS**

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

3.2 LOCATION

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.
- B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:
 - 1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
 - 2. Folding doors or partitions.
 - 3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
 - 4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
 - 5. Closet doors within rooms.
- C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.
 - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 4. Construction error.
 5. Over ordering.
 6. Weather damage.
 7. Contamination.
 8. Mishandling.
 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle new materials to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:

- a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
- b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

Baltimore VAMC, Baltimore, MD

PROJECT NO.: 512-511

Manage Care/Emergency Department Renovations and Enrollment Center 09-10

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 91 00**GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup,

control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction, and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
 3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
 4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
 5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
 6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.
- G. The Commissioning Agent, both the firm and individual designated as the Commissioning Agent, shall be certified by at least one of the following entities: the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB), the Associated Air Balance Council Commissioning Group (AABC), and the Building Commissioning Association (BCA). Certification(s) shall be valid and active. Proof of certification(s) shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer three (3) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer.

- B. In this structure, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Resident Engineer and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Resident Engineer and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Resident Engineer.
- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.
- D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Resident Engineer. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:
1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
 2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Resident Engineer and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
 3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Resident Engineer to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a

- modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Resident Engineer of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
 5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 07 08 00 FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING.
- C. Section 21 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS.
- D. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- G. Section 27 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 31 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF UTILITIES.

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Paragraph C is for LEED projects. Paragraphs D is for Green Globes Projects. Retain either Paragraph C or Paragraph D as appropriate. Delete paragraph C and paragraph D or subparagraphs if neither applies.

- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project.

1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" and the prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning."
 2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" requirements for the "Enhanced Building System Commissioning" credit.
 3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Measurement and Verification" requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.
- D. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the Green Buildings Initiative Green Globes rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Architect: Includes Architect identified in the Contract for Construction between the Department of Veterans Affairs and Contractor, plus consultant/design professionals responsible for design of fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, controls for HVAC systems, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security, as well as other related systems.
- B. CxA: Commissioning Agent.
- C. Commissioning Plan: a document that is an overall plan that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning team responsibilities, schedule for commissioning activities, and commissioning documents.
- D. Commissioning Issue: a condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that affects the system operations, maintenance, and/or repair.
- E. Commissioning Observation: a condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that may not be in compliance with the Contract Documents, or may not be in compliance with the manufacturer's installation instruction, or may not be in compliance with generally accepted industry standards.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Test: a test, or tests, of the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods. Systems Functional Performance Testing is the dynamic testing of systems (rather than just components) under full operation (e.g., the chiller pump is tested interactively with the chiller functions to see if the pump ramps up and down to

maintain the differential pressure setpoint). Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc. The systems are run through all the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequences state. Traditional air or water test and balancing (TAB) is not Systems Functional Performance Testing, in the commissioning sense of the word. TAB's primary work is setting up the system flows and pressures as specified, while System Functional Performance Testing is verifying that the system has already been set up properly and is functioning in accordance with the Construction Documents. The Commissioning Agent develops the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures in a sequential written form, coordinates, witnesses, and documents the actual testing. Systems Functional Performance Testing is performed by the Contractor. Systems Functional Performance Tests are performed after startups, control systems are complete and operational, TAB functions and Pre-Functional Checklists are complete.

- G. System: A system is defined as the entire set of components, equipment, and subsystems which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one component of an entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam supply, chilled water supply, refrigerant supply, hot water supply, controls and electrical service, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of the fuel supply, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater supply, condensate return and other related components.
- H. Pre-Functional Checklist: a list of items provided by the Commissioning Agent to the Contractor that require inspection and elementary component tests conducted to verify proper installation of equipment. Pre-Functional Checklists are primarily static inspections and procedures to prepare the equipment or system for initial operation (e.g., belt tension, oil levels OK, labels affixed, gages in place, sensors calibrated, etc.). However, some Pre-Functional Checklist

items entail simple testing of the function of a component, a piece of equipment or system (such as measuring the voltage imbalance on a three-phase pump motor of a chiller system). The term "Pre-Functional" refers to before Systems Functional Performance Testing. Pre-Functional Checklists augment and are combined with the manufacturer's startup checklist and the Contractor's Quality Control checklists.

- I. Seasonal Functional Performance Testing: a test or tests that are deferred until the system will experience conditions closer to their design conditions.
- J. VA: Includes the Contracting Officer, Resident Engineer, or other authorized representative of the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- K. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

1.6 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Paragraph B should list the specific systems that will be commissioned. Edit the list as necessary for specific projects. The list below should match the list included in Sections XX 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF "XX" SYSTEMS included in the various Divisions' Technical Specifications. It is recommended that the list included in Sections XX 08 00 be developed first and then copied/pasted into the list below. Both lists should be identical to prevent confusion.

- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:
 - 1. Facility exterior closure (Division 7 and Division 8)
 - a. Roofs (Asphalt shingles, slate shingles, wood shingles, clay roof tiles, built-up bituminous, modified bituminous, EPDM, PVC, fluid-applied, sprayed polyurethane, flashing & sheet metal, metal roofing, roof specialties, and roof accessories)
 - b. Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS)
 - c. Curtain Wall Systems (Mullions, glazing, and sealing)
 - d. Exterior Doors (Revolving, glass leaf, emergency exit, and service)
 - e. Exterior Windows (Aluminum, steel, glazing, storm)

- f. Louvers and Vents
- g. Sealants (Caulking, mechanical seals, and wind and vapor barriers)
- 2. Fire Suppression (Division 21)
 - a. Fire Protection System (Fire pump, jockey pump, fire pump automatic transfer switch/controller, Wet-pipe fire suppression, Dry-pipe fire suppression, Pre-action fire suppression, dry system air compressors and motors, and clean agent fire suppression).
- 3. Plumbing (Division 22)
 - a. Domestic Hot Water systems (Domestic water heaters, steam-to-hot water converters, hot water circulating pumps and motors, controls, combustion burners/fans/motors).
 - b. Medical Gas systems (Medical compressed air and air compressor, laboratory vacuum and vacuum pumps, nitrous oxide and oxygen, Medical Gas Alarm System).
 - c. Domestic Water Booster Pumps (Controls, piping, compression tanks, pumps, motors, and Variable Speed Drives).
 - d. Sewage Ejection Pumps (Sump level controls, pump alternator, alarms and alarm panel, pumps and motors).
 - e. Storm Sump Pumps (Sump level controls, pump alternator, alarms and alarm panel, pumps and motors).
 - f. Domestic Water Filtration and Softener Systems (Tanks and casings, gages and instruments, controls, pumps and motors - if applicable, packaged piping, alarms).
 - g. Chemical Waste System & Equipment (Waste storage tanks or sumps, controls and alarms, pumps and motors - if applicable).
 - h. Process Water Systems (Controls, piping, tanks and casings, gages and instruments, pumps, motors, and Variable Speed Drives - if applicable for reverse osmosis (RO) and deionized water (DI) systems).
 - i. Emergency Plumbing Fixtures (Showers, eye wash stations, water tempering valves, instruments and gages).
- 4. HVAC (Division 23)
 - a. Air Handling Systems (Fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, filters, dampers, safeties such as smoke detectors or

freezestats and damper end switches, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).

- b. Dehumidification Systems (Energy recovery devices - such as enthalpy wheels, fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, filters, dampers, safeties, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).
- c. Heating Hot Water Systems (Boilers, controls, instrumentation and gages, flues, heating water pumps and motors, Variable Speed Drives, mixing valves).
- d. Condensate Return Systems (Condensate receivers and transfer pumps, motors, controls, pump alternator, alarms and instrumentation, deaerators, boiler feed pumps and motors, safeties).
- e. Chilled Water Systems (Chilled water pumps and motors, Variable Speed Drives, chiller motor/compressor, controls, instrumentation and safeties, isolation valves, blending valves, side stream water cleaners/scrubbers/filters).
- f. Condenser Water Systems for Chillers (Condenser water pumps and motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling tower fans, cooling tower sump level controls, open-circuit water treatment system, water treatment injection pumps and motors, water treatment controls, cooling tower basin heaters and controls, side stream water cleaners/scrubbers/filters, tower bypass valves).
- g. Exhaust Fans (Fan, motor, Variable Speed Drives, controls and safeties).
- h. Steam System (Boilers, controls, gages and instrumentation, safety relief valves, combustion burners/fans/motors, fuel delivery pumps and motors, flues).
- i. Direct Digital Control System (BACnet or similar Local Area Network (LAN), Operator Work Station hardware and software, building controller hardware and software, terminal unit controller hardware and software, all sequences of operation, system accuracy and response time).
- j. Laboratory Exhaust Systems (Fume hoods, pressure controls, system alarms, fans, motors, and Variable Speed Drives).

- k. Laboratory Ventilation Systems (Supply air terminal units and controls, pressure controls and alarms, fans, motors, and Variable Speed Drives).
 - l. OR Air Handling Systems (Fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, Energy recovery devices - such as heat pipes, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, filters, HEPA filter performance, dampers, safeties such as smoke detectors or freezestats and damper end switches, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).
 - m. Radiology/Imaging Cooling Systems (Fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling coils and control valves, filters, dampers, safeties, controls, gages, and vibration isolation).
 - n. Computer Room Air Conditioning Systems (CRAC units - including fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, cooling coils and control valves, heating coils and control valves, humidifiers, compressors and liquid-cooled condensers, filters, safeties, controls, gages, vibration isolation, condensate pumps, water/leak detection system and alarms, and shunt trip shut down).
 - o. Room Pressurization Equipment (Pressure sensors, terminal units/dampers, and controls and alarms).
 - p. HVAC Water Treatment Systems (Closed circuits - including shot feeders and final water analysis, open circuits - including water analysis, chemical/biocide tanks, injection piping, chemical/biocide pumps and motors, controls, water meter, and automatic blowdown).
 - q. Commercial Kitchen Hoods & Associated Fire Suppression Systems (Fans, motors, Variable Speed Drives, automatic shut down on fire suppression discharge, and gas valve operation).
 - r. Fuel Delivery and Storage Systems for Boilers and Standby Generators (Fuel level monitoring/controls/alarms, transfer pumps and motors, leak detection monitoring/alarms, and fill systems)
5. Electrical (Division 26)
- a. Utility Service Entrance Switchgear (Fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, mimic diagram, gages, and controls).
 - b. Standby Generator Systems (Automatic transfer switches, fuel delivery pumps and motors, battery charging and instrumentation, muffler and exhaust system, and vibration isolation).

- c. Generator Paralleling Switchboards (Automatic transfer switches, instrumentation, metering and gages, and controls).
 - d. Generator Power Distribution Systems (Fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, gages, and controls).
 - e. Utility Power Unit Substations (Transformers and tap settings, fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, gages, and controls).
 - f. Generator Power Unit Substations (Transformers and tap settings, fuses and circuit breaker settings, metering, gages, and controls).
 - g. Automatic Transfer Switches (Test with associated generator).
 - h. Normal Power Distribution Systems (Grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).
 - i. Life Safety Power Distribution Systems (Automatic transfer on loss of normal power, grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).
 - j. Critical Power Distribution Systems (Automatic transfer on loss of normal power, grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).
 - k. Essential Equipment Power Distribution Systems (Automatic transfer on loss of normal power, grounding tests, coordination study review, major circuit breaker settings, meters and gages, and controls).
 - l. Lighting Controls (Control system hardware and software, scene settings, zone settings, occupancy sensor interface, and unoccupied cycle control).
 - m. Uninterruptible Power Supply Systems and UPS Power Distribution Systems (Battery chargers, static and dynamic power generators - i.e. inverters, MG sets, metering and controls, system power displays, and distribution panel circuit breakers).
6. Communications (Division 27)
- a. Facility Telecommunications and Data Distribution Systems.
 - b. Nurse Call / Code Blue Systems (Local stations, system hardware and software, reset functions, response time per activation, and notification signals).

- c. Public Address and Mass Notification Systems (Amplifiers and head-end hardware, speaker volume, and background noise - i.e. hiss or similar interference).
 - d. Healthcare Intercommunications and Program Systems (Local stations, system hardware and software, and notification signals).
7. Electronic Safety and Security (Division 28)
- a. Fire Detection and Alarm (Master panel and software, addressable units - i.e. pull stations, flow detectors, heat detectors, etc., controls and alarm functions, horns/bells/door releases and other output devices, and fire command center functions - stairwell communications, stairwell pressurization fan start, mechanical systems shutdowns).
8. Site Utility Systems (Division 31)
- a. Sanitary Sewage Lift Stations (Lift station sump or tank level controls, pump alternator, alarms and alarm panel, pumps and motors).
 - b. Steam Condensate Pump Stations (Condensate receivers and transfer pumps, motors, controls, pump alternator, alarms and instrumentation, and safeties).
 - c. Storm Drainage Pump Systems (Sump level controls, pump alternator, alarms and alarm panel, pumps and motors).

1.7 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. Members Appointed by Contractor:

- 1. Contractor: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
- 2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.

B. Members Appointed by VA:

- 1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to

implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.

2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.8 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Coordination meetings.
 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Testing meetings.
 4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
 2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.

3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.10 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance

training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.

- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.

Spec Writer's Note: Coordinate the specification reference in Para J below with the specific project spec section dealing with O&M Data requirements.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal

Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.

- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.11 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Agent's Certification(s): Commissioning Agent shall submit evidence of valid and current certification(s), as required in Section 1.1(G), to the Contracting Officer.
- B. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 7. Description of observations to be made.
 8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
 9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
 10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.

11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Name and identification code of tested system.
 2. Test number.
 3. Time and date of test.
 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 6. Individuals present for test.
 7. Observations and Issues.
 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare *Pre-Functional Checklists*. *Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed* and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check *Pre-Functional Checklists* to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete *Pre-Functional Checklists* shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means

appropriate for the application shall be included with data.

Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.

Spec Writer Note: Modify Para E below to include a reference to other paragraph(s) that may be included to require that the Contractor is liable for any costs incurred by the VA for retesting. These costs may include additional fees to the Commissioning Agent and/or A/E.

- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- G. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.
1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
- a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
 - b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
 - c. Identify date and time of the issue.
 - d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
 - e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
 - f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
 - g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.

- h. Note recommended corrective action.
- i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
- j. Identify expected date of correction.
- k. Identify person that identified the issue.
- 2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
 - a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
 - b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
 - c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
 - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
 - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
 - f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- H. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
 - 2. Commissioning plan.
 - 3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
 - 4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.

5. Commissioning Issues Log.
 6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- I. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
 2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
 3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
 4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
 5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- J. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
 2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
 3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
 4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.

2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
 3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
 4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
 5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
 6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
 7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.

- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Resident Engineer with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- I. Data for Commissioning:
 - 1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
 - 2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.13 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.

Spec writer's note: Coordinate the number of days listed in the following paragraphs with the VA Resident Engineer.

- B. Within //XX// days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within //XX// days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.14 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.15 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor will work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the

construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.

- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in

the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.
 - 1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
 - a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
 - 2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
 - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections

of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.

- b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
 - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
 - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
 - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.
 - a) The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
 - b) The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
 - a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO₂ and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
 - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
4. Execution of Equipment Startup
 - a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
 - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
 - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed

shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.2 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.3 PHASED COMMISSIONING

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.4 TRENDING AND ALARMS

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
 - 1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that

- is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
 3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process

the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Resident Engineer. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the Resident Engineer, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.

2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Spec Writer Note: The following tables provide guidelines for system trends and alarms. Coordinate the types of systems

and point names with the construction documents. Verify alarm priorities, ranges and delay. The Design Engineer may elect to include trending and alarm information on the DDC Control Schematics and Sequences of Operations in the Construction Drawing set or in the DDC Control Specifications. Verify the control drawings or DDC specification has included reference to this section of 01 91 00. If adequately included in the drawings or specifications, the following tables should be deleted to prevent duplication and possible conflicts.

| Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
| OA Temperature | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| RA Temperature | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| RA Humidity | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | P | >60% RH | 10 min |
| Mixed Air Temp | AI | None | None | None | N/A | | |
| SA Temp | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | C | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| Supply Fan Speed | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Return Fan Speed | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| RA Pre-Filter Status | AI | None | None | None | N/A | | |
| OA Pre-Filter Status | AI | None | None | None | N/A | | |
| After Filter Status | AI | None | None | None | N/A | | |
| SA Flow | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | C | ±10% from SP | 10 min |
| OA Supply Temp | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| RA Supply Temp | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| RA CHW Valve Position | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| OA CHW Valve Position | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
| OA HW Valve Position | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| OA Flow | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | P | ±10% from SP | 5 min |
| RA Flow | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | P | ±10% from SP | 5 min |
| Initial UVC Intensity (%) | AI | None | None | None | N/A | | |
| Duct Pressure | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | C | ±25% from SP | 6 min |
| CO2 Level | AI | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | P | ±10% from SP | 10 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Supply Fan Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Return Fan Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 10 Min |
| High Static Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 1 min |
| Fire Alarm Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 min |
| Freeze Stat Level 1 | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 min |
| Freeze Stat Level 2 | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 min |
| Freeze Stat Level 3 | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 1 min |
| Fire/Smoke Damper Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | Closed | 1 min |
| Emergency AHU Shutdown | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 1 min |
| Exhaust Fan #1 Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Exhaust Fan #2 Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Exhaust Fan #3 Status | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| OA Alarm | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 min |
| High Static Alarm | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 min |

| Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
| UVC Emitter Alarm | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 10 min |
| CO2 Alarm | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 10 min |
| Power Failure | DI | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | P | True | 1 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Supply Fan Speed | AO | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Return Fan Speed | AO | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| RA CHW Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| OA CHW Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| OA HW Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Supply Fan S/S | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Return Fan S/S | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Fire/Smoke Dampers | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Exhaust Fan S/S | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Exhaust Fan S/S | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Exhaust Fan S/S | DO | COV | 24 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| AHU Energy | Calc | 1 Hour | 30 day | N/A | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |

| |
|---|
| Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms |
|---|

| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
|-----------------------------|------|----------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------|---------------|-------------|
| Space Temperature | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| Air Flow | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| SA Temperature | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| Local Set-point | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | M | ±10°F from SP | 60 min |
| Space Humidity | AI | 15 Min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | > 60% RH | 5 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Unoccupied Override | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | N/A | 12 Hours |
| Refrigerator Alarm | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | C | N/A | 10 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Damper Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Heating coil Valve Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| 4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|----------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------|--------------|-------------|
| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
| Space Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| SA Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| Pre-Filter Status | AI | None | None | None | M | > SP | 1 hour |
| | | | | | | | |
| Water Sensor | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | N/A | 30 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cooling Coil Valve Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| 4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
| Heating coil Valve Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Fan Coil ON/OFF | DO | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |

| 2-Pipe Fan Coil Unit Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
| Space Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| SA Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| Pre-Filter Status | AI | None | None | None | M | > SP | 1 hour |
| | | | | | | | |
| Water Sensor | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | N/A | 30 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cooling Coil Valve Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Fan Coil ON/OFF | DO | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |

| Unit Heater Trending and Alarms |
|--|
|--|

| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
|------------------------|------|----------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Space Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 min |
| Heating Valve Position | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Unit Heater ON/OFF | DO | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |

| Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|--|------|----------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
| Steam Flow (LB/HR) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condensate Pump Run Hours | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Water Meter (GPM) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Electric Meter (KW/H) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Irrigation Meter (GPM) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chilled Water Flow (TONS) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condensate Flow (GPM) | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| High Water Level Alarm | DI | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 Min |
| Condensate Pump Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |

| Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|--|------|----------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
| Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1 | AI | 15 Minute | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Domestic HW Setpoint WH-2 | AI | 15 Minute | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Domestic HW Temperature | AI | 15 Minute | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | > 135 °F | 10 Min |
| Domestic HW Temperature | AI | 15 Minute | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Domestic HW Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|--|------|----------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------|---------------|-------------|
| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
| System HWS Temperature | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | C | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| System HWR Temperature | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | M | ±15°F from SP | 300 Min |
| HX-1 Entering Temperature | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| HX-2 Entering Temperature | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |

| Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
| HX-2 Leaving Temperature | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| System Flow (GPM) | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| System Differential Pressure | AI | 15 min | 12 hours | 3 days | P | ±10% from SP | 8 Min |
| | | | | 3 days | | | |
| HW Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| HW Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| HW Pump 1 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| HW Pump 2 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Steam Station #1 1/3 Control Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Steam Station #1 2/3 Control Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Steam Station #2 1/3 Control Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Steam Station #2 2/3 Control Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Steam Station Bypass Valve Position | AO | 15 Min | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| HW Pump 1 Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| HW Pump 2 Start/Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| HWR #1 Valve | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| HWR #2 Valve | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
| Chiller 1 Entering Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| Chiller 1 Flow | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Percent Load | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 KW Consumption | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Tonnage | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Entering Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Leaving Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5°F from SP | 10 Min |
| Chiller 2 Flow | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Percent Load | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 KW Consumption | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Tonnage | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Loop Decoupler Flow | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Loop Flow | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Loop Supply Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Differential Pressure | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5% from SP | 10 Min |
| Secondary Loop Flow | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Supply Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
| Secondary Loop Return Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Tonnage | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Primary Loop Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Primary Loop Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Secondary Loop Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Secondary Loop Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Chiller 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Unit Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 Min |
| Chiller 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Chiller 2 Evaporator Iso-Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Evaporator Flow Switch | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Unit Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 Min |
| Refrigerant Detector | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 10 Min |
| Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | M | Status <> Command | 30 min |
| Emergency Shutdown | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | True | 1 Min |
| | | | | | | | |

| Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
| Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Enable | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Enable | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Iso-Valve Command | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| |
|---|
| Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms |
|---|

| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
|-----------------------------------|------|----------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Chiller 1 Condenser Entering Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Condenser Leaving Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Condenser Entering Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Condenser Leaving Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Supply Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Return Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Basin Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | < 45 °F | 10 Min |
| Cooling Tower 2 Supply Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Return Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Basin Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | < 45 °F | 10 Min |
| Condenser Water Supply Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condenser Water Return Temp | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Outdoor Air Wet Bulb | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Fan Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| Cooling Tower 1 Basin Heat | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Heat Trace | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Fan Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| Cooling Tower 2 Basin Heat | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Heat Trace | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 1 Isolation Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |

| Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
| Chiller 2 Isolation Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| Condenser Water Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| Condenser Water Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 1 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Chiller 1 Condenser Bypass Valve | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Chiller 2 Condenser Bypass Valve | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Bypass Valve | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Fan Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Bypass Valve | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Fan Speed | AO | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Cooling Tower 1 Fan Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Cooling Tower 2 Fan Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condenser Water Pump 1 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condenser Water Pump 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| |
|--|
| Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms |
|--|

| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
|----------------------------|------|----------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Boiler 1 Steam Pressure | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5% from SP | 10 Min |
| Boiler 1 Steam Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Fire Signal | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Steam Pressure | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5% from SP | 10 Min |
| Boiler 2 Steam Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Fire Signal | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| System Steam Pressure | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5% from SP | 10 Min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Boiler 1 Enable | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Boiler 1 Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 1 Min |
| Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Low Water Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 Min |
| Boiler 1 High Water Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 Min |
| Boiler 1 Feed Pump | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Enable | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Boiler 2 Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 1 Min |
| Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Low Water Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 Min |
| Boiler 2 High Water Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 5 Min |
| Boiler 2 Feed Pump | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
| Combustion Damper Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 5 min |
| Condensate Recovery Pump Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 5 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Boiler 1 Feed Pump Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Combustion Damper Command | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Condensate Recovery Pump Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
| Outside Air Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Fire Signal | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Entering Water Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Leaving Water Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Fire Signal | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Entering Water Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

| Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|------|----------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
| Boiler 2 Leaving Water Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Hot Water Supply Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | ±5 °F from SP | 10 Min |
| Hot Water Return Temperature | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Loop Differential Pressure | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | ±5% from SP | 10 Min |
| Lead Boiler | AI | 15 Minutes | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Boiler 1 Enable | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Boiler 1 Isolation Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 1 Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 1 Min |
| Boiler 2 Enable | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Boiler 2 Isolation Valve | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Boiler 2 Alarm | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | C | True | 1 Min |
| Combustion Dampers Open | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Primary Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Primary Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |

| Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms | | | | | | | |
|---|------|----------------|----------------------------|------------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Point | Type | Trend Interval | Operational Trend Duration | Testing Trend Duration | Alarm Type | Alarm Range | Alarm Delay |
| Secondary Pump 1 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| Secondary Pump 2 Status | DI | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | P | Status <> Command | 10 min |
| | | | | | | | |
| Primary Pump 1 VFD Speed | AO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Pump 2 VFD Speed | AO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 1 VFD Speed | AO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 2 VFD Speed | AO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| Hot Water System Enable | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Combustion Dampers Command | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |
| Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop | DO | COV | 12 Hours | 3 days | N/A | | |

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;

2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

| SYSTEM | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| Sensor | Calibration Frequency | O&M Calibration Procedure Reference |
| Discharge air temperature | Once a year | Volume I Section D.3.aa |
| Discharge static pressure | Every 6 months | Volume II Section A.1.c |

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

| AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1 | | | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| Control Reference | Proportional Constant | Integral Constant | Derivative Constant | Interval |
| Heating Valve Output | 1000 | 20 | 10 | 2 sec. |

3.5 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby

improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment.

4. Date
 5. Project name
 6. Participating parties
 7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
 8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
 9. Formulas used in any calculations
 10. Required pretest field measurements
 11. Instructions for setting up the test.
 12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
 13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
 14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
 15. A section for comments.
 16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.
- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
 2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating

conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.

3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
 4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
 5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.

Spec Writer Note: Verify that the following paragraph regarding cost of expanded sample testing is allowed for

the specific project. Retain or delete the paragraph as necessary.

- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.
- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.6 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All

items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.

1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
 - b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
 - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a

Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.

- b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
- d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

Spec Writer Note: Verify that the following paragraph regarding cost of retesting is allowed for the specific project. Retain or delete the paragraph as necessary.

- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

Spec Writer's Note: Verify that the paragraph and subparagraphs below do not conflict with other general or specific contract documents regarding manufacturer's defects. Retain, delete, or modify the paragraphs accordingly.

- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:
 - 1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.

2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
 3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
 4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
 5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.7 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.
- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which

Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Resident Engineer, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Review instructor qualifications.
 - 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 - 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 - 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 - 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
 - 1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of

- proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
 3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
 4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
 5. Demonstration and Training Videotapes: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - a. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - 1) Name of Project.
 - 2) Name and address of photographer
 - 3) Name of Contractor.
 - 4) Date videotape was recorded.
 - 5) Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. COORDINATION

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
 - b. Intrusion detection systems.
 - c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
 - d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
 - e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
 - f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
 - g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
 - h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
 - i. switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
 - j. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
 - k. Lighting equipment and controls.
 - l. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.

- m. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.
- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
- 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:
Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.

- c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble

training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

2. Instruction:

a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.

2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.

3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.

3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.

4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of **an oral, or a written**, performance-based test.

5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:

1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.

3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

**SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: .
- B. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- F. Construction Waste Management: Section 017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- G. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.

- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 - 2. Maintain at least one stairway in each structure in usable condition to highest remaining floor. Keep stairway free of obstructions and debris until that level of structure has been removed.
 - 3. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 - 4. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Baltimore VAMC, Baltimore, MD; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.

H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
 - 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
 - 2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Baltimore VAMC, Baltimore, MD to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. In removing buildings and structures of more than two stories, demolish work story by story starting at highest level and progressing down to lower floor levels. Demolition of first and second stories may proceed simultaneously.
- D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations be hauled to VA specified disposal site. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and

extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

- E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Resident Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Resident Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the Baltimore VAMC, Baltimore, MD disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:

- A. Testing agency retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:
1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
 2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).

3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
 1. Reinforcing Steel.
 2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 1. Abrasive aggregate.
 2. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete.
 3. Air-entraining admixture.
 4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
 5. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
 6. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
 7. Non-shrinking grout.
 8. Liquid hardener.
 9. Expansion joint filler.
 10. Adhesive binder.
- E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement fly ash ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.
- G. Shoring and Reshoring Sequence: Submit for approval a shoring and reshoring sequence for flat slab/flat plate portions, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer. As a minimum, include timing of form stripping, reshoring, number of floors to be re-shored and timing of re-shore removal to serve as an initial outline of procedures subject to modification as construction progresses. Submit revisions to sequence, whether initiated by Resident Engineer (see FORMWORK) or Contractor.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
 - 1. Submittals.
 - 2. Coordination of work.
 - 3. Availability of material.
 - 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
 - 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
 - 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
 - 7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
 - 8. Material inspection and testing.
- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; Resident Engineer; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.
- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 117-10.....Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials

- 211.1-91(R2009).....Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight,
and Mass Concrete
- 211.2-98(R2004).....Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight
Concrete
- 214R-02.....Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
- 301-10.....Structural Concrete
- 304R-00(R2009).....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and
Placing Concrete
- 305R-10.....Hot Weather Concreting
- 306R-10.....Cold Weather Concreting
- 308R-01(R2008).....Standard Practice for Curing Concrete
- 309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
- 318-08.....Building Code Requirements for Reinforced
Concrete and Commentary
- 347-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
- SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association
(ANSI/AHA):
- A135.4-2004.....Basic Hardboard
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A82/A82M-07.....Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
- A185/185M-07.....Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete
Reinforcement
- A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement
- A653/A653M-09.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process
- A706/A706M-09.....Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement
- A767/A767M-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement
- A775/A775M-07.....Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars
- A820-06.....Steel Fibers for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete
- A996/A996M-09.....Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement
- C31/C31M-09.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the
field
- C33-08.....Concrete Aggregates
- C39/C39M-09.....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete
Specimens

- C94/C94M-09.....Ready-Mixed Concrete
- C143/C143M-10.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
- C150-09.....Portland Cement
- C171-07.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
- C172-08.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
- C173-10.....Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the
Volumetric Method
- C192/C192M-07.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the
Laboratory
- C231-09.....Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the
Pressure Method
- C260-06.....Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
- C309-07.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing
Concrete
- C330-09.....Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
- C494/C494M-10.....Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
- C618-08.....Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural
Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in
Concrete
- C666/C666M-03.....Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and
Thawing
- C881/C881M-02.....Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
- C1107/1107M-08.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-
shrink)
- C1315-08.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special
Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete
- D6-95 (R2006).....Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds
- D297-93 (R2006).....Rubber Products-Chemical Analysis
- D1751-04 (R2008).....Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete
Paving and Structural Construction (Non-
extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
- D4397-09.....Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction,
Industrial and Agricultural Applications
- E1155-96 (R2008).....Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor
Levelness Numbers
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.4/D1.4M-11.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
- F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
- Handbook 2008
- G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):

Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge
Structures

H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):

PS 1.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber

I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:

CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops

CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 FORMS:

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Metal for Concrete Rib-Type Construction: Steel (removal type) of suitable weight and form to provide required rigidity.
- D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.
- E. Corrugated Fiberboard Void Boxes: Double faced, completely impregnated with paraffin and laminated with moisture resistant adhesive, size as shown. Design forms to support not less than 48 KPa (1000 psf) and not lose more than 15 percent of their original strength after being completely submerged in water for 24 hours and then air dried.
- F. Form Lining:
 - 1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
 - 2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 - 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.
- G. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.

- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
 - 1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
 - 2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
 - 3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- D. Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1. Maximum size of aggregate not larger than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between forms, nor three-fourth of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars. Contractor to furnish certified report to verify that aggregate is sound and durable, and has a durability factor of not less than 80 based on 300 cycles of freezing and thawing when tested in accordance with ASTM C666.
- E. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 μ m (No. 100) sieve.
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Admixtures:
 - 1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
 - 5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.

6. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
7. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- H. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.25 mm (10 mil).
- I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.
- J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- K. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
- L. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- M. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- N. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- O. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye. Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.
- P. Abrasive Aggregate: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- Q. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100% active colorless aqueous silicate solution concrete surface treatment applied the day of the concrete pour in lieu of other curing methods for all concrete slabs receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, carpet, epoxy coatings and overlays .
 1. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34% solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.
 2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:
 - a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminants for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and

materials needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminates.

R. Non-Shrink Grout:

1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.

S. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.

1. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).
2. Synthetic Fibers: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and 0.9 kg/m³ (1.5 lb. per cubic yard). Product shall have a UL rating.
3. Steel Fibers: ASTM A820, Type I cold drawn, high tensile steel wire for use as primary reinforcing in slab-on-grade. Minimum dosage rate 18 kg/m³ (30 lb. per cubic yard).
4. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.
5. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.

1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m³ (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement-fly ash ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.

3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement -fly ash ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
 4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with specifications initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Notify Resident Engineer immediately when change in source is anticipated. Prior to beginning trial mixes submit to the Resident Engineer the following representative samples of material to be used, properly identified source and project description and number, type of testing (complete chemical and physical), suitably packaged for shipment, and addressed as specified. Allow 60 calendar days for test results after submittal of sample.
1. Fly ash - 2.25 kg (five pounds).
 2. Portland cement - 3.5 kg (8 pounds):
 - a. Address -Waterways Experiment Station (WES)
 - b. 3909 Halls Ferry Road
 - c. Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
 - d. ATTN: Engineering Materials Group
- C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of Resident Engineer or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement and fly ash, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. Resident Engineer may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and fly ash and approval of design mix.
- D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with 20% replacement by weight in all structural work. Increase this replacement to 40% for mass concrete, and reduce it to 10% for drilled piers and caissons.

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

| Concrete Strength | | Non-Air- Entrained | Air-Entrained | |
|--|---|----------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi) | Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd) | Max. Water Cement Ratio | Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd) | Max. Water Cement Ratio |
| 35 (5000) ^{1,3} | 375 (630) | 0.45 | 385 (650) | 0.40 |
| 30 (4000) ^{1,3} | 325 (550) | 0.55 | 340 (570) | 0.50 |
| 25 (3000) ^{1,3} | 280 (470) | 0.65 | 290 (490) | 0.55 |
| 25 (3000) ^{1,2} | 300 (500) | * | 310 (520) | * |

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
 2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
 3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
 4. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)*

| Type of Construction | Normal Weight Concrete | Lightweight Structural Concrete |
|--|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls | 75mm (3 inches) | 75 mm (3 inches) |
| Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns | 100 mm (4 inches) | 100 mm (4 inches) |

- F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75

mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.

- G. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Air-entrainment of lightweight structural concrete shall conform with Table IV. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

**TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

| Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content | Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume |
|---|--|
| 10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10 | 13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9 |
| 20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8 | 25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2 |
| 40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6 | |

**TABLE IV
AIR CONTENT OF LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE**

| Nominal Maximum size of Total Air Content | Coarse Aggregate, mm's (Inches) Percentage by Volume |
|---|--|
| Greater than 10 mm (3/8 in) 4 to 8 | 10 mm (3/8 in) or less 5 to 9 |

- H. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.
- I. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- J. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. Air content as shown in Table III or Table IV.
- K. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than

specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, Resident Engineer may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:

1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
2. Require additional curing and protection.
3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, Resident Engineer may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, Resident Engineer may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the Resident Engineer.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by Resident Engineer. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38°C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

| Atmospheric Temperature | Minimum Concrete Temperature |
|---|--------------------------------|
| -1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F) | 15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.) |
| -17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.) | 21 degrees C (70 degrees F.) |

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the Resident Engineer for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise Resident Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
 1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and Resident Engineer approves their reuse.
 2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless Resident Engineer determines forms are not necessary.
 3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
 1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than 1/270 of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs

with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.

F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.

G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.

2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.

H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.

1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.

2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.

3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by Resident Engineer. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the Resident Engineer, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.

4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
 1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
 2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
 3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal

diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.

D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:

1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
 - a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
 - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
 - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by Resident Engineer.
3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
 - a. Initial qualification: In the presence of Resident Engineer, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
 - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.

E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by Resident Engineer.

F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.

- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
1. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
 2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
 3. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSIONS & ALKALINITY CONTROL SEALER:

- A. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, carpet, epoxy coatings and overlays.
- B. Manufacturer's representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.
1. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.
 2. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of 20 m² (200 square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.
 3. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by Resident Engineer.
- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal

to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown.

Provide longitudinal keys as shown.

- C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints.

Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.

- D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS:

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE:

- A. Preparation:

1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by Resident Engineer before depositing concrete.
4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.

- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.

1. Preparing surface for applied topping:

- a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
- b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
- c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.

- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete subject to approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.
1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
 2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
 3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
 4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
 5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after it's initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
 6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
 7. Concrete on metal deck:
 - a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
 - 1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch)

intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.

1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.8 HOT WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

3.9 COLD WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING:

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by Resident Engineer.

1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m²/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m²/L (300 square feet

- per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
 3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
 1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
 2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.
- C. Reshoring: Reshoring is required if superimposed load plus dead load of the floor exceeds the capacity of the floor at the time of loading. Reshoring accomplished in accordance with ACI 347 at no additional cost to the Government.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of

same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES:

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by Resident Engineer, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
 - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.

- b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600 μ m (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
 - c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
 - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.
- B. Slab Finishes:
- 1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to Resident Engineer and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
 - 2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless Resident Engineer determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
 - 3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
 - 4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check

- concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
 6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
 7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
 8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
 9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
 10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by Resident Engineer from sample panel.

11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:

a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:

1) Slab on Grade:

a) Specified overall value F_F 25/ F_L 20

b) Minimum local value F_F 17/ F_L 15

2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs:

a) Specified overall value FF 25/ FL 20

b) Minimum local value FF 17/ FL 15

3) Unshored suspended slabs:

a) Specified overall value FF 25

b) Minimum local value FF 17

4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.

b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:

1) Slab on grade:

a) Specified overall value FF 36/ FL 20

b) Minimum local value FF 24/ FL 15

2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs

a) Specified overall value FF 30/ FL 20

b) Minimum local value FF 24/ FL 15

3) Unshored suspended slabs:

a) Specified overall value FF 30

b) Minimum local value FF 24

4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.

c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.

d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by

construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.

12. Measurements

- a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by Resident Engineer, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.
- b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.

13. Acceptance/ Rejection:

- a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local F_F/F_L numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
- b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall F_F/F_L numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.

14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by Resident Engineer, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Use on exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.

3.15 APPLIED TOPPING:

- A. Separate concrete topping on floor base slab of thickness and strength shown. Topping mix shall have a maximum slump of 200 mm (8 inches) for concrete containing a high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) and 100 mm (4 inches) for conventional mix. Neatly bevel or slope at door openings and at slabs adjoining spaces not receiving an applied finish.
- B. Placing: Place continuously until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, leveled with a highway straightedge or highway bull float, floated and troweled by machine to a hard dense finish. Slope to floor drains as required. Do not start floating until free water has disappeared and no water sheen is visible. Allow drying of surface moisture naturally. Do not hasten by "dusting" with cement or sand.

3.16 RESURFACING FLOORS:

Remove existing flooring areas to receive resurfacing to expose existing structural slab and extend not less than 25 mm (1 inch) below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, and dampening. Apply specified bonding grout. Place topping while the bonding grout is still tacky.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 03 45 00
PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of architectural precast concrete cladding and load bearing units. The work performed under this section includes all labor, material, equipment, related services, and supervision required for the manufacture and erection of the architectural precast concrete work shown on the contract drawings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. Mortar: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING, Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING
- E. Masonry Facing: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- D. Exterior Stone Cladding: Section 04 42 00, EXTERIOR STONE CLADDING.
- E. Insulation for Insulated Panels: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- F. Sealants and Caulking: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- G. Size, type and color of aggregate for exposed aggregate finish and matrix color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- H. Repair of abraded galvanized and painted surfaces: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that complies with PCI MNL 117 and the following requirements and is experienced in producing units similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance:
 - 1. Assumes responsibility for engineering units to comply with performance requirements. A Comprehensive Engineering Analysis shall be performed by a qualified professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated.
 - 2. Participates in PCI's Plant Certification program at the time of bidding and is designated a PCI-certified plant for Group A, Category A1- Architectural Cladding and Load Bearing Units.

3. Has sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the work.

B. Erector Qualifications:

1. An erector with a minimum of 2 years of experience who has completed architectural precast concrete work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance and who meets the following requirements:
 - a. Retains a PCI Certified Field Auditor, at erector's expense, to conduct a field audit of a project in the same category as this Project prior to start of erection. Submits Erectors Post Audit Declaration.
 - b. The basis of the audit is the PCI MNL 127.

C. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements, quality-control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 117.

D. Sample Panels: After sample approval and before fabricating units, produce a minimum of two sample panels approximately 1.5 sq. m. (16 sq. ft.) in size for review by Resident Engineer. Incorporate full scale details of architectural features, finishes, textures, and transitions in the sample panels. Approved sample panel may be used for mockup and range sample.

1. Locate panels where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Resident Engineer.
2. Damage part of an exposed-face surface for each finish, color, and texture, and demonstrate adequacy of repair techniques proposed for repair of surface blemishes.
3. After acceptance of repair technique, maintain one sample panel at the manufacturer's plant and one at the project site in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
4. When back face of precast concrete unit is to be exposed, show samples of the workmanship, color, and texture of the backup concrete as well as the facing.
5. Demolish and remove sample panels only when directed.

E. Range Samples: After sample panel approval and before production of units, produce a minimum of three samples, approximately 1.5 sq. m. (16 sq. ft.) in size, representing anticipated range of color and texture on project's units. Following range sample acceptance by the Resident Engineer, maintain samples at the manufacturer's plant as color and texture acceptability reference.

- F. Mockups: After sample approval but before production of units, construct full sized mockups to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Mockup to be representative of the finished work in all respects including glass, aluminum framing, sealants and architectural precast concrete complete with all anchors, connections, flashings, and joint fillers as accepted on the final shop drawings. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed work:
1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Resident Engineer.
 2. Notify Resident Engineer in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Obtain Resident Engineer's approval of mockups before starting fabrication.
 4. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 5. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide units and connections capable of withstanding: the design criteria specified on the drawings, self weights and weights of materials supported or attached, for the conditions indicated.
1. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and the design recommendations of PCI MNL 120, applicable to types of units indicated.
 2. Limit deflection of precast members as follows:
Vertical live load - $\text{Span} / 360$.
Wind load - Floor to floor height times 0.0025.
 3. Design for handling, transportation and erection stresses.
- B. Design framing system and connections to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for fabrication and construction tolerances, to accommodate live load deflection, shrinkage and creep of primary building structure, and other building movements.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide for in-plane thermal movements resulting from annual ambient temperature changes of 27 deg C (80 deg F). Use other values, greater or smaller, whenever justified by climatic conditions at the project site.

- D. Calculated Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide units whose fire resistance has been calculated according to PCI MNL 124, and is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Retain quality control records and certificates of compliance for 5 years or period of warranty, whichever is greater.
- B. Design Mixes: For each concrete mix along with compressive strength and water-absorption tests.
- C. Shop (Erection) Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation of units.
1. Indicate member locations with distinctive marks that match marks placed on the panels. Provide plans, elevations, dimensions, corner details, shapes, cross sections and relationships to adjacent materials.
 2. Indicate aesthetic intent including joints, reveals, and extent and location of each surface finish.
 3. Indicate separate face and backup mix locations, and thicknesses. Indicate locations, extent and treatment of dry joints if two-stage casting is proposed.
 4. Indicate welded connections by AWS standard symbols. Detail loose and cast-in hardware, and connections.
 5. Indicate locations, tolerances and details of anchorage devices to be embedded in or attached to structure or other construction.
 6. Indicate sequence of erection.
 7. Indicate locations and details of facing materials, anchors, and joint widths.
 8. Design Modifications:
If design modifications are necessary to meet the performance requirements and field conditions, submit design calculations and drawings. Do not adversely affect the appearance, durability or strength of units when modifying details or materials and maintain the general design concept.
- D. Comprehensive Engineering Analysis: Provide calculations signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for the product design. Show governing panel types, connections, and types of reinforcement, including special reinforcement. Indicate design criteria and loads. Indicate the location, type, magnitude and direction of all imposed loadings from the precast system to the building structural frame.

- E. Samples: Design reference samples for initial verification of design intent, approximately 300 by 300 by 50 mm (12 by 12 by 2 inches), representative of finishes, color, and textures of exposed surfaces of units.
- F. Samples for each facing unit required, showing the full range of color and texture expected. Supply sketch of each corner or special shape with dimensions. Supply sample showing color and texture of joint treatment.
- G. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedure specifications (WPS) and personnel.
- H. Qualification Data for fabricator and professional engineer: List of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of Resident Engineers and owners, and other information specified.
- I. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results of the following for compliance with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Concrete strengths and mix designs.
- J. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following items complies with requirements.
 - 1. Concrete materials.
 - 2. Reinforcing materials and prestressing tendons.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Bearing pads.
 - 5. Structural-steel shapes and hollow structural sections.
 - 6. Insulation
 - 7. Facing units.
 - 8. Anchors.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Product handling requirements of PCI MNL 117 shall be followed at the plant and project site.
- B. Deliver all units to the project site in such quantities and at such times to assure compliance with the agreed project schedule and proper setting sequence so as to limit unloading units temporarily on the ground.
- C. Lift and support units only at designated points shown on the Shop Drawings.
- D. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty of precast concrete work, including anchorage, joint treatment and related components to be free from defects in materials and workmanship, including cracking and spalling.
- B. After erection, completed work will be weathertight, subject to terms of Article "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21, except warranty period is extended to five years.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A27/A27M-10.....Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
 - A36/A36M-08.....Carbon Structural Steel
 - A47/A47M-99(R2009)...Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
 - A82-07.....Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
 - A108-07.....Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
 - A123/A123M-09.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - A153/A153M-09.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
 - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A184/A184M-06.....Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
 - A185-07.....Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
 - A276-10.....Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
 - A283/A283M-03(R2007).Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
 - A307-10.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
 - A325/A325M-10.....Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - A416/A416M-10.....Steel strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete
 - A490/A490M-10.....Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - A496-07.....Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement

A497-07.....Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Deformed, for
Concrete

A500-10.....Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel
Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

A563/A563M-07.....Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts

A572/A572M-07.....High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium
Structural Steel

A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement

A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel
Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar

A675/A675M-03(R2009).Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality,
Mechanical Properties

A706/A706M-09.....Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement

A767/A767M-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement

A775/A775M-07.....Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars

A780-09.....Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip
Galvanized Coatings

A884/A884M-06.....Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Fabric for
Reinforcement

A934/A934M-07.....Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars

B227-10.....Hard-Drawn Copper-Clad Steel Wire

B633-07.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and
Steel

C33-11.....Concrete Aggregates

C40-04.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregate for Concrete

C150-09.....Portland Cement

C260-10.....Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

C330-09.....Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C373-88(R2006).....Test Method for Water Absorption, Bulk Density,
Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity
of Fired Whiteware Products

C494/C494M-10.....Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

C618-08.....Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan
for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete

C881/C881M-10.....for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete

C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

- C989-10.....Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in
Concrete and Mortars
- C1017/C1017M-07.....Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing
Concrete
- C1107-08.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
- C1218/C1218M-99(R2008)Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar
and Concrete
- C1240-10.....Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures
- D412-06.....Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and
Thermoplastic Elastomers—Tension
- D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness
- F436/F436M-10.....Hardened Steel Washers
- F568M-07.....Carbon and Alloy Steel Externally Threaded Metric
Fasteners
- F593-02(R2008).....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- F844-07.....Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for
General Use
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- ACI 211.1-91(R2009)..Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and
Mass Concrete (Reapproved 2002)
- ACI 318-11.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
- D. Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI):
- MNL-117-96.....Quality Control for Plants and Production of
Architectural Precast Concrete Products
- MNL-120-04.....Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete
- MNL-124-08.....Design for Fire Resistance of Precast Prestressed
Concrete.
- MNL-127-99.....Erector's Manual - Standards and Guidelines for
the Erection of Precast Concrete Products
- MNL-135-00.....Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed
Concrete Construction
- TR-6-03.....Interim Guidelines for the Use of Self-
Consolidating Concrete
- E. Military Specifications (MIL. Spec):
- MIL-C882E-89.....Cloth, Duck, Cotton or Cotton-Polyester Blend
Synthetic Rubber, Impregnated, and Laminated, Oil
Resistant.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOLD MATERIALS

- A. Molds: Rigid, dimensionally stable, nonabsorptive material, warp and buckle free, that will provide continuous and true precast concrete surfaces within fabrication tolerances indicated; non-reactive with concrete and suitable for producing required finishes:
 - 1. Mold-Release Agent: Commercially produced liquid-release agent that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.
- B. Form Liners: Units of face design, texture, arrangement, and configuration indicated. Provide solid backing and form supports to ensure that form liners remain in place during concrete placement. Use with manufacturer's recommended liquid-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.

2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- B. Weldable Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed.
 - 1. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767/A767M, Class II zinc coated, hot-dip galvanized and chromate wash treated after fabrication and bending.
 - 2. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A184/A184M, assembled with clips.
 - a. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A185, fabricated from steel wire into flat sheets.
 - b. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A497, flat sheet.
- C. Supports: Suspend reinforcement from back of mold or use bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place according to PCI MNL 117.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or III.
 - 1. For surfaces exposed to view in finished structure, use color to match existing, same type, brand, and mill source throughout the precast concrete production.
 - 2. Standard gray Portland cement may be used for non-exposed backup concrete.
- B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials for unexposed surfaces (backup concrete) only.

1. Fly Ash Admixture: ASTM C618, Class C or F with maximum loss on ignition of 3 percent.
 2. Metakaolin Admixture: ASTM C618, Class N.
 3. Silica Fume Admixture: ASTM C1240 with optional chemical and physical requirement.
 4. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C989, Grade 100 or 120.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 117, ASTM C33, with coarse aggregates complying with Class 5S. Provide and stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for entire project.
1. Face-Mix Fine Aggregates: Selected, natural or manufactured sand of the same material as coarse aggregate, unless otherwise approved by Resident Engineer.
 - a. Test sand for color value in accordance with ASTM C40. Sand producing darker than specified color standard is unacceptable.
 - b. Clean washed white sand.
 - c. Special fine aggregate produced by crushing exposed coarse aggregate used for finish specified.
- D. Unexposed Surface (Backup) Concrete Aggregates: ASTM C33 or C330 .
- E. Admixtures: Admixtures containing calcium chloride, or more than 0.15 percent chloride ions or other salts by weight of admixture are not permitted.
1. Coloring Admixture: ASTM C979, synthetic or natural mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures, temperature stable and non-fading.
 2. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.
 3. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
 4. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 5. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
 6. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
 7. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
 8. Plasticizing Admixture for Flowable Concrete: ASTM C1017/C1017M.
- F. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 117.

2.4 STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS

- A. Carbon-Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M except silicon (Si) content in the range of 0 to 0.03% or 0.15 to 0.25% for materials to be galvanized. Steel with chemistry conforming to the formula $Si + 2.5P \leq 0.09$ is also acceptable.
- B. Carbon-Steel Headed Studs: ASTM A108, Grades 1018 through 1020, cold finished and bearing the minimum mechanical properties for studs as indicated under PCI MNL 117, Table 3.2.3.; AWS D1.1, Type A or B, with arc shields.
- C. Carbon-Steel Plate: ASTM A283/A283M.
- D. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47/A47M. Grade 32510.
- E. Carbon-Steel Castings: ASTM A27/A27M, Grade U-60-30 (Grade 415-205).
- F. High-Strength, Low-Alloy Structural Steel: ASTM A572/A572M except silicon (Si) content in the range of 0 to 0.03% or 0.15 to 0.25% for materials to be galvanized. Steel with chemistry conforming to the formula $Si + 2.5P \leq 0.09$ is also acceptable.
- G. Carbon-Steel Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- H. Wrought Carbon-Steel Bars: ASTM A675/A675M, Grade 65 (Grade 450).
- I. Deformed-Steel Wire or Bar Anchors: ASTM A496 or ASTM A706/A706M.
- J. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A (ASTM F568M, Property Class 4.6) carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and studs; carbon-steel nuts (ASTM A563/A563M, Grade A); and flat, unhardened steel washers (ASTM F844).
- K. High-Strength Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A325/A325M or ASTM A490/A490M, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts, heavy hex carbon-steel nuts, (ASTM A563/A563M) and hardened carbon-steel washers (ASTM F436/F436M).
- L. Finish: For exterior steel items and items indicated for galvanizing, apply zinc coating by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M, after fabrication, or ASTM A153/A153M, as applicable or electrodeposition according to ASTM B633, SC 3, Type 1.
 - 1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- M. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.5 STAINLESS-STEEL CONNECTION MATERIALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Plate: ASTM A666, Type 304, of grade suitable for application.
- B. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Studs: ASTM F593, alloy 304 or 316, hex-head bolts and studs; stainless-steel nuts; and flat, stainless steel washers.

Lubricate threaded parts of stainless steel bolts with an anti-seize thread lubricant during assembly.

- C. Stainless-Steel Headed Studs: ASTM A276 and bearing the minimum mechanical properties for studs as indicated under PCI MNL 117, Table 3.2.3.

2.6 BEARING PADS AND OTHER ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide bearing pads for units as follows:

1. Elastomeric Pads: AASHTO M251, plain, vulcanized, 100 percent polychloroprene (neoprene) elastomer, molded to size or cut from a molded sheet, 50 to 70 Shore A durometer according to ASTM D2240, minimum tensile strength 15.5 MPa (2250 psi) per ASTM D412.
2. Random-Oriented, Fiber-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, randomly oriented synthetic fibers set in elastomer. Surface hardness of 70 to 90 Shore A durometer according to ASTM D2240. Capable of supporting a compressive stress of 20.7 MPa (3000 psi) with no cracking, splitting or delaminating in the internal portions of the pad. Test one specimen for each 200 pads used in the project.
3. Cotton-Duck-Fabric-Reinforced Elastomeric Pads: Preformed, horizontally layered cotton-duck fabric bonded to an elastomer. Surface hardness of 80 to 100 Shore A durometer according to ASTM D2240. Conforming to Division II, Section 18.10.2 of AASHTO LFRD, or MIL-C-882E.
4. Frictionless Pads: Tetrafluoroethylene (teflon), glass-fiber reinforced, bonded to stainless or mild-steel plates, of type required for in-service stress.
5. High-Density Plastic: Multimonomer, nonleaching, plastic strip.

- B. Reglets: Stainless steel, ASTM A167, Type 302 felt or fiber filled or cover face opening of slots.

- C. Vents and Weeps: Polyvinyl chloride plastic tubing, 9.5 mm (3/8-inch) or 4.7 mm (3/16-inch) inside diameter.

- D. Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, plastic or steel shims, and other accessories required to install units.

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Cement Grout: Portland Cement, ASTM C150, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C144, or ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107, Grade A for drypack and Grades B and C for

flowable grout and of a consistency suitable for application within a 30-minute working time.

- C. Epoxy-resin grout: Two-component mineral-filled epoxy-resin: ASTM C881 of type, grade, and class to suit requirements.

2.8 FACING UNITS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Refer to the related specification for facing units and facing accessories.
- B. Epoxy Anchor Hole Filler: ASTM C881, 100 percent solids, sand-filled non-shrinking, non-staining of type, class, and grade to suit application.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Prepare design mixes to match Resident Engineer's sample for each type of concrete required.
 - 1. Limit use of fly ash and granulated blast-furnace slag to 20 percent replacement of Portland cement by weight; metakaolin and silica fume to 10 percent of Portland cement by weight.
- B. Design mixes shall be prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at fabricator's option.
- C. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to the maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 318 (ACI 318M) or PCI MNL 117 when tested in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M.
- D. Proportion mixes by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on project, to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 34.5 MPa (5000 psi).
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
 - 3. Release Strength at Transfer of Prestress: 24.1 MPa (3500 psi).
- E. Lightweight Concrete Mixes: Proportion mixes by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.2, with materials to be used on Project, to provide lightweight concrete with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 34.5 MPa (5000 psi).
 - 2. Unit Weight: Calculated equilibrium unit weight of 1842 kg/cu.m (115 lb/cu.ft.), plus or minus 48 kg/cu.m (3 lb/cu.ft.), according to ASTM C567.
- F. Water Absorption: 6 percent by weight or 14 percent by volume, tested according to PCI MNL 117.
- G. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content complying with PCI MNL 117.

- H. When included in design mixes, add other admixtures to concrete mixes according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.10 MOLD FABRICATION

- A. Molds: Accurately construct and maintain molds, mortar tight, within fabrication tolerances and of sufficient strength to withstand pressures due to concrete-placement and vibration operations and temperature changes and for prestressing and detensioning operations.
1. Form joints are not permitted on faces exposed to view in the finished work.
 2. Edge and Corner Treatment: Uniformly chamfered.
 3. Coat contact surfaces of molds with release agent before reinforcement is placed. Avoid contamination of reinforcement and prestressing tendons by release agent.

2.11 SETTING FACING UNITS

- A. Place form liner templates accurately to provide grid for brick facings. Provide solid backing and supports to maintain stability of liners while placing bricks and during placing of concrete.
- B. Securely place brick units face down into form liner pockets and place precast concrete backing mix.
- C. Clean faces and joints of brick facing.

2.12 FABRICATION

- A. Cast-in Anchors, Inserts, Plates, Angles, and Other Anchorage Hardware: Fabricate anchorage hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Accurately position for attachment of loose hardware and secure in place during precasting operations. Locate anchorage hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.
- Weld headed studs and deformed bar anchors used for anchorage.
- B. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing units to supporting and adjacent construction.
- C. Cast-in reglets, slots, holes, and other accessories in units as indicated.
- D. Cast-in openings larger than 250 mm (10 inches) in any dimension. Do not drill or cut openings or reinforcing without approval of Resident Engineer.
- E. Reinforcement: Comply with recommendations in PCI MNL 117 for fabrication, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

1. Place reinforcing steel and prestressing strand to maintain at least 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum concrete cover. Increase cover requirements for reinforcing steel to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) when units are exposed to corrosive environment or severe exposure conditions. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position while placing concrete.
 2. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh spacing and wire tie laps, where required by design. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- G. Mix concrete according to PCI MNL 117 and requirements in this Section. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.
1. At the fabricator's option either of the following mix design/casting techniques may be used:
 - a. A single design mix throughout the entire thickness of panel.
 - b. Design mixes for facing and backup; using cement and aggregates for each type as indicated, for consecutive placement in the mold. Use cement and aggregate specified for facing mix, use cement and aggregate for backup mix complying with criteria specified as selected by the fabricator.
- H. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent seams or planes of weakness from forming in precast concrete units. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 117.
1. Place backup concrete to ensure bond with face mix concrete.
 2. Place self-consolidating concrete without vibration in accordance with PCI TR-6.
- I. Identify pickup points of units and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on Shop Drawings. Imprint or permanently mark casting date on each unit on a surface that will not show in finished structure.
- J. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 117, by moisture retention without heat or by accelerated heat curing using low-pressure live steam or radiant heat and moisture.
- K. Repair damaged units to meet acceptability requirements of PCI MNL 117 and the Resident Engineer.

2.13 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Fabricate units straight and true to size and shape with exposed edges and corners precise and true so each finished unit complies with PCI MNL 117 product tolerances as well as position tolerances for cast-in items.

1. Additional Position Tolerances: For cast-in items measured from datum line location, as indicated on Shop Drawings.
 - a. Location of Bearing Surface from End of Member: Plus or Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - b. Position of Sleeve: Plus or Minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).

2.14 FINISHES

- A. Panel faces shall be free of joint marks, grain, and other obvious defects. Corners, including false joints shall be uniform, straight and sharp. Finish exposed-face surfaces of units to match approved as follows:
 1. PCI's "Architectural Precast Concrete -Color and Texture Selection Guide," of plate numbers indicated.
 2. As-Cast Surface Finish: Provide surfaces free of excessive air voids, sand streaks, and honeycombs.
 3. Textured-Surface Finish: Impart by form liners to provide surfaces free of excessive air voids, sand streaks, and honeycombs, with uniform color and texture. Use broom finish texture at exterior steps and landing. Incorporate metal nosings into treads.
 8. Honed Finish: Use continuous mechanical abrasion with fine grit, followed by filling and rubbing procedures.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces of units to match face-surface finish.
- C. Finish unexposed surfaces of units by smooth steel-trowel finish.

2.15 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality-Control Testing: Test and inspect precast concrete according to Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES and PCI MNL 117 requirements respectively. If using self-consolidating concrete also test and inspect according to PCI TR-6.
- B. Testing: If there is evidence that the concrete strength of precast concrete units may be deficient, Precaster will employ an independent testing agency to obtain, prepare, and test cores drilled from hardened concrete to determine compressive strength according to PCI MNL 117:
 1. Test results will be made in writing on the same day that tests are performed, with copies to Resident Engineer, Contractor, and precast concrete fabricator. Test reports will include the information required in Section TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES and the following:
 - a. Identification mark and type of precast concrete units represented by core tests; design compressive strength; type of break; compressive strength at breaks, corrected for length-diameter ratio; and direction of applied load to core in relation to horizontal plane of concrete as placed.

- C. Defective or Damaged Work: Units that do not comply with acceptability requirements, including concrete strength, manufacturing tolerances, and color and texture range are unacceptable. Chipped, spalled or cored units may be repaired, if repaired units match the visual mock-up. The Resident Engineer reserves the right to reject any unit if it does not match the accepted samples and visual mock-up. Replace unacceptable units with precast concrete units that comply with requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Deliver anchorage devices that are embedded in or attached to the building structural frame or foundation before start of such work. Provide locations, setting diagrams, and templates for the proper installation of each anchorage device.
- B. Examine supporting structural frame or foundation and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, true and level bearing surfaces, and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Do not install units until supporting steel or other structure is structurally ready to receive loads from precast.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Erect level, plumb and square within the specified allowable tolerances. Provide temporary supports and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of units until permanent connections are completed.
1. Install temporary steel or plastic spacing shims or bearing pads as precast concrete units are being erected. Tack weld steel shims to each other to prevent shims from separating.
 2. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
 3. Remove projecting lifting devices and use sand-cement grout to fill voids within recessed lifting devices flush with surface of adjacent precast concrete surfaces when recess is exposed.
 4. Unless otherwise shown provide for uniform joint widths of 19mm (3/4 inch).
- B. Connect units in position by bolting, welding, grouting, or as otherwise indicated on approved Erection Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges,

and spacers as soon as practical after connecting and/or grouting are completed.

1. Disruption of roof flashing continuity by connections is not permitted; concealment within roof insulation is acceptable.
2. Welding: Comply with applicable requirements for welding.
 - a. Protect units and bearing pads from damage by field welding or cutting operations and provide noncombustible shields as required.
 - b. Welds not specified shall be continuous fillet welds, using not less than the minimum fillet as specified by AWS.
 - c. Clean weld affected metal surfaces and apply a minimum 100 μ m (0.004 inch) thick coat of galvanized repair paint to galvanized surfaces in conformance with ASTM A780.
 - d. Visually inspect all welds critical to precast connections. Visually check all welds for completion and remove, reweld or repair all defective welds.
3. At bolted connections, use lock washers, tack welding, or other acceptable means to prevent loosening of nuts after final adjustment.
 - a. Where slotted connections are used, verify bolt position and tightness. For sliding connections, properly secure bolt but allow bolt to move within connection slot. For friction connection apply specified bolt torque and check 25 percent of bolts at random by calibrated torque wrench.
4. Grouting Connections: Grout connections where required or indicated. Retain grout in place until hard enough to support itself. Pack spaces with stiff grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled. Place grout to finish smooth, level, and plumb with adjacent concrete surfaces. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it affects finishes or hardens.
- C. Attachments: Upon approval of Resident Engineer, precast pre-stressed products may be drilled or "shot" for fasteners or small openings. Provided reinforcing or pre-stressing steel is not damaged or cut.
 1. Should spalling occur, repair according to this specification section.
- D. Venting and Weeps: Where precast concrete panels form the outer wythe of cavity wall construction, vent the cavity wall.
 1. Use polyvinyl chloride plastic tubing to vent the cavity.
 2. Place plastic vent tubes "tilted down and out" in horizontal and vertical joints.
 3. Space vent tubes in accordance with shop drawings, but not less than two vents per panel or approximately 1220 mm (4 feet) on centers.

- E. Setting: Where shown, fill joints with cement mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
1. Clean surfaces forming beds and other joints for precast concrete panels of dust, dirt, and other foreign matter, and wet thoroughly to prevent suction before precast concrete elements are set.
 2. Set precast element level and true to line with uniform joints filled completely with mortar.
Rake out joints 25 mm (1-inch) deep for pointing or sealants.
Joints required to have only sealant: Kept free of mortar for full depth.
 3. Keep exposed faces of precast concrete elements free of mortar.
 4. Remove wedges, spacers, or other appliances which are likely to cause staining from joints.
 5. Where parging is shown, parge back of elements solid with mortar.
Apply parging without skips or holidays.
- F. Pointing: Wash and brush clean, leaving joints free from loose mortar, dust and other foreign material.
1. Carefully point with a slightly concave joint.
 2. Mortar for pointing as specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING. Use same material and color sand used in fabrication of precast concrete elements when specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- G. Sealing of Joints: Where shown and where required to make work watertight: clean, dry and seal joints between precast concrete elements and between precast elements and adjoining materials as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erect units level, plumb, square, true, and in alignment without exceeding the erection tolerances of PCI MNL 117, Appendix I.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Refer to Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Resident Engineer.
- C. Repair or remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIRS

- A. Repairs will be permitted provided structural adequacy of units and appearance are not impaired.
- B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 6 m (20 feet).
- C. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A780.
- D. Remove and replace damaged units when repairs do not meet requirements.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean all surfaces of precast concrete to be exposed to view, as necessary, prior to shipping.
- B. Clean mortar, plaster, fireproofing, weld slag, and any other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.
 - 1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's recommendations. Clean soiled precast concrete surfaces with detergent and water, using stiff fiber brushes and sponges, and rinse with clean water. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
 - 2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies mortar materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Mortar used in Section:

1. Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
2. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
3. Section 04 72 00, CAST STONE MASONRY.

B. Mortar Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 TESTING LABORATORY-CONTRACTOR RETAINED

- A. Engage a commercial testing laboratory approved by Resident Engineer to perform tests specified below.
- B. Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to Resident Engineer.

1.4 TESTS

- A. Test mortar and materials specified.
- B. Certified test reports.
- C. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.
- D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of Resident Engineer.
- F. Testing:
 1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:
 2. Mortar:
 - a. Test for compressive strength and water retention; ASTM C270.
 - b. Mortar compressive strengths 28 days as follows:
Type M: Minimum 17230 kPa (2500 psi) at 28 days.
Type S: Minimum 12400 kPa (1800 psi) at 28 days.
Type N: Minimum 5170 kPa (750 psi) at 28 days.

3. Cement:

- a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.
 - b. Nonstaining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.
4. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.
5. High Bond Mortar: Test for compressive strength, tensile strength, flexural strength, and brick bond strength.

- G. During progress of work, testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, takes and tests samples as specified in that section. Testing procedures and test methods in ASTM C780.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates:
1. Testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of its technical personnel.
 2. Indicating that following items meet specifications:
 - a. Portland cement.
 - b. Masonry cement.
 - c. Mortar cement.
 - d. Hydrated lime.
 - e. Fine aggregate (sand).
 - f. Color admixture.
- C. Laboratory Test Reports:
1. Mortar, each type.
 2. Admixtures.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Cement, each kind.
 2. Hydrated lime.
 3. Admixtures.
 4. Liquid acrylic resin.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.

- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C40-04.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for
Concrete
 - C91-05.....Masonry Cement
 - C109-08.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
(Using 2-in. or 50-MM Cube Specimens)
 - C144-04.....Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
 - C150-09.....Portland Cement
 - C207-06.....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
 - C270-10.....Mortar for Unit Masonry
 - C307-03(R2008).....Tensile Strength of Chemical - Resistant Mortar,
Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing
 - C321-00(R2005).....Bond Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars
 - C348-08.....Flexural Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
 - C595-10.....Blended Hydraulic Cement
 - C780-10.....Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of
Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
 - C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
 - C1329-05.....Mortar Cement

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME

ASTM C207, Type S.

2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT

ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

2.4 MASONRY CEMENT

- A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.

2.5 MORTAR CEMENT

ASTM C1329, Type N, S or M.

2.6 PORTLAND CEMENT

A. ASTM C150, Type I.

B. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.

2.7 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN

A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

2.8 WATER

Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.9 MASONRY MORTAR

A. Conform to ASTM C270.

B. Admixtures:

1. Do not use mortar admixtures, except for high bond mortar and color admixtures unless approved by Resident Engineer.
2. Submit laboratory test report showing effect of proposed admixture on strength, water retention, and water repellency of mortar.
3. Do not use antifreeze compounds.

C. Colored Mortar:

1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work throughout.
2. Match mortar color in approved sample or mock-up.
3. Color of mortar for exposed work in alteration work to match color of existing mortar unless specified otherwise in section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

D. Color Admixtures:

1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.
2. For color, see Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.10 HIGH BOND MORTAR

A. Mixture by volume, one-part Portland cement, 1/4-part hydrated lime, three-parts sand, water, and liquid acrylic resin.

B. Mortar properties when tested in accordance with referenced specifications.

1. Compressive Strength, ASTM C109: Minimum 19,305 kPa (2800 psi), using 50 mm (2 inch) cubes.

2. Tensile Strength, ASTM C307: 3861 kPa Minimum (560 psi), using the 25mm (1 inch) briquettes.
3. Flexural Strength, ASTM C348: Minimum 6067 kPa (880 psi), using flexural bar.
4. Bond Strength, ASTM C321: Minimum 2965 kPa (430 psi), using crossed brick.

2.11 COLOR ADMIXTURE

- A. Pigments: ASTM C979.
- B. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.
- C. Pigments inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant and water insoluble.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
 1. Mix mortar for at least three minutes but not more than five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporations:
 1. Discard mortar that has reached its initial set or has not been used within two hours.

3.2 MORTAR USE LOCATION

- A. Use Type M mortar for precast concrete panels and waterproof parging below grade.
- B. Use Type S mortar for masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars (non-engineered), masonry below grade and engineered reinforced unit masonry work.
- C. For brick veneer over frame back up walls, use Type N portland cement-lime mortar or Type S masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
- D. Use Type N mortar for other masonry work, except as otherwise specified.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 04 05 16
MASONRY GROUTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies grout materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Grout used in Section:

1. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
2. Section 04 72 00, CAST STONE MASONRY.

1.3 TESTS:

- A. Test grout and materials specified.
- B. Certified test reports.
- C. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.
- D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of Resident Engineer.
- F. Testing:
 1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:
 2. Grout:
 - a. Test for compressive strength; ASTM C1019.
 - b. Grout compressive strength of 13790 kPa (2000 psi) at 28 days.
 3. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates:
 1. Indicating that following items meet specifications:
 - a. Portland cement.
 - b. Masonry cement.
 - c. Grout.

- d. Hydrated lime.
- e. Fine aggregate (sand).
- f. Coarse aggregate for grout.
- C. Laboratory Test Reports:
 - 1. Grout, each type.
 - 2. Admixtures.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cement, each kind.
 - 2. Hydrated lime.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Liquid acrylic resin.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C40-04.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for
Concrete
 - C91-05.....Masonry Cement
 - C150-09.....Portland Cement
 - C207-06.....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
 - C404-07.....Aggregate for Masonry Grout
 - C476-10.....Grout for Masonry
 - C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
 - C1019-11.....Sampling and Testing Grout

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME:

ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY GROUT:

ASTM C404, Size 8.

2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT:

ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

2.4 MASONRY CEMENT:

A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.

B. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.

2.5 PORTLAND CEMENT:

A. ASTM C150, Type I.

B. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.

2.6 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN:

A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

2.7 WATER:

Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

2.8 GROUT:

A. Conform to ASTM C476 except as specified.

B. Grout type proportioned by volume as follows:

1. Fine Grout:

a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.

b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.

c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.

2. Coarse Grout:

a. Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement: one part.

b. Hydrated lime: 0 to 1/10 part.

c. Fine aggregate: 2-1/4 to three times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.

d. Coarse aggregate: one to two times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.

3. Sum of volumes of fine and coarse aggregates: Do not exceed four times sum of volumes of cement and lime used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING:

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated grout mixer.
 - 1. Mix grout for at least five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with grout dry ingredients in sufficient amount to bring grout mixture to a pouring consistency.

3.2 GROUT USE LOCATIONS:

- A. Use fine grout for filling wall cavities and cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is 50 mm (2 inches) or less.
- B. Use either fine grout or coarse grout for filling wall cavities and cells of concrete masonry units where the smallest dimension is greater than 50 mm (2 inches).
- C. Do not use grout for filling bond beam or lintel units.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for construction of masonry unit walls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Mortars and grouts: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING, Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
- B. Steel lintels and shelf angles: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Cavity insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- D. Flashing: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Sealants and sealant installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Color and texture of masonry units: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Anchors, and ties, one each and joint reinforcing 1200 mm (48 inches) long.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Special masonry shapes.
 - 2. Drawings, showing reinforcement, control joints, applicable dimensions and methods of hanging soffit or lintel masonry and reinforcing masonry for embedment of anchors for hung fixtures.
 - 3. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies as required for fabrication and placement of reinforcement for unit masonry work.
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Certificates signed by manufacturer, including name and address of contractor, project location, and the quantity, and date or dates of shipment of delivery to which certificate applies.

2. Indicating that the following items meet specification requirements:
 - a. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fire-resistant rated units.

3. Testing laboratories facilities and qualifications of its principals and key personnel to perform tests specified.

E. Laboratory Test Reports:

1. Brick for pre-built masonry panels.
2. Ceramic glazed facing brick.

F. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Anchors, ties, and reinforcement.
2. Shear keys.
3. Reinforcing bars.

1.4 WARRANTY

Warrant exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be five years.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A951-06.....Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.

A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement.

A675/A675M-03(R2009)....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical
PropertiesC34-03 Structural Clay Load-Bearing
Wall Tile

C55-09.....Concrete Building Brick

C56-10.....Structural Clay Non-Load-Bearing Tile

C62-0.....Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From
Clay or Shale)

C67-09.....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay
Tile

C90-11.....Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units

C126-10.....Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile,
Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units

- C216-10.....Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale)
- C476-10.....Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
- C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
- C744-10.....Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
- D1056-07.....Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
- D2000-08.....Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
- D2240-05(R2010).....Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
- D3574-08.....Flexible Cellular Materials-Slab, Bonded, and Molded Urethane Foams
- F1667-11.....Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- C. Masonry Industry Council:
Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual-98 (R2000).
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.4-11 Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
- E. Federal Specifications (FS):
FF-S-107C-00.....Screws, Tapping and Drive
- F. Masonry Standards Joint Committee; Specifications for Masonry Structures
TMS 602-08/ACI 530.1-08/ASCE 6-08 (2008 MSJC Book Version TMS-0402-08).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.
1. Unit Weight: Normal weight.
3. Sizes: Modular.
- B. Concrete Brick: ASTM C55.

2.2 SHEAR KEYS

- A. ASTM D2000, solid extruded cross-shaped section of rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride, with a durometer hardness of approximately 80 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240, and a minimum shear strength of 3.5 MPa (500 psi).
- B. Shear key dimensions: Approximately 70 mm by 8 mm for long flange and 38 mm by 16 mm for short flange (2-3/4 inches by 5/16 inch for long flange, and 1-1/2 inches by 5/8 inch for short flange).

2.3 REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, deformed bars, 420 MPa (Grade 60) for bars No. 10 to No. 57 (No. 3 to No. 18), except as otherwise indicated.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Delete below if none shown.

- B. Where 6 mm diameter (No. 2) bars are shown, provide plain, round, carbon steel bars, ASTM A675, 550 MPa (Grade 80).
- C. Shop-fabricate reinforcement bars which are shown to be bent or hooked.
- D. Joint Reinforcement:
1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951.
 2. Galvanized after fabrication.
 3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (1 5/8-inches) less than nominal width of masonry wall or partition.
 4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
 5. Joint reinforcing at least 3000 mm (10 feet) in length.
 6. Joint reinforcing in rolls is not acceptable.
 7. Joint reinforcing that is crimped to form drip is not acceptable.
 8. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inches) to longitudinal wires.
 9. Ladder Design:
 - a. Longitudinal wires deformed 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter wire.
 - b. Cross wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter.
 10. Trussed Design:
 - a. Longitudinal and cross wires not less than 4 mm (0.16 inch nominal) diameter.
 - b. Longitudinal wires deformed.

2.4 PREFORMED COMPRESSIBLE JOINT FILLER

- A. Thickness and depth to fill the joint as specified.
- B. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
- C. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Class 5, 1800 degrees F.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
- B. Box Board:
1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
 2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.

3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics may be used subject to the Resident Engineer's approval.

C. Masonry Cleaner:

1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry used.
2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.

D. Fasteners:

1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Protection:

1. Cover tops of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering, when work is not in progress. Secure to prevent wind blow off.
2. On new work protect base of wall from mud, dirt, mortar droppings, and other materials that will stain face, until final landscaping or other site work is completed.

B. Cold Weather Protection:

1. Masonry may be laid in freezing weather when methods of protection are utilized.
2. Comply with MSJC and "Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual".

3.2 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances as per MSJC requirements and as follows:

B. Maximum variation from plumb:

1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 10 mm (3/8 inch).
3. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

C. Maximum variation from level:

1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
 - 1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
 - 1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
 - 2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.3 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
- B. Anchor masonry as specified in Paragraph, ANCHORAGE.
- C. Wall Openings:
 - 1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
 - 2. If items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.
- D. Tooling Joints:
 - 1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
 - 2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
 - 3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with a jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
 - 4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.
- E. Partition Height:
 - 1. Extend partitions at least 100 mm (four inches) above suspended ceiling or to overhead construction where no ceiling occurs.
 - 2. Extend following partitions to overhead construction.
 - a. Where noted smoke partitions, FHP (full height partition), and FP (fire partition) and smoke partitions (SP) on drawings.
 - b. Both walls at expansion joints.
 - c. Corridor walls.
 - d. Walls at stairway and stair halls, elevators, dumbwaiters, trash and laundry chute shafts, and other vertical shafts.

- e. Walls at refrigerator space.
- f. Reinforced masonry partitions
- 3. Extend finish masonry partitions at least four-inches above suspended ceiling and continue with concrete masonry units or structural clay tile to overhead construction:

F. Lintels:

- 1. Lintels are not required for openings less than 1000 mm (3 feet 4 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.
- 2. Openings 1025 mm (3 feet 5 inches) wide to 1600 mm (5 feet 4 inches) wide with no structural steel lintel or frames, require a lintel formed of concrete masonry lintel or bond beam units filled with grout per ASTM C476 and reinforced with 1- #15m (1-#5) rod top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness unless shown otherwise.
- 3. Precast lintels of 25 Mpa (3000 psi) concrete, of same thickness as partition, and with one Number 5 deformed bar top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness, may be used in lieu of reinforced CMU masonry lintels.
- 4. Use steel lintels, for openings over 1600 mm (5 feet 4 inches) wide, brick masonry, and elevator openings unless shown otherwise.
- 5. Doors having overhead concealed door closers require a steel lintel, and a pocket for closer box.
- 6. Length for minimum bearing of 100 mm (4 inches) at ends.
- 7. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and supports when steel lintels are not used.

G. Wall, Furring, and Partition Units:

- 1. Lay out field units to provide for running bond of walls and partitions, with vertical joints in second course centering on first course units unless specified otherwise.
- 2. Align head joints of alternate vertical courses.
- 3. At sides of openings, balance head joints in each course on vertical center lines of openings.
- 4. Use no piece shorter than 100 mm (4 inches) long.
- 5. On interior partitions provide a 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between existing construction, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
- 6. Use not less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for free standing furring unless shown otherwise.

7. Do not abut existing plastered surfaces except suspended ceilings with new masonry partitions.
- H. Use not less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for fireproofing steel columns unless shown otherwise.
- I. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.
- J. When new masonry partitions start on existing floors, machine cut existing floor finish material down to concrete surface.
- K. Chases:
 1. Do not install chases in masonry walls and partitions exposed to view in finished work, including painted or coated finishes on masonry.
 2. Masonry 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick may have electrical conduits 25 mm (1 inch) or less in diameter when covered with soaps, or other finishes.
 3. Full recess chases after installation of conduit, with mortar and finish flush.
 4. When pipes or conduits, or both occur in hollow masonry unit partitions retain at least one web of the hollow masonry units.
- L. Wetting and Wetting Test:
 1. Test and wet brick or clay tile in accordance with BIA 11B.
 2. Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.
- M. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.
- N. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions shown. Make sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar, grout, or concrete (if any). Brace, tie and support as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
- O. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and all other reasonable temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- P. Allow not less than the following minimum time to elapse after completion of members before removing shores or forms, provided suitable curing conditions have been obtained during the curing period.
 1. 10 days for girders and beams.
 2. 7 days for slabs.

3. 7 days for reinforced masonry soffits.

3.4 ANCHORAGE

A. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:

1. Use individual ties for new work.
2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 600 mm (2 feet) horizontally.
3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced not more than 900 mm (3 feet) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with corrugated wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.
5. Option: Use joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced not more than 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.
6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals not to exceed 600 mm (24 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.

B. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:

1. Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (2 foot) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.
2. Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.
4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with corrugated wall ties. Extend ties at least 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fastened to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated

drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage.

Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

C. Masonry Furring:

1. Anchor masonry furring less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick to masonry walls or to concrete with corrugated wall ties or dovetail anchors.
2. Space not over 600 mm (2 feet) on centers in both directions.

D. Anchorage to Steel Beams or Columns:

1. Use adjustable beam anchors on each flange.
2. At columns weld the 6 mm (1/4 inch) steel rod to steel columns at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals, and place wire ties in masonry courses at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT

A. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Use as joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
2. Reinforcing may be used in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
3. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
4. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry, except where other type anchors are required for anchorage of masonry to concrete structure.
5. Joint reinforcement is required in every other course of stack bond CMU masonry.
6. Wherever brick masonry is backed up with stacked bond masonry, joint reinforcement is required in every other course of CMU backup, and in corresponding joint of facing brick.

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

1. Install in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for lintels and bond beam horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where shown.
2. Use grade 60 bars if not specified otherwise.
3. Bond Beams:

- a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with ASTM C476 grout and reinforced with 2-#15m (#5) reinforcing steel unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.
 - b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.
4. Stack Bond:
- a. Locate additional joint reinforcement in vertical and horizontal joints as shown.
 - b. Anchor vertical reinforcement into the foundation or wall or bond beam below and hold in place.
 - c. Provide temporary bracing for walls over 8 ft. tall until permanent horizontal bracing is completed.

3.6 CMU CONTROL JOINTS.

- A. Provide CMU control (CJ) joints where shown on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Where joints occur in masonry walls.
 - 1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
 - 2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on each side of shear key unless otherwise specified.
 - 3. Install filler, backer rod, and sealant on exposed faces.
- D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint. E. Interrupt steel joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints unless otherwise shown.
- E. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7 BUILDING EXPANSION AND SEISMIC JOINTS

- A. Keep joint free of mortar. Remove mortar and other debris.
- B. Install non-combustible, compressible type joint filler to fill space completely except where sealant is shown on joints in exposed finish work.
- C. Where joints are on exposed faces, provide depth for backer rod and sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, unless shown otherwise.

3.8 ISOLATION SEAL

- A. Where full height walls or partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams or shelf angles, provide a separation between walls or partitions and bottom of beams or shelf angles not less than the masonry joint thickness unless shown otherwise.
- B. Insert in the separation, a continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
- C. Where exposed in finish work, cut back filler material in the joint enough to allow for the joint to be filled with sealant material specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.9 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Kind and Users:

- 1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units, and corner units. Use solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be used, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
- 2. Provide solid load-bearing concrete masonry units or grout the cell of hollow units at jambs of openings in walls, where structural members impose loads directly on concrete masonry, and where shown.
- 3. Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed work and at exterior corners.
- 4. Do not use brick jambs in exposed finish work.
- 5. Use concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.
- 6. Masonry assemblies shall meet the required fire resistance in fire rated partitions of type and construction that will provide fire rating as shown.

B. Laying:

- 1. Lay concrete masonry units with 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of not less than 1/4 of the unit length, except where stack bond is required.
- 2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
- 3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
- 4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
- 5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
- 6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill such voids with mortar or grout.

7. Provide a 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between and abutting masonry partitions.
8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
9. Lay concrete masonry units so that cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings not less than 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
10. Do not wedge the masonry against the steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
11. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes shown.
12. Steel reinforcement, at time of placement, free of loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or other coatings that will destroy or reduce bond.
13. Steel reinforcement in place before grouting.
14. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.
15. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods, vertically at spacings noted.
16. Support vertical bars near each end and at intermediate intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters.
17. Reinforcement shall be fully encased by grout or concrete.
18. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and secured or by placing the reinforcement within 1/5 of the required bar splice length.
19. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.
20. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing the reinforcing bars, solid as specified under grouting.
21. Cavity and joint horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses.

3.10 GROUTING

A. Preparation:

1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
2. Close cleanouts.
3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of not more than 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.

4. Verify reinforcing bars are in cells of units or between wythes as shown.

B. Placing:

1. Place grout by hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump.
2. Consolidate each lift of grout after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
4. Interruptions:
 - a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) below top of last masonry course.
 - b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
 - c. A longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half a masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.

C. Puddling Method:

1. Double wythe masonry constructed grouted in lifts not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) or less than 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
2. Consolidate by puddling with a grout stick during and immediately after placing.
3. Grout the cores of concrete masonry units containing the reinforcing bars solid as the masonry work progresses.

D. Low Lift Method:

1. Construct masonry to a height of 1.5 m (5 ft) maximum before grouting.
2. Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.

E. High Lift Method:

1. Do not pour grout until masonry wall has properly cured a minimum of 4 hours.
2. Place grout in lifts not exceeding 1.5 m (5 ft).
3. Exception:

Where the following conditions are met, place grout in lifts not exceeding 3.86 m (12.67 ft).

 - a. The masonry has cured for at least 4 hours.
 - b. The grout slump is maintained between 254 and 279 mm (10 and 11 in).
 - c. No intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and the bottom of the pour height.

4. When vibrating succeeding lifts, extend vibrator 300 to 450 mm (12 to 18 inches) into the preceding lift to close any shrinkage cracks or separation from the masonry units.

3.11 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on the Contract Drawings or final shop drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.
- B. Position reinforcement accurately at the spacing indicated. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide a clear distance between bars of not less than the nominal bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.
- C. Splice reinforcement bars where shown; do not splice at other places unless accepted by the Resident Engineer. Provide lapped splices, unless otherwise indicated. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
- D. Provide not less than minimum lap as indicated on shop drawings, or if not indicated, as required by governing code.
- E. Weld splices where indicated. Comply with the requirements of AWS D1.4 for welding materials and procedures.
- F. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with a minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.
- G. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as the work progresses, with a minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement as recommended by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.
- H. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated.
- I. Anchor reinforced masonry walls to non-reinforced masonry where they intersect.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

- A. Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).
- B. Lay CMU units with full-face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to a distance behind face equal to not less than the thickness of longitudinal face shells. Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in mortar. Maintain head and bed joint widths shown, or if not shown, provide 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints.
- C. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints.
- D. Walls:
 - 1. Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2-running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and as required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.
 - 2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
 - 3. Where horizontal reinforced beams (bond beams) are shown, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.
- E. Grouting:
 - 1. Use "Fine Grout" per ASTM C476 for filling spaces less than 100 mm (4 inches) in one or both horizontal directions.
 - 2. Use "Coarse Grout" per ASTM C476 for filling 100 mm (4 inch) spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.
 - 3. Grouting Technique: At the Contractor's option, use either low-lift or high-lift grouting techniques subject to requirements which follow.
- F. Low-Lift Grouting:

1. Provide minimum clear dimension of 50 mm (2 inches) and clear area of 5160 mm² (8 square inches) in vertical cores to be grouted.
2. Place vertical reinforcement prior to grouting of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 1.5 m (5 foot) height, or if bond beam occurs below 1.5 m (5 foot) height, stop pour 38 mm (1-1/2 in) below top of bond beam.
4. Pour grout using chute container with spout or pump hose. Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top course of pour.
5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as shown. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.

G. High-Lift Grouting:

1. Do not use high-lift grouting technique for grouting of CMU unless minimum cavity dimension and area is 75 mm (3 inches) and 6450 mm² (10 square inches), respectively.
2. Provide cleanout holes in first course at all vertical cells which are to be filled with grout.
3. Use units with one face shell removed and provide temporary supports for units above, or use header units with concrete brick supports, or cut openings in one face shell.
4. Construct masonry to full height of maximum grout pour specified, prior to placing grout.
5. Limit grout lifts to a maximum height of 1.5 m (5 feet) and grout pour to a maximum height of 7.3 m (24 feet), for single wythe hollow concrete masonry walls, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting. Place before or after laying masonry units, as required by job conditions. Tie vertical reinforcement to dowels at base of masonry where shown and thread CMU over or around reinforcement. Support vertical reinforcement at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
7. Where individual bars are placed after laying masonry, place wire loops extending into cells as masonry is laid and loosened before

- mortar sets. After insertion of reinforcement bar, pull loops and bar to proper position and tie free ends.
8. Where reinforcement is prefabricated into cage units before placing, fabricate units with vertical reinforcement bars and lateral ties of the size and spacing indicated.
 9. Place horizontal beam reinforcement as the masonry units are laid.
 10. Preparation of Grout Spaces: Prior to grouting, inspect and clean grout spaces. Remove dust, dirt, mortar droppings, loose pieces of masonry and other foreign materials from grout spaces. Clean reinforcement and adjust to proper position. Clean top surface of structural members supporting masonry to ensure bond. After final cleaning and inspection, close cleanout holes and brace closures to resist grout pressures.
 11. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist displacement of masonry units and breaking of mortar bond. Install shores and bracing, if required, before starting grouting operations.
 12. Place grout by pumping into grout spaces unless alternate methods are acceptable to the Resident Engineer.
 13. Limit grout pours to sections which can be completed in one working day with not more than one hour interruption of pouring operation. Place grout in lifts which do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet). Allow not less than 30 minutes, nor more than one hour between lifts of a given pour. Mechanically consolidate each grout lift during pouring operation.
 14. Place grout in lintels or beams over openings in one continuous pour.
 15. Where bond beam occurs more than one course below top of pour, fill bond beam course to within 25 mm (1 inch) of vertically reinforced cavities, during construction of masonry.
 16. When more than one pour is required to complete a given section of masonry, extend reinforcement beyond masonry as required for splicing. Pour grout to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of top course of first pour. After grouted masonry is cured, lay masonry units and place reinforcement for second pour section before grouting. Repeat sequence if more pours are required.

3.13 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. General:

1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.

2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

B. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 42 00
EXTERIOR STONE CLADDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Dimension stone panels mechanically anchored on steel stud frames.
- 2. Dimension stone trim units, including bands, copings, sills, jambs, and soffits.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for steel stud frames supporting dimension stone cladding.
- 2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in dimension stone cladding system with elastomeric sealants.
- 3. Section 084413 "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls" for installing dimension stone panels in aluminum curtain-wall systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions contained in ASTM C 119 apply to this Section.
- B. Dimension Stone Cladding Assembly: An exterior wall covering system consisting of dimension stone panels and trim together with anchors, backup structure, secondary weather barrier (sheathing), mortar, adhesives, fasteners, and sealants used to secure the stone to the building structure and to produce a weather-resistant covering.
 - 1. Backup structure includes [steel stud frames and miscellaneous steel framing required to secure stone to the building structure.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each variety of stone, stone accessory, and manufactured product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for dimension stone cladding assembly, including dimensions and profiles of stone units.
 - 1. Show locations and details of joints both within dimension stone cladding assembly and between dimension stone cladding assembly and other construction.
 - 2. Include details of sealant joints. Show locations and details of anchors and backup structure.
 - 3. Show direction of veining, grain, or other directional pattern.
 - 4. Include large-scale shaded elevations and details of decorative surfaces and inscriptions.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For joint materials involving color selection.
- D. Stone Samples for Verification: Sets for each variety, color, and finish of stone required; not less than 12 inches (300 mm) square.
 - 1. Sets shall consist of at least four Samples, two of each type of finish exhibiting extremes of the full range of color and other visual characteristics expected and will establish the standard by which stone will be judged.
- E. Sealant Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For dimension stone cladding assembly.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator, and testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Material Test Reports:
 - 1. Stone Test Reports: For stone variety proposed for use on Project, by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with required physical properties, other than abrasion resistance, according to referenced ASTM standards. Base reports on testing done within previous three years.
 - 2. For metal components, by a qualified testing agency, indicating chemical and physical properties of metal.

3. Sealant Compatibility and Adhesion Test Report: From sealant manufacturer complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and indicating that sealants will not stain or damage stone. Include interpretation of test results and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with cold-weather requirements.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate dimension stone cladding assemblies similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing dimension stone cladding assemblies similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups of typical exterior wall area with full size units.

a. Include typical components, attachments to building structure, and methods of installation.

b. Include window opening with stone returns.

c. Include sealant-filled joint complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store and handle stone and related materials to prevent deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, corrosion, breaking, chipping, and other causes.
 1. Lift stone with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Move stone, if required, using dollies with cushioned wood supports.
 2. Store stone on wood skids or pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Arrange to distribute weight evenly and to prevent damage to stone. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.
- B. Mark stone units, on surface that will be concealed after installation, with designations used on Shop Drawings to identify individual stone units. Orient markings on vertical panels so that they are right side up when units are installed.
- C. Deliver sealants to Project site in original unopened containers labeled with manufacturer's name, product name and designation, color, expiration period, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- D. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- E. Store aggregates in locations where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and where contamination can be avoided.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protect dimension stone cladding during erection by doing the following:
 1. Cover tops of dimension stone cladding installation with nonstaining, waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work.

Cover partially completed structures when work is not in progress. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down both sides and hold securely in place.

2. Prevent staining of stone from mortar, grout, sealants, and other sources. Immediately remove such materials without damaging stone.
 3. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.
 4. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar and sealant droppings.
- B. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Remove and replace dimension stone cladding damaged by frost or freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction and protection requirements for masonry contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction and protection requirements for masonry contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- D. Environmental Limitations for Sealants: Do not install sealants when ambient and substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (5 deg C) or when joint substrates are wet.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Time delivery and installation of dimension stone cladding to avoid extended on-site storage and to coordinate with work adjacent to dimension stone cladding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Stone: Obtain stone, regardless of finish, from single quarry, whether specified in this Section or in another Section of the Specifications, with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
1. For stone types that include same list of varieties and sources, provide same variety from same source for each.

- B. Source Limitations for Other Materials: Obtain each type of stone accessory, sealant, and other material from single manufacturer for each product.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design dimension stone cladding assembly.
- B. General: Design stone anchors and anchoring systems according to ASTM C 1242.
 - 1. Stone anchors shall withstand not less than two times the weight of the stone cladding in both compression and tension.
- C. Structural Performance: Dimension stone cladding assembly shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated.
 - 2. Equipment Loads: Allow for loads due to window cleaning and maintenance equipment.
- D. Seismic Performance: Dimension stone cladding assembly shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- F. Horizontal Building Movement (Interstory Drift): Allow for maximum horizontal building movement equal to quotient resulting from dividing floor-to-floor height at any floor by 400.
- G. Safety Factors for Stone: Design dimension stone cladding assembly to withstand loads indicated without exceeding stone's allowable working stress determined by dividing stone's average ultimate strength, as established by testing, by the following safety factors:
 - 1. Safety Factor for Granite: 3.
- H. Design stone anchors and backup structure to withstand loads indicated without exceeding allowable working stresses established by the following:

1. For Cold-Formed Steel: AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
 2. For Cast-in-Place and Postinstalled Fasteners in Concrete: One-fourth of tested capacity when installed in concrete with compressive strength indicated.
 3. For Postinstalled Fasteners in Masonry: One-sixth of tested capacity when installed in masonry units indicated.
- I. Limit deflection in each prefabricated assembly caused by indicated loads and thermal movements, acting singly or in combination with one another, to not more than 1/720 of assembly's clear span or the following, whichever is smaller:
1. 1/16 inch (1.5 mm), measured in plane of wall.
 2. 1/4 inch (6 mm), measured perpendicular to wall.
- J. Provisions for Fabrication and Erection Tolerances: Allow for fabrication and erection tolerances of building's structural system.
- K. Provision for Deflection of Building Structure:
1. Deflection Due to Weight of Dimension Stone Cladding Assembly: Allow for 1/2-inch (12-mm) vertical deflection in 25-foot (6-m) span of structural members supporting dimension stone cladding assembly.
 2. Live Load Deflection: Allow for **1/4-inch (6-mm)** vertical deflection, in 20-foot (6-m) span of structural members supporting dimension stone cladding assembly, due to live loads imposed on building's structural frame after stone installation.
- L. Corrosion and Staining Control: Prevent galvanic and other forms of corrosion as well as staining by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials. Materials shall not stain exposed surfaces of stone and joint materials.
- 2.3 GRANITE
- A. Material Standard: Comply with ASTM C 615.
 - B. Match stone at existing building for color, finish, and other stone characteristics relating to aesthetic effects.
 - C. Thickness: See drawings.

2.4 FRAMING FOR BACKUP STRUCTURE

1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 992/A 992M, minimum thickness of 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 2. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M or ASTM A 513, minimum thickness of 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 3. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal channels with continuous slot complying with MFMA-4, made from galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, Grade 33 (Grade 230), with G90 (Z275) coating, and not less than 0.108-inch (2.74-mm) nominal thickness or steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, structural steel, Grade 33 (Grade 230), not less than 0.105-inch (2.66-mm) nominal thickness, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Steel Stud Frames: Galvanized-steel wall framing complying with Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing."
1. Secondary Weather Barrier (Sheathing): Galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, commercial steel, coating designation G90 (Z275).

2.5 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

- A. Fabricate anchors, including shelf angles, from stainless steel, ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304; temper as required to support loads imposed without exceeding allowable design stresses. Fabricate dowels and pins for anchors from stainless steel, ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- B. Threaded Fasteners: Heavy hexagon structural bolts, heavy hexagon nuts, and hardened washers.
1. For stainless steel and aluminum, use annealed stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and washers; for bolts, ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M); and for nuts, ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M), Alloy Group 1 (A1).
 2. For galvanized-steel shelf angles and backup structure, use carbon-steel bolts, nuts, and washers; for bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); for nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M), Grade A; and for washers, ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M); all hot-dip or mechanically zinc coated.

2.6 STONE ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Shims: Strips of resilient plastic or vulcanized neoprene, Type A Shore durometer hardness of 50 to 70, nonstaining to stone, of thickness needed to prevent point loading of stone on anchors and of depths to suit anchors without intruding into required depths of pointing materials.
- B. Concealed Sheet Metal Flashing: Fabricated from zinc-tin, alloy-coated stainless steel in thicknesses indicated, but not less than 0.0156 inch (0.4 mm) thick, and complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- C. Cementitious Dampproofing: Cementitious formulation recommended by ILI and nonstaining to stone; compatible with joint sealants and noncorrosive to anchors and attachments.
- D. Weep and Vent Tubes: Medium-density polyethylene tubing, 1/4-inch (6-mm) OD, of length required to extend from exterior face of stone to cavity behind.
- E. Sealants for Joints in Dimension Stone Cladding: Manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer and characteristics indicated below that comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and do not stain stone:
 - 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Class 50 [and as recommended by stone supplier.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors to match color of stone.
- F. Sealant for Filling Kerfs: Same sealant used for joints in dimension stone.

2.7 STONE FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate stone units in sizes and shapes required to comply with requirements indicated.
 - 1. For granite, comply with recommendations in NBGQA's "Specifications for Architectural Granite."
- B. Control depth of stone and back check to maintain minimum clearance of 1 inch (25 mm) between backs of stone units and surfaces or projections of structural members, fireproofing (if any), backup walls, and other work behind stone.

- C. Dress joints (bed and vertical) straight and at right angle to face unless otherwise indicated. Shape beds to fit supports.
- D. Cut and drill sinkages and holes in stone for anchors, fasteners, supports, and lifting devices as indicated or needed to set stone securely in place.
- E. Finish exposed faces and edges of stone, except sawed reveals, to comply with requirements indicated for finish and to match approved samples and mockups.
- F. Quirk-miter corners unless otherwise indicated; provide for cramp anchorage in top and bottom bed joints of corner pieces.
- G. Cut stone to produce uniform joints 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide to amtch existing joints and in locations indicated.
- H. Contiguous Work: Provide chases, reveals, reglets, openings, and similar features as required to accommodate contiguous work.
- I. Fabricate molded work, including washes and drips, to produce stone shapes with a uniform profile throughout entire unit length, with precisely formed arris slightly eased to prevent snipping, and with matching profile at joints between units.
 - 1. Produce moldings and molded edges with machines that use abrasive shaping wheels made to reverse contour of molding shape.
- J. Clean backs of stone to remove rust stains, iron particles, and stone dust.
- K. Inspect finished stone units at fabrication plant for compliance with requirements for appearance, material, and fabrication. Replace defective units.
 - 1. Grade and mark stone for overall uniform appearance when assembled in place. Natural variations in appearance are acceptable if installed stone units match range of colors and other appearance characteristics represented in approved samples and mockups.

2.8 FABRICATION OF BACKUP STRUCTURE

- A. Fabrication of Steel Stud Frames: Fabricate and assemble by welding to comply with requirements in Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing."

1. Weld secondary weather barrier (sheathing) to outside face of steel stud frames. Use continuous welds at all four edges of sheets to provide continuous weather seal.
2. Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: [Engage a qualified testing agency to perform source quality-control testing.
 1. Furnish test specimens randomly selected from same blocks as actual materials proposed for incorporation into the Work.
 2. Flexural Strength Tests: ASTM C 880/C 880M, performed on specimens of same thickness, orientation of cut, and finish as installed stone. One set of test specimens is required to be tested for every 10,000 sq. ft. (1000 sq. m, but not fewer than two sets for each stone variety.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to receive dimension stone cladding and conditions under which dimension stone cladding will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of dimension stone cladding.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of dimension stone cladding.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLING BACKUP STRUCTURE

- A. Installing Miscellaneous Steel Framing: Comply with AISC 303 and install to accommodate construction tolerances specified.
 1. Maintain erection of backup structure within tolerances in AISC 303.
 2. Install by [bolting to structural-steel frame.
 3. Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas immediately after erection.

- B. Installing Steel Stud Frames: Install [by bolting to structural-steel frame to comply with requirements in Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing."
 - 1. Install steel stud frames level, plumb, and true to line with no variation in plane or alignment exceeding 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) and no variation in position exceeding 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - 2. Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas immediately after erection. Repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.3 SETTING DIMENSION STONE CLADDING, GENERAL

- A. Before setting stone, clean surfaces that are dirty or stained by removing soil, stains, and foreign materials. Clean stone by thoroughly scrubbing with fiber brushes and then drenching with clear water. Use only mild cleaning compounds that contain no caustic or harsh materials or abrasives.
- B. Execute dimension stone cladding installation by skilled mechanics and employ skilled stone fitters at Project site to do necessary field cutting as stone is set.
 - 1. Use power saws with diamond blades to cut stone. Produce lines cut straight and true, with edges eased slightly to prevent snapping.
- C. Contiguous Work: Provide reveals, reglets, and openings as required to accommodate contiguous work.
- D. Set stone to comply with requirements indicated. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure dimension stone cladding in place. Shim and adjust anchors, supports, and accessories to set stone accurately in locations indicated, with uniform joints of widths indicated, and with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.
- E. Provide expansion, control, and pressure-relieving joints of widths and at locations indicated.
 - 1. Sealing expansion and other joints is specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - 2. Keep expansion joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.

- F. Install concealed flashing at continuous shelf angles, lintels, ledges, and similar obstructions to downward flow of water, to divert water to building exterior. Extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
- G. Keep cavities open where unfilled space is indicated between back of stone units and backup wall; do not fill cavities with mortar or grout.
 - 1. Place weep holes in joints where moisture may accumulate, including at base of cavity walls and above shelf angles and flashing. Locate weep holes at intervals not exceeding 24 inches (600 mm). Use weep and vent tubes.
 - 2. Place vents in cavity walls at tops of cavities, below shelf angles and flashing, and at intervals not exceeding 20 feet (6 m) vertically. Locate vents in joints at intervals not exceeding 60 inches (1500 mm) horizontally. Use weep and vent tubes.

3.4 SETTING MECHANICALLY ANCHORED DIMENSION STONE CLADDING

- A. Set dimension stone cladding with mechanical anchors without mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Attach anchors securely to stone and to backup surfaces. Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1242.
- C. Provide compressible filler in ends of dowel holes and bottoms of kerfs to prevent end bearing of dowels and anchor tabs on stone. Fill remainder of anchor holes and kerfs with sealant indicated for filling kerfs.
- D. Set stone supported on clips or continuous angles on resilient setting shims. Use material of thickness required to maintain uniform joint widths and to prevent point loading of stone on anchors. Hold shims back from face of stone a distance at least equal to width of joint.

3.5 JOINT-SEALANT INSTALLATION

- A. Prepare joints and apply sealants of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.6 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb: For vertical lines and surfaces of walls, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (10 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch in 40 feet (12 mm in 12 m) or more. For external corners, corners and jambs within 20 feet (6 m) of an entrance, expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 3/8 inch in 40 feet (10 mm in 12 m) or more.
- B. Variation from Level: For lintels, sills, water tables, parapets, horizontal bands, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 3/8 inch (10 mm) maximum.
- C. Variation of Linear Building Line: For positions shown in plan and related portions of walls and partitions, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) or 1/2 inch in 40 feet (12 mm in 12 m) or more.
- D. Variation in Cross-Sectional Dimensions: For thickness of walls from dimensions indicated, do not exceed plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- E. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary from average joint width more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) or a quarter of nominal joint width, whichever is less. For joints within 60 inches (1500 mm) of each other, do not vary more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) or a quarter of nominal joint width, whichever is less from one to the other.
- F. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Stone Units (Lipping): Do not exceed 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) difference between planes of adjacent units.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace broken, chipped, stained, or otherwise damaged stone, defective joints, and dimension stone cladding that does not match approved samples and mockups. Damaged stone may be repaired if Architect approves methods and results.
- B. Replace damaged or defective work in a manner that results in dimension stone cladding's matching approved samples and mockups, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean dimension stone cladding as work progresses Remove excess sealant and smears as sealant is installed.

- D. Final Cleaning: Clean dimension stone cladding no fewer than six days after completion of pointing and sealing, using clean water and stiff-bristle fiber brushes. Do not use wire brushes, acid-type cleaning agents, cleaning agents containing caustic compounds or abrasives, or other materials or methods that could damage stone.

END OF SECTION 044200

**SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies structural steel shown and classified by Section 2, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Steel Joist: Section 05 21 00, STEEL JOIST FRAMING.
- D. Steel Decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- E. Fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Fabricator and erector shall maintain a program of quality assurance in conformance with Section 8, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges. Work shall be fabricated in an AISC certified Category Conventional Steel Structures fabrication plant.
- B. Before authorizing the commencement of steel erection, the controlling contractor shall ensure that the steel erector is provided with the written notification required by 29 CFR 1926.752. Provide copy of this notification to the Resident Engineer.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

Fabrication tolerances for structural steel shall be held within limits established by ASTM A6, by Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges, and by Standard Mill Practice - General Information LRFD Manual, Second Edition, Page 1-183), except as follows:

- A. Elevation tolerance for column splice points at time member is erected is 10 mm (3/8 inch).
- B. Elevation tolerance for top surface of steel beams and girders at connections to columns at time floor is erected is 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Elevation tolerance for closure plates at the building perimeter and at slab openings prior to concrete placement is 6 mm (1/4 inch).

1.5 DESIGN:

- A. Connections: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with the details shown on the Drawings, supplementing where necessary.

The details shown on the Drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the Resident Engineer of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the Resident Engineer. Submit structural calculations prepared and sealed by a qualified engineer registered in the state where the project is located. Submit calculations for review before preparation of detail drawings.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. AISC: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - LRFD Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
- B. AISC: Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Complete
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Steel for all connections.
 - 3. Welding materials.
 - 4. Shop coat primer paint.
- D. Test Reports:
 - 1. Welders' qualifying tests.
- E. Design Calculations and Drawings:
 - 1. Connection calculations, if required.
- F. Record Surveys.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design (Second Edition, 2005)
 - 2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Second Edition, 1995)
 - 3. Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges (2010).
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - B18.22.1-65(R2008).....Plain Washers

B18.22M-81(R2000).....Metric Plain Washers

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A6/A6M-09.....Standard Specification for General Requirements
for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates,
Shapes, and Sheet Piling

A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
Steel

A53/A53M-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip
Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A242/A242M-04(R2009)....Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-
Alloy Structural Steel

A283/A283M-03(R2007)....Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate
Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates

A307-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts
and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength

A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts,
Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength

A490-10.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel
Structural Bolts 150 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength

A500/A500M-10.....Standard Specification for Cold Formed Welded
and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in
Rounds and Shapes

A501-07.....Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and
Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing

A572/A572M-07.....Standard Specification for High-Strength
Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel

A992/A992M-06.....Standard Specification for Structural Steel
Shapes

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

F. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering
Foundation:

Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing,
Repair

H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

Final Submittal - For Bidding Purposes Only

April 27, 2012

05 12 00-3

29 CFR Part 1926-2001...Safety Standards for Steel Erection

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A992.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Bolts, Nuts and Washers:
 - 1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325 .
 - 2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.
 - 3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ANSI Standard B18.22.1.
- D. Zinc Coating: ASTM A123.
- E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS (SHOP AND FIELD):

- A. Welding: Welding in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension not less than proof load given in Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators or the turn-of-the-nut method. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

3.2 FABRICATION:

Fabrication in accordance with Chapter M, Specification for Steel Buildings - Load and Resistance Factor Design.

3.3 SHOP PAINTING:

- A. General: Shop paint steel with primer in accordance with Section 6, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- B. Shop paint for steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Do not apply paint to following:
 - 1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of joints to be welded in field.
 - 2. Surfaces which will be encased in concrete.
 - 3. Surfaces which will receive sprayed on fireproofing.
 - 4. Top flange of members which will have shear connector studs applied.
- E. Zinc Coated (Hot Dip Galvanized) per ASTM A123 (after fabrication):
Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other

spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.

3.4 ERECTION:

- A. General: Erection in accordance with Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- B. Temporary Supports: Temporary support of structural steel frames during erection in accordance with Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

3.5 FIELD PAINTING:

- A. After erection, touch-up steel surfaces specified to be shop painted. After welding is completed, clean and prime areas not painted due to field welding.
- B. Finish painting of steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.6 SURVEY:

Upon completion of finish bolting or welding on any part of the work, and prior to start of work by other trades that may be supported, attached, or applied to the structural steel work, submit a certified report of survey to Resident Engineer for approval. Reports shall be prepared by Registered Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Report shall specify that location of structural steel is acceptable for plumbness, level and alignment within specified tolerances specified in the AISC Manual.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 21 00
STEEL JOIST FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies open web, steel joists.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Structural Steel: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.

B. Finish Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable Codes.

1.3 TOLERANCES:

Deviation from a straight line between ends of any installed joist shall not exceed 10 mm in 3 m (3/8 inch in 10 feet).

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE: Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders, (Latest Edition).

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Complete.

1. Fabrication drawings including details and schedules for the fabrication and assembly of each joist.

2. Erection drawings showing the size and location of each joist, bridging, cross bracing, bearing details, connections, welds, bolts and bearing plates.

C. Certificates: STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE compliance.

D. Design Calculations: If requested by the Resident Engineer, submit complete calculations covering the design of all members and connections. Calculations must be specifically applicable to the joists supplied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

Provide documentation that the joist manufacturer is a member of the Steel Joist Institute and has satisfactorily completed work of a similar scope and nature.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design (Latest Edition).
 2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Latest Edition).
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A307-07.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 400 MPa (60,000 psi) Tensile Strength
- A325-09.....Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 800/700 MPa (120/105 ksi) Minimum Tensile Strength
- A490-08.....Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 1000 MPa (150 ksi) Minimum Tensile Strengths
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1-08.....Structural Welding Code - Steel
- E. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings:
- Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volumes 1 and 2
- F. Steel Joist Institute (STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE):
- Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders (Latest Edition).
- G. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers:
- CRD-C-621.....Specification for Non-Shrink Grout

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN WEB STEEL JOISTS:

K-Series conforming to STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specifications.

2.2 ACCESSORIES - FITTINGS:

- A. Accessories and fittings, including end supports and bridging, in accordance with standard STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specification under which joists were designed.
- B. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A307, Grade A, regular hexagon type, low carbon steel.
- C. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325 or A490 heavy hexagon structural bolts.

2.3 BEDDING MORTAR:

- A. For joist ends bearing on concrete or masonry, provide bedding mortar as follows:
 1. Portland cement and sand, mixed at a ratio of 1 part cement to 3 parts sand, by volume, with enough water for placement and hydration.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 FABRICATION:**

A. Fabrication and assembly in accordance with applicable standard STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specification:

1. Make chord splices with full penetration welds capable of developing the ultimate strength in tension of the parent material. Make no allowance for the strength of back-up bars or other material incidental to welding.
2. Provide shop-welded connection plates at panel points to receive supplemental framing.
3. Extended Ends: Provide extended ends on joists where shown, complying with manufacturer's standards and requirements of applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specifications.
4. Ceiling Extensions: Provide ceiling extension in areas where hangers for interstitial level are located. Provide either an extended bottom chord element or a separate unit, to suit manufacturer's standards, of sufficient strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 12 mm (1/2 inch) of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.
5. Bridging: Provide horizontal or diagonal type bridging for joists and joist girders, complying with STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specifications. Provide bridging anchors for ends of bridging lines terminating at walls or beams. Provide bridging adequate to resist the loads indicated on the Contract Documents.
6. End Anchorage: Provide end anchorages, including bearing plates, to secure joists to adjacent construction, complying with STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specifications, unless otherwise indicated. Design all end anchorages to resist a minimum net uplift of 1.6 kPa (35 pounds per square foot) of supported area.
7. Provide supplemental steel support framing for metal deck where normal deck bearing is precluded by other framing members and minor openings.

3.2 SHOP PAINTING:

- A. Shop painting in accordance with applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specification.
- B. Shop paint joists and accessories with a rust-inhibiting primer paint. For joists which will be finish painted, limit paint to a primer which is compatible with specified finish paint. In high humidity areas, shop paint joists with a zinc-rich primer to receive top coats per the paint system manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 ERECTION:

- A. Installation of joists in accordance with applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specification.
- B. Handle joists in a manner to avoid damaging of joists. Remove damaged joists from site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Accurately set joists and end anchorage in accordance with the applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specification. Secure joists resting on masonry or concrete bearing surfaces by welding or bolting to the steel bearing plates as indicated on the Contract Documents. Secure bridging and anchoring in place prior to application of any construction loads. Distribute any temporary loads so that carrying capacity of any joist is not exceeded. Loads shall not be applied to bridging where joist lengths are 12 m (40 feet) and longer. Where joist lengths are 12 m (40 feet) and longer, install a center row of bolted diagonal bridging to provide lateral stability before slackening of hoisting lines.

3.4 FIELD PAINTING:

- A. Clean abraded, corroded, and field welded areas and touch up with same type of paint used in shop painting.
- B. Finish painting of steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 31 00
STEEL DECKING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies material and services required for installation of steel decking as shown and specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Finish Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel decking in accordance with AISI publication, "Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members" except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and similar information necessary for completing installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, sump pans, ridge and valley plates, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying structural characteristics.
- D. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, furnish certification of the specified fire ratings. Certify that the units supplied are U.L. listed as a "Steel Floor and Form Unit".
- E. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Underwriters' Label: Provide metal floor deck units listed in Underwriters' Laboratories "Fire Resistance Directory", with each deck unit bearing the UL label and marking for specific system detailed.
- B. FM Listing: Provide metal roof deck units which have been evaluated by Factory Mutual Global and are listed in "Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide" for "Class 1" fire rated construction.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - A611-97.....Standard Specification for Structural Steel (SS), Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled
 - A653/A653M-08.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - C423-08.....Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design (ninth Edition, 1989)
 - 2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Latest Edition)
- D. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
 - 1. Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
- F. Factory Mutual (FM Global):
 - 1. Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28: Wind Loads to Roof Systems and Roof Deck Securement
 - 2. Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide (2002)
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.)
 - MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Steel Decking: ASTM A653, Structural Quality.
- B. Galvanizing: ASTM A653, G90.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B.
- D. Primer for Shop Painted Sheets: Manufacturer's standard primer (2 coats). When finish painting of steel decking is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING primer coating shall be compatible with specified finish painting.
- E. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.
- F. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.
- G. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653, galvanized, unless noted otherwise. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck including, but not limited to, the following items:
 - 1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel.
 - 2. Continuous Sheet Metal Edging: At openings, concrete slab edges and roof deck edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel shall be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The deflection of cantilever closures shall be limited to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.
 - 3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
 - 4. Ridge and Valley Plates: Provide 1.3 mm (18 gauge), minimum 100 mm (4 inch) wide ridge and valley plates where roof slope exceeds 40 mm per meter (1/2 inch per foot).
 - 5. Cant Strips: Provide bent metal 45 degree leg cant strips where indicated on the Drawings. Fabricate cant strips from 1 mm (20 gauge) metal with a minimum 125 mm (5 inch) face width.
 - 6. Seat Angles for Deck: Provide where a beam does not frame into a column.
 - 7. Sump Pans for Roof Drains: Fabricated from single piece of minimum 1.9 mm (14 gauge) galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and

sloping sides to direct water flow to drain, unless otherwise shown. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges not less than 75 mm (3 inches) wide. Recess pans not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) below roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Holes for drains will be cut in the field.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide steel decking of the type, depth, gauge, and section properties as shown.
- B. Metal Form Deck - Type 1: Single pan fluted units utilized as a permanent form for reinforced concrete slabs. Comply with the depth and gauge requirements as shown on the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Finish: Galvanized G-90.
- D. Metal Roof Deck: Single pan fluted units with flat horizontal top surfaces utilized to act as a permanent support for all superimposed loads. Comply with the depth and minimum gage requirements as shown on the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Wide Rib (Type B) deck.
 - 2. Finish: Galvanized G-90.
- E. Do not use steel deck for hanging supports for any type or kind of building components including suspended ceilings, electrical light fixtures, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning pipes or ducts or electrical conduits.
- F. Steel decking units used for interstitial levels shall include an integral system.
 - 1. System to provide a simple point of attachment for light duty hanger devices.
 - 2. System to allow for flexibility for attaching hangers for support of suspended ceilings, electrical, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning items, weight not to exceed 50 kg/m² (10 psf).
 - 3. System shall provide for a minimum spacing pattern of 300 mm (12 inches) on centers longitudinally and 600 mm (24 inches) on centers transversely.
 - 4. Maximum load suspended from any hanger is 23 kg (50 pounds).
 - 5. System consisting of fold-down type hanger tabs or lip hanger is acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION:

- A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed and until temporary

shoring, where required, has been installed. Remove any oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.

- B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
- C. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace any deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no cost to the Government.
- D. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans, except for interstitial levels.
- E. Place steel decking units at right angles to supporting members. End laps of sheets of roof deck shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) and shall occur over supports.
- F. Fastening Deck Units:
 - 1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) o.c. with a minimum of two welds per unit at each support. Where two units abut, fasten each unit individually to the supporting steel framework.
 - 2. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 915 mm (3 feet) o.c. for fastening end closures. Only use welds to attach longitudinal end closures.
 - 3. Weld side laps of adjacent floor deck units that span more than 1524 mm (5 feet). Fasten at midspan or 915 mm (3 feet) o.c., whichever is smaller.
 - 4. Fasten roof deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) o.c. at every support, and at closer spacing where required for lateral force resistance by diaphragm action. Attach split or partial panels to the structure in every valley. In addition, secure deck to each supporting member in ribs where side laps occur. Power driven fasteners may be used in lieu of welding for roof deck if strength equivalent to the welding specified above is provided. Submit test data and design calculations verifying equivalent design strength.
 - 5. Mechanically fasten side laps of adjacent roof deck units with spans greater than 1524 mm (5 feet) between supports, at intervals not exceeding 915 mm (3 feet) o.c., or midspan, whichever is closer, using self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws.

6. Provide any additional fastening necessary to comply with the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories and/or Factory Mutual to achieve the required ratings.
7. Uplift Loading: Install and anchor roof deck units to resist gross uplift loading of 2.1 kPa (45 psf) at eave overhang and 1.4 kPa (30 psf) for other roof areas.

G. Cutting and Fitting:

1. Cut all metal deck units to proper length in the shop prior to shipping.
2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the Structural Drawings.
3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the Structural Drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced by the trade requiring the opening.
4. Make all cuts neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is expressly prohibited.
5. Do not make any cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and any other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the Resident Engineer. Provide any additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no cost to the Government. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected metal deck.
6. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work shown.

3.2 WELDING:

Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.3.

3.3 FIELD REPAIR:

1. Areas scarred during erection.
2. Welds to be thoroughly cleaned and touched-up. Touch-up paint for zinc-coated units shall be zinc rich galvanizing repair paint.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 40 00
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies materials and services required for installation of cold-formed steel, including tracks and required accessories as shown and specified. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Exterior load-bearing steel stud walls.
 - 2. Exterior non-load-bearing steel stud curtain wall.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Structural steel framing: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- B. Open web steel joists: Section 05 21 00, STEEL JOIST FRAMING.
- C. Non-load-bearing metal stud framing assemblies: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- D. Gypsum board assemblies: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and erect cold-formed metal framing to withstand design loads within limits and under conditions required.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated.
 - 2. Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Load-Bearing Walls: Lateral deflection of $1/720$ of the wall height.
 - b. Exterior Non-load-Bearing Curtain wall: Lateral deflection $1/720$ of the wall height.
 - 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental

- effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change (range) of 67 degrees C (120 degrees F).
4. Design framing system to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
 5. Design exterior non-load-bearing curtain wall framing to accommodate lateral deflection without regard to contribution of sheathing materials.
 6. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a fabricator who assumes undivided responsibility for engineering cold-formed metal framing by employing a qualified professional engineer to prepare design calculations, shop drawings, and other structural data.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing steel unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete installation as shown and specified.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel component sections and specifying structural characteristics.
- D. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural analysis data sealed and signed by the qualified professional engineer who was responsible for its preparation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (1996)
- C. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08Standard Specifications for Carbon Structural Steel

- A123/A123M-09Standard Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip
Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- A153/A153M-09Standard Specifications for Zinc Coating (Hot-
Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
- A307-10Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts
and Studs
- A653/A653M-10Standard Specifications for Steel Sheet, Zinc-
Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
- C1107/C1107M-08Standard Specifications for Packaged Dry,
Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
- E488-96(R2003)Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors
in Concrete and Masonry Elements
- E1190-95(R2007)Standard Test Methods for Strength of Power-
Actuated Fasteners Installed in Structural
Members
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.3/D1.3M-08Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel
- E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-P-21035BPaint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 16 gage and heavier: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G90, with a yield of 340 MPa (50 ksi) minimum.
- B. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 18 gage and lighter: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G90, with a yield of 230 MPa (33 ksi) minimum.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MIL-P-21035B.
- D. Nonmetallic, Non-shrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107, with fluid consistency and a 30 minute working time.

2.2 WALL FRAMING:

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs of web depth indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: (0.0747 inch)
 - 2. Flange Width: (2 inches)
 - 3. Web: Punched.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: Matching steel studs.
 - 2. Flange Width: Manufacturer's standard deep flange where indicated, standard flange elsewhere.

2.3 FRAMING ACCESSORIES:

- A. Fabricate steel framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with a minimum yield strength of 230 MPa (33 ksi).
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Supplementary framing.
 - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 - 3. Web stiffeners.
 - 4. Gusset plates.
 - 5. Deflection track and vertical slide clips.
 - 6. Stud kickers and girts.
 - 7. Joist hangers and end closures.
 - 8. Reinforcement plates.

2.4 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS:

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A123.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A153.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws. Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.5 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Welding in accordance with AWS D1.3
- B. Furnish members and accessories by one manufacturer only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION:

- A. Framing components may be preassembled into panels. Panels shall be square with components attached.
- B. Cut framing components squarely or as required for attachment. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
- C. Hold members in place until fastened.
- D. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - 1. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 2. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-formed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.
- E. Where required, provide specified insulation in double header members and double jamb studs which will not be accessible after erection.

3.2 ERECTION:

- A. Handle and lift prefabricated panels in a manner as to not distort any member.
- B. Securely anchor tracks to supports as shown.

- C. At butt joints, securely anchor two pieces of track to same supporting member or butt-weld or splice together.
- D. Plumb, align, and securely attach studs to flanges or webs of both upper and lower tracks.
- E. All axially loaded members shall be aligned vertically to allow for full transfer of the loads down to the foundation. Vertical alignment shall be maintained at floor/wall intersections.
- F. Install jack studs above and below openings and as required to furnish support. Securely attach jack studs to supporting members.
- G. Install headers in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in that wall.
- H. Attach bridging for studs in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Space bridging rows as shown.
- I. Studs in one piece for their entire length, splices will not be permitted.
- J. Provide a load distribution member at top track where joist is not located directly over bearing stud.
- K. Provide joist bridging and web stiffeners at reaction points where shown.
- L. Provide end blocking where joist ends are not restrained from rotation.
- M. Provide an additional joist under parallel partitions, unless otherwise shown, when partition length exceeds one-half joist span and when floor and roof openings interrupt one or more spanning members.
- N. Provide temporary bracing and leave in place until framing is permanently stabilized.
- O. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- P. Fasten reinforcement plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

3.3 TOLERANCES:

- A. Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span.
- B. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths.

C. Spacing of studs shall not be more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- from the designed spacing providing that the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing materials.

D. Prefabricated panels shall be not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- out of square within the length of that panel.

3.4 FIELD REPAIR:

Touch-up damaged galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items
 - 2. Frames
 - 3. Guards
 - 4. Covers and Frames for Pits and Trenches.
 - 5. Loose Lintels
 - 6. Shelf Angles
 - 7. Plate Door Sill
 - 8. Safety Nosings
 - 9. Railings

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

| | |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| Grating, each type | Floor plate |
| Trap door | Wheel guards |
| Ceiling hatch | Sidewalk Access door |
| Manhole Covers | Safety nosing |

C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.

2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 1. Anodized finish as specified.
 2. Live load designs as specified.
- E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.6.1-97Wood Screws
 - B18.2.2-87(R2005)Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08Structural Steel
 - A47-99(R2009)Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48-03(R2008)Gray Iron Castings
 - A53-10Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
 - A123-09Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products

- A167-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
- A269-10Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
- A307-10Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile
Strength
- A312/A312M-09Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
- A391/A391M-07Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
- A653/A653M-10Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process
- A786/A786M-09Rolled Steel Floor Plate
- B221-08Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B456-03(R2009)Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- B632-08Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
- C1107-08Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
- D3656-07Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- F436-10Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-10Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for
General Use
- F593-02(R2008)Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- F1667-11Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1-10Structural Welding Code Steel
- D1.2-08Structural Welding Code Aluminum
- D1.3-08Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
- AMP 521-01Pipe Railing Manual
- AMP 500-06Metal Finishes Manual
- MBG 531-09Metal Bar Grating Manual
- MBG 532-09Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:
- SP 1-04No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SP 2-04No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning

SP 3-04No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning

G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

RR-T-650ETreads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified.
For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Floor Plate:
 - 1. Steel ASTM A786.
 - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
 - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
 - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- J. Modular Channel Units:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
 - 2. Form channel with in turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
 - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges.
Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.

4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

K. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

L. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same

component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
 - a. Fabricate items to design shown.

- b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
 - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
 - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
 - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
 - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
 - g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
 - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
 - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
 - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.

- b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
 - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
 - d. Fit pieces together as required.
 - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
 - f. Joints firm when assembled.
 - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
 - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
 - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.
- F. Finish:
- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
 - 2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
 - 3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.

d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.

e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

5. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

G. Protection:

1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Ceiling Hung Toilet Stall:

1. Use a continuous steel channel above pilasters with hangers centered over pilasters.
2. Make provision for installation of stud bolts in lower flange of channel.
3. Provide a continuous steel angle at wall and channel braces spaced as shown.
4. Use threaded rod hangers.
5. Provide diagonal angle brace where the suspended ceiling over toilet stalls does not extend to side wall of room.

C. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.

3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
 4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.
 5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
 6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.
- D. For Intravenous Track and Cubical Curtain Track:
1. Fabricate assembly of steel angle as shown.
 2. Drill angle bent ends for anchor screws to acoustical suspension system and angle for hanger wires.
 3. Provide pipe sleeve welded to angle.

2.6 FRAMES

A. Door Frames:

1. Fabricate of structural steel tubes of size shown.
2. Miter and weld frames at corners.
3. Where anchored to masonry or embedded in concrete, weld to back of frame at each jamb, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 44 mm (1-3/4 inch) wide steel strap anchors with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), and of sufficient length to extend at least 300 mm (12 inches) into wall. Space anchors 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb. Weld clip angles to bottom of jambs and provide holes for expansion bolts.
4. Where anchored to concrete or masonry in prepared openings, drill holes at jambs for anchoring with expansion bolts. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and provide holes for expansion bolt anchors as shown. Drill holes starting 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb and at top of jamb. Provide pipe spacers at holes welded to channel.
5. Where closure plates are shown, continuously weld them to the channel flanges.
6. Weld continuous 19 x 19 x 3 mm (3/4 x 3/4 x 1/8 inch) thick steel angles to the interior side of each channel leg at the head and jambs to form a caulking groove.
7. Prepare frame for installation of hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- a. Cut a slot in the lock jamb to receive the lock bolt.
- b. Where shown use continuous solid steel bar stops at perimeter of frame, weld or secure with countersunk machine screws at not more than 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

2.7 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

A. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

C. Steel Covers:

1. Use 18 gauge floor plate for covers unless otherwise shown. Use gratings where shown as specified in paragraph GRATINGS. Use smooth floor plate unless noted otherwise.
2. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of covers.
3. Make cutouts within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of penetration for passage of pipes and ducts.
4. Drill covers for flat head countersunk screws.
5. Make cover sections not to exceed 2.3 m² (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
6. Fabricate trench cover sections not be over 900 mm (3 feet) long and if width of trench is more than 900 mm (3 feet) or over, equip one end of each section with an angle or "T" bar stiffener to support adjoining plate.
7. Use two, 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter steel bar flush drop handles for each cover section.

D. Steel Frames:

1. Form frame from structural steel angles as shown. Where not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles for frame openings over 1200 mm (4 feet) long and 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 ix 2 x 1/4 inch) for frame openings less than 1200 mm (4 feet).
2. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from steel "T's" or angles; located to support cover section edges.
3. Where covers are required use steel border bars at frames so that top of cover will be flush with frame and finish floor.
4. Weld steel strap anchors to frame. Space straps not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c., not shown otherwise between end anchors. Use 6 x 25 x 200 mm (1/4 x 1 x 8 inches) with 50 mm (2 inch) bent ends strap anchors unless shown otherwise.
5. Drill and tap frames for screw anchors where plate covers occur.

2.10 LOOSE LINTELS

- A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.
- B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.
- C. Provide one angle lintel for each 100 mm (4 inches) of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.
 - 1. Openings 750 mm to 1800 mm (2-1/2 feet to 6 feet) - 100 x 90 x 8 mm (4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch).
 - 2. Openings 1800 mm to 3000 mm (6 feet to 10 feet) - 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- D. For 150 mm (6 inch) thick masonry openings 750 mm to 3000 mm (2-1/2 feet to 10 feet) use one angle 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- E. Provide bearing plates for lintels. F. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 19 mm (3/4 inch bolts) spaced at 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
- F. Insert spreaders at bolt points to separate the angles for insertion of metal windows, louver, and other anchorage.
- G. Where shown or specified, punch upstanding legs of single lintels to suit size and spacing of anchor bolts.

2.11 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.
- B. Fabricate angles with horizontal slotted holes for 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts spaced at not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers and within 300 mm (12 inches) of ends.
- C. Provide adjustable malleable iron inserts for embedded in concrete framing.

2.13 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Type C.
 - 1. Aluminum: Class 2, Style 2.
 - 2. Cast iron: Class 4.
- B. Fabricate nosings for exterior use from cast aluminum, and nosings for interior use from either cast aluminum or cast iron. Use one Class throughout.

- C. Fabricate nosings approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide with not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) nose.
- D. Provide nosings with integral type anchors spaced not more than 100 mm (4 inches) from each end and intermediate anchors spaced approximately 375 mm (15 inches) on center.
- E. Fabricate nosings to extend within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads except where shown to extend full width.
- F. Fabricate nosings to extend full width between stringers of metal stairs and full width of door openings.

2.15 RAILINGS

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.
- B. Fabrication General:
 - 1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
 - 2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
 - 3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
 - 4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
 - 5. Exterior Post Anchors.
 - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
 - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
 - c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts.
- C. Handrails:
 - 1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
 - 2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.
- D. Steel Pipe Railings:
 - 1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
 - 2. Number and space of rails as shown.
 - 3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
 - 4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
 - 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
 - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

B. Ceiling Hung Toilet Stalls:

1. Securely anchor hangers of continuous steel channel above pilasters to structure above.
2. Bolt continuous steel angle at wall to masonry or weld to face of each metal stud.
3. Secure brace for steel channels over toilet stall pilasters to wall angle supports with bolts at each end spaced as shown.
4. Install diagonal angle brace where the suspended ceiling over toilet stalls does not extend to side wall of room.
5. Install stud bolts in lower flange of channel before installing furred down ceiling over toilet stalls.
6. Install support for ceiling hung pilasters at entrance screen to toilet room similar to toilet stall pilasters.

C. Supports for Wall Mounted items:

1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

D. Supports for intravenous (IV) Track and Cubicle Curtain Track:

1. Install assembly where shown after ceiling suspension grid is installed.
2. Drill angle for bolt and weld nut to angle prior to installation of tile.

3.3 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

- A. Set frame and cover flush with finish floor.
- B. Secure plates to frame with flat head countersunk screws.
- C. Plates are to have "dot" pattern.

3.5 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Secure clip angles or plates at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.

- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

3.6 OTHER FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
- B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.
- C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

3.9 STEEL LINTELS

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.
- C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

3.10 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.
- B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

3.12 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Except as specified and where preformed rubber treads are shown or specified install safety nosings at the following:
 - 1. Exterior concrete steps.
 - 2. Door sills of areaway entrances curbs.
 - 3. Exposed edges of curbs of door sills at transformer and service rooms.
 - 4. Interior concrete steps, including concrete filled treads of metal stairs of service stairs.
- B. Install flush with horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- C. Install nosing to within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads, except where shown to extend full width.
- D. Extend nosings full width of door openings.
- E. Extend nosings, full width between stringers of metal stairs, and terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

3.14 RAILINGS

A. Steel Posts:

1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

B. Anchor to Walls:

1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
 - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
 - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

C. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.18 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

3.19 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies wood blocking, and rough hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
- B. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 150 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
National Design Specification for Wood Construction
NDS-05Conventional Wood Frame Construction
- C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):
A190.1-07Structural Glued Laminated Timber
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

- B18.2.1-96(R2005)Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
- B18.2.2-87Square and Hex Nuts
- B18.6.1-97Wood Screws
- B18.6.4-98(R2005)Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws
and Metallic Drive Screws
- E. American Plywood Association (APA):
- E30-07Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- F. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
- A47-99(R2009)Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
- A48-03(R2008)Gray Iron Castings
- A653/A653M-10Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip
Process
- C954-10Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from
0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in
thickness
- C1002-07Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
- D143-09Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of
Testing
- D1760-01Pressure Treatment of Timber Products
- D2559-10Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products
for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure
Conditions
- D3498-11Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber
Framing for Floor Systems
- F844-07Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for
General Use
- F1667-08Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- MM-L-736CLumber; Hardwood
- H. Commercial Item Description (CID):
- A-A-55615Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self
Threading Anchors)
- I. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-L-19140ELumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

J. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):

TPI-85Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses

K. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)

PS 1-95Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS 20-05American Softwood Lumber Standard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.

1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.

2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Structural Members: Species and grade as listed in the AFPA, National Design Specification for Wood Construction having design stresses as shown.

C. Lumber Other Than Structural:

1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.

2. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 100 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 150 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.

D. Sizes:

1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.

2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

E. Moisture Content:

1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.

2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.

3. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

F. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140 with piece of treated material bearing identification of testing agency and showing performance rating.
2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

G. Preservative Treatment:

1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 600 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members used in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with ASTM D1760, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper arsenate (CCA) for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 PLYWOOD

- A. Comply with Prod. Std., PS 1.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

2.3 STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS

- A. Comply with APA.
- B. Bearing the mark of a recognized association or independent agency that maintains continuing control over quality of panel which identifies compliance by end use, Span Rating, and exposure durability classification.

2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. ASME B18.2.1 and ANSI B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.

2. Extend at least 200 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).
- B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Use 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.
- C. Washers
 1. ASTM F844.
 2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.
- D. Screws:
 1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
 2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.
- E. Nails:
 1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Use aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
 2. ASTM F1667:
 - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
 - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
 - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
 - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
 - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
 - f. Use special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
 1. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
- B. Fasteners:
 1. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
 - a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 - b. ASTM C 954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
- C. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
 1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.

2. Use longest lengths practicable.
3. Use fire retardant treated wood blocking.
4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
 - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
 - b. Nail at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) between ends.
 - c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 125 mm (5 inches) in width.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies exterior and interior millwork.
- B. Items specified.
 - Transaction tops, counters and cabinets
 - Mounting Strips, Shelves, and Rods

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Fabricated Metal brackets, bench supports and countertop legs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Electrical light fixtures and duplex outlets: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Millwork items - Half full size scale for sections and details 1:50 (1/4-inch) for elevations and plans.
 - 2. Show construction and installation.
- C. Samples:
 - Plastic laminate finished plywood or particleboard, 150 mm by 300 mm (six by twelve inches).
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Indicating moisture content of materials meet the requirements specified.
- E. Manufacturer's literature and data:
 - 1. Finish hardware
 - 2. Sinks with fittings
 - 3. Electrical components

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect lumber and millwork from dampness, maintaining moisture content specified both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Store finishing lumber and millwork in weathertight well ventilated structures or in space in existing buildings designated by Resident Engineer. Store at a minimum temperature of 21⁰C (70⁰F) for not less than 10 days before installation.
- C. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08Structural Steel
 - A53-07Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated,
Welded and Seamless
 - A167-99 (R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - B26/B26M-09Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
 - B221-08Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
 - E84-09Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
- C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
 - A135.4-04Basic Hardboard
- D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
 - A156.9-03Cabinet Hardware
 - A156.11-04Cabinet Locks
 - A156.16-02Auxiliary Hardware
- E. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
 - HP1-09Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- F. National Particleboard Association (NPA):
 - A208.1-99Wood Particleboard
- G. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
 - AWI-99Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and
Quality Certification Program

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LD 3-05High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

I. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):

PS20-05American Softwood Lumber Standard

J. Military Specification (Mil. Spec):

MIL-L-19140ELumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

K. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-1922AShield Expansion

A-A-1936Contact Adhesive

FF-N-836DNut, Square, Hexagon Cap, Slotted, Castle

FF-S-111D(1)Screw, Wood

MM-L-736(C)Lumber, Hardwood

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

A. Grading and Marking:

1. Lumber shall bear the grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material.
2. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
3. The inspection agency for lumber shall be approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Sizes:

1. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.
2. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified.

C. Hardwood: MM-L-736, species as specified for each item.

D. Softwood: PS-20, exposed to view appearance grades:

1. Use C select or D select, vertical grain for transparent finish including stain transparent finish.
2. Use Prime for painted or opaque finish.

2.2 PLYWOOD

A. Softwood Plywood:

1. Prod. Std.
2. Grading and Marking:
 - a. Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood.
 - b. The mark shall identify the plywood by species group or identification index, and shall show glue type, grade, and compliance with PS1.
3. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; not less than five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood not less than seven ply.
4. Plastic Laminate Plywood Cores:
 - a. Exterior Type, and species group.
 - b. Veneer Grade: A-C.
5. Shelving Plywood:
 - a. Interior Type, any species group.
 - b. Veneer Grade: A-B or B-C.
6. Other: As specified for item.

2.3 PARTICLEBOARD

A. NPA A208.1

B. Plastic Laminate Particleboard Cores:

1. Use Type 1, Grade 1-M-3, or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, unless otherwise specified.
2. Use Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, exterior bond, for tops with sinks.

C. General Use: Type 1, Grade 1-M-3 or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2.

2.4 PLASTIC LAMINATE

A. NEMA LD-3.

B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General Purpose, Type HGL.

C. Cabinet Interiors including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA, CLS as a minimum.

1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
2. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.

D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops: Backer, Type HGP.

E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surfaces: Post forming, Type HGP.

2.5 SOLID SURFACING

A. Homogenous quartz surface material.

B. Thickness: 1 1/8".

2.6 BUILDING BOARD (HARDBOARD)

A. ANSI/AHA A135.4, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick unless specified otherwise.

2.7 ADHESIVE

A. For Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.

B. For Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

2.8 STAINLESS STEEL

ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

2.9 ALUMINUM CAST

ASTM B26

2.10 ALUMINUM EXTRUDED

ASTM B221

2.11 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process. Galvanized where specified.

2. Fasteners:

a. Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.

b. Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.

c. Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.

B. Finish Hardware

1. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.

a. Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011. Door in seismic zones: B03182.

- b. Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm 3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.
- c. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B4061 with shelf rest B04083.
- d. Concealed Hinges: B1601, minimum 110 degree opening.
- e. Cabinet Door Catch: B0371 or B03172.
- 2. Cabinet Locks: ANSI A156.11.
 - a. Drawers and Hinged Door: E07262.
 - b. Sliding Door: E07162.
- 3. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
 - a. Shelf Bracket: B04041, japanned or enameled finish.
 - b. Combination Garment rod and Shelf Support: B04051 japanned or enamel finish.
 - c. Closet Bar: L03131 chrome finish of required length.
- 4. Steel Channel Frame and Leg supports for Counter top. Fabricated under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- 5. Edge Strips Moldings:
 - a. Driven type "T" shape with serrated retaining stem; vinyl plastic to match plastic laminate color, stainless steel, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick extruded aluminum.
 - b. Stainless steel or extruded aluminum channels.
 - c. Stainless steel, number 4 finish; aluminum, mechanical applied medium satin finish, clear anodized 0.1 mm (0.4 mils) thick.
- 6. Rubber or Vinyl molding
 - a. Rubber or vinyl standard stock and in longest lengths practicable.
 - b. Design for closures at joints with walls and adhesive anchorage.
 - c. Adhesive as recommended by molding manufacturer.
- 7. Primers: Manufacturer's standard primer for steel providing baked enamel finish.

2.12 MOISTURE CONTENT

- A. Moisture content of lumber and millwork at time of delivery to site.
 - 1. Interior finish lumber, trim, and millwork 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
 - 2. Exterior treated or untreated finish lumber and trim 100 mm (4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 15 percent.

3. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the standards under which the products are produced.

2.13 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Except as otherwise specified, use AWI Custom Grade for architectural woodwork and interior millwork.
2. Finish woodwork shall be free from pitch pockets.
3. Except where special profiles are shown, trim shall be standard stock molding and members of the same species.
4. Plywood shall be not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless otherwise shown or specified.
5. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry shall have a square corner caulking rebate.
6. Fabricate members less than 4 m (14 feet) in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded as shown.
7. Interior trim and items of millwork to be painted may be fabricated from jointed, built-up, or laminated members, unless otherwise shown on drawings or specified.
8. Plastic Laminate Work:
 - a. Factory glued to either a plywood or a particle board core, thickness as shown or specified.
 - b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic molded edge strips are shown or specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 19 mm (3/4-inch) molded thick or thinner core material.
 - c. Provide plastic backing sheet on underside of countertops, vanity tops, thru-wall counter including back splashes and end splashes of countertops.
 - d. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.

B. Mounting Strips, Shelves and Rods:

1. Cut mounting strips from 25 mm by 100 mm (1 by 4 inches) softwood stock, with exposed edge slightly rounded.
2. Cut wood shelf from softwood 1 inch stock, of width shown, exposed edge slightly rounded. Option: Use 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood with 19 mm (3/4 inch) softwood edge nosing on exposed edge, slightly rounded.

3. Plastic laminate covered, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood or particle board core with edges and ends having plastic molded edge strips. Size, finish and number as shown.
4. Rod or Closet Bar: L03131. Combination Garment and Shelf Support, intermediate support for closet bar: B04051 for rods over 1800 mm (6 feet) long.

C. Counters and Tops:

1. Fabrication with plastic laminate over 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick core unless shown otherwise.
 - a. Use decorative laminate for exposed edges of tops 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide and on back splash and end splash. Use plastic or metal edges for top edges less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide.
 - b. Assemble back splash and end splash to counter top.
 - c. Use one piece counters for straight runs.
 - d. Miter corners for field joints with overlapping blocking on underside of joint.
 - e. Corners of countertop and shelving (such as microwave shelves) are to have 2 inch radius corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain work areas and storage areas to a minimum temperature of 21°C (70°F) for not less than 10 days before and during installation of interior millwork.
- B. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Millwork receiving transparent finish shall be primed and back-painted on concealed surfaces. Set no millwork until primed and back-painted.
2. Secure trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
3. Set nails for putty stopping. Use washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.

4. Seal cut edges of preservative and fire retardant treated wood materials with a certified acceptable sealer.
5. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
6. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.
7. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.

B. Counters and Tops:

1. Secure framing to floor with expansion bolts.
2. Secure counter top to support with wood cleats or metal angles screwed on 150 mm (6 inch) centers.
3. Conceal fasteners on corridor side. Exposed fasteners permitted under counter top and in knee spaces on staff side.

C. Shelves:

1. Install mounting strip at back wall and end wall for shelves in closets where shown secured with toggle bolts at each end and not over 600 mm (24 inch) centers between ends.
 - a. Nail Shelf to mounting strip at ends and to back wall strip at not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
 - b. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04041, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) centers when shelves exceed 1800 mm (6 feet) in length.
 - c. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04051, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers where shelf length exceeds 1800 mm (6 feet) in length with metal rods, clothes hanger bars ANSI A156.16, L03131, of required length, full length of shelf.

D. Install with butt joints in straight runs and miter at corners.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 08 00
FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 07 and Division 08.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility exterior closure, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 07 and Division 08 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following Facility exterior closure systems will be commissioned:
 - 1. Roofs (EPDM roof specialties, and roof accessories)
 - 2. Exterior Doors (Revolving, glass leaf, emergency exit, and service)
 - 3. Exterior Windows (Aluminum, steel, glazing, storm)
 - 4. Stone cladding
 - 5. Louvers and Vents
 - 6. Sealants (Caulking, mechanical seals, and wind and vapor barriers)

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the

checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 07 or Division 08 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to

verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 21 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.
- B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Insulation in connection with roofing and waterproofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- B. Safing insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES .
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Insulation, each type used
 - 2. Adhesive, each type used.
 - 3. Tape
- C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.
- B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C270-08Mortar for Unit Masonry
 - C516-08Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation

C549-06Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
C552-07Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
C553-08Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for
Commercial and Industrial Applications
C578-08Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
C591-08Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular
Polyisocynurate Thermal Insulation
C612-04Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation
C665-06Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for
Light Frame Construction and Manufactured
Housing
C728-05Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
C954-07Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to
Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112
inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
C1002-07Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
D312-00(R2006)Asphalt Used in Roofing
E84-08Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
F1667-05Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL:

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
- B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.

- C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.

2.2 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING INSULATION:

- A. Batt or Blanket: Optional.
- B. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where framing is faced with gypsum board.
- C. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A where framing is not faced with gypsum board.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

- A. Mineral Fiber boards: ASTM C553, Type II, flexible, or Type III, semirigid (4.5 pound nominal density).
- B. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Thickness as shown; of widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.

2.4 FASTENERS:

- A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type best suited for purpose.
- B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter.
- C. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter with adhesive for anchorage to substrate. Provide impaling pins of length to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on the pin.

2.5 ADHESIVE:

- A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV.

2.6 TAPE:

- A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.
- B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken.
- C. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

3.2 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING BLANKET INSULATION:

- A. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in building expansion joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls. Open voids are not permitted. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
- B. Lap vapor retarder flanges together over face of framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation.
- C. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs or framing and exterior wall furring by continuous pressure sensitive tape along flanged edges.
- D. Fasten blanket insulation between wood studs or framing with nails or staples through flanged edges on face of stud. Space fastenings not more than 150 mm (six inches) apart.
- E. Roof Rafter Insulation or Floor Joist Insulation: Place mineral fiber blankets between framing to provide not less than a 50 mm (two inch) air space between insulation and roof sheathing or subfloor.
- F. Ceiling Insulation and Soffit Insulation:
 - 1. Fasten blanket insulation between wood framing or joist with nails or staples through flanged edges of insulation.
 - 2. At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing. Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.

3. In areas where suspended ceilings adjoin areas without suspended ceilings, install either blanket, batt, or mineral fiberboard extending from the suspended ceiling to underside of deck or slab above. Secure in place to prevent collapse or separation of hung blanket, batt, or board insulation and maintain in vertical position. Secure blanket or batt with continuous cleats to structure above.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

- A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.
- B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.
- C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.
- D. Where acoustical insulation is installed above suspended ceilings, install blanket at right angles to the main runners or framing. Extend insulation over wall insulation systems not extending to structure above.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 22 00
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Roof and deck insulation, on new construction ready to receive roofing or waterproofing membrane.
- B. Repairs and alteration work to existing roof insulation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wood cants, blocking, and edge strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Perimeter, rigid, and batt or blanket insulation not part of roofing system: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Sheet metal components and wind uplift requirements for roof-edge design: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE):
 - 90.1-07Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C208-08Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
 - C552-07Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
 - C726-05Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board
 - C728-05Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
 - C1177/C1177M-08Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
 - C1278/C1278M-07Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel
 - C1289-10Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board

- C1396/C1396M-09Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
- D41-05Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing,
and Waterproofing
- D312-06Asphalt Used in Roofing
- D1970-09Standard Specification for Self-Adhering
Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials
Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam
Protection
- D2178-04Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and
Waterproofing
- D2822-05Asphalt Roof Cement
- D4586-07Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement,
Asbestos-Free
- E84-09Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Material
- F1667-05Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- D. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products.
- 4450-89Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel
Deck Roofs
- 4470-10Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings
- 1-28-09Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Design Wind Loads.
- 1-29-09Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Above-Deck Roof
Components
- 1-49-09Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing
- E. National Roofing Contractors Association: Roofing and Waterproofing
Manual
- F. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog,
www.biopreferred.gov
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Resistance Directory (2009)
- H. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and
Technology (NIST):
- DOC PS 1-09U.S. Product Standard for Construction and
Industrial Plywood
- DOC PS 2-04Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-
Use Panels.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Performance: Provide roof insulation meeting minimum overall average R-value of 33, with minimum R-value at any location of 10.
- B. FM Approvals: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 and 4470 as part of specified roofing system, listed in FM Approvals "RoofNav" as part of roofing system meeting Fire/Windstorm Classification in Division 07 roofing section.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for qualifications of roofing system insulation Installer; Work of this Section shall be performed by same Installer.
- B. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for inspection of Work of this Section and qualifications of Inspector.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to insulation for storage, handling, and application.
- D. Requirements of roofing system uplift pressure design for specified roofing system.
- E. Requirements of applicable FM Approval for specified roofing system insulation attachment.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Asphalt and adhesive materials, each type.
 - 2. Roofing cement, each type.
 - 3. Roof insulation, each type.
 - 4. Substrate board, each type.
 - 5. Cover board, each type.
 - 6. Fastening requirements.
 - 7. Insulation span data for flutes of metal decks.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments.
 - 1. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
 - 2. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetration, and edge conditions.

D. Samples:

1. Roof insulation, each type.
2. Nails and fasteners, each type.

E. Certificates:

1. Indicating type, thermal conductance, and minimum and average thickness of insulation.
2. Indicating materials and method of application of insulation system meet the requirements of FM Approvals for specified roofing system.

F. Laboratory Test Reports: Thermal values of insulation products.

G. Layout of tapered roof system showing units required.

H. Documentation of supervisors' and inspectors' qualifications.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING

- A. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to built-up roofing for storage, handling and installation requirements.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Roof insulation on combustible or steel decks shall have a flame spread rating not greater than 75 and a smoke developed rating not greater than 150, exclusive of covering, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, or shall have successfully passed FM Approvals 4450.
 1. Insulation bearing the UL label and listed in the UL Building Materials Directory as meeting the flame spread and smoke developed ratings will be accepted in-lieu-of copies of test reports.
 2. Compliance with flame spread and smoke developed ratings will not be required when insulation has been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the particular type used for this project and the construction is listed as fire-classified in the UL Building Materials Directory or listed as Class I roof deck construction in the FM Approvals "RoofNav."
 3. Insulation tested as part of a roof construction assembly shall bear UL or FM labels attesting to the ratings specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADHESIVE MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive Materials, General: Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.
1. Liquid-type adhesive materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - c. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - d. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - e. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - f. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - g. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - h. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- B. Primer: ASTM D41.
- C. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.
- D. Modified Asphaltic Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- E. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- F. Full-Spread Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- G. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822, Type I or Type II, ; or, D4586, Type I or Type II.

2.2 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

- A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer and listed as component of FM Approvals-approved roofing system.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
- C. Cellular Glass Board Insulation: ASTM C552, Type IV, kraft-paper sheet faced.
- D. Perlite Board Insulation: ASTM C728, expanded perlite, cellulosic fibers, binders, and waterproofing agents with top surface seal coated.
- E. Cellulosic Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 2 for single-ply roofing.
- F. Tapered Roof Insulation System:
 - 1. Fabricate of mineral fiberboard, polyisocyanurate, perlite board, or cellular glass. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
 - 2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
 - 3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).
 - 4. Minimum slope 1:48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).
- G. Composite Nail Base Insulated Roof Sheathing:
 - 1. Oriented-Strand-Board-Surfaced, Polyisocyanurate-Foam Sheathing: polyisocyanurate thermal insulation ASTM C1289, Type V, insulation thickness as indicated, with oriented strand board laminated to top surface.
 - 2. Oriented Strand Board: NBS DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
 - 3. Bottom surface faced with felt facers.

2.3 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178, Type VI, heavy duty ply sheet.
- B. Cants and Tapered Edge Strips:
 - 1. Wood Cant Strips: Refer to Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
 - 2. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
- C. Vapor Retarder:

1. Glass-Fiber Felts: ASTM D2178, Type IV, asphalt impregnated.
2. Self-Adhering Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D1970, minimum of 1.0-mm- (40-mil-) thick, polyethylene film laminated to layer of rubberized asphalt adhesive, or 0.76- to 1.0-mm- (30- to 40-mil-) thick, polyethylene film laminated to layer of butyl rubber adhesive; maximum permeance rating of 6 ng/Pa x s x sq. m (0.1 perm).

D. Substrate Board:

1. Type X gypsum board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
2. Glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, ASTM C1177/C1177M, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick, factory primed.
3. Cellulosic-fiber-reinforced, water-resistant gypsum substrate, ASTM C1278/C1278M, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
4. Perlite Board Insulation, ASTM C728, 25 mm (1 inch).

E. Cover Board:

1. Glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, ASTM C1177/C1177M, //6 mm (1/4 inch)// //13 mm (1/2 inch)// //16 mm (5/8 inch) thick, factory primed.
2. Cellulosic-fiber-reinforced, water-resistant gypsum substrate, ASTM C1278/C1278M, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
3. Cellulosic-fiber insulation board, ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 2, 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick.
4. Oriented Strand Board, DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, 11 mm (7/16 inch) thick.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck.
- B. Staples and Nails: ASTM F1667. Type as designated for item anchored and for substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.3 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck to resist uplift pressures according to roofing system manufacturers instructions and requirements of FM Approvals listing for specified roofing system.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install continuous vapor retarder on roof decks where indicated.
2. At vertical surfaces, turn up vapor retarder to top of insulation or base flashing.
3. At all pipes, walls, and similar penetrations through vapor retarder, seal openings with roof cement to prevent moisture entry from below.
4. Seal penetrations with roof cement.

B. Steel Deck:

1. Material and method of application of roofing systems used on metal decks shall meet the requirements of FM Approvals for Class I-A Insulated Steel Roof Deck.
2. Attach substrate board and subsequent components to meet the requirements of FM Approval's "RoofNav" listing for specified system meeting Fire/Windstorm Classification indicated in Division 07 roofing section.
3. Locate the long dimension edge joints to have solid bearing on top of decking ribs; do not cantilever over rib openings or flutes.

3.5 RIGID INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation, General:

1. Install roof insulation in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Install roof insulation in accordance with requirements of FM Approval's Listing for specified roofing system.
3. Base Sheet: Where required by roofing system, install one lapped base sheet specified in Division 07 roofing section by mechanically fastening to roofing substrate prior to installation of insulation.
4. Cant Strips: Install preformed insulation cant strips or wood cant strips specified in Division 06 Section ROUGH CARPENTRY at junctures of roofing system with vertical construction.

B. Insulation Thickness:

1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Actual thickness shall provide the average thermal resistance "R" value of not less than that specified in Performance Requirements Article.
2. Insulation on Metal Decks: Provide minimum thickness of insulation for metal decks recommended by the insulation manufacturer to span rib opening (flute size) of metal deck used. Support edges of insulation on metal deck ribs.
3. When thickness of insulation to be used is more or less than that shown on the drawings, make adjustments in the alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Where tapered insulation is used, the thickness of the insulation at high points and roof edges shall be as shown on the drawings; the thickness at the low point (drains) shall be not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
5. Use not less than two layers of insulation when insulation is 68 mm (2.7 inch) or more in thickness unless specified otherwise. Stagger joints minimum 150 mm (6 inches).

C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with cross joints broken. When laid in more than one layer, break joints of succeeding layers of roof insulation with those in preceding layer.

D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.

E. Seal all cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.

F. Cut to fit tight against blocking or penetrations.

G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

H. Installation Method:

1. Adhered Insulation:

- a. Prime substrate as required.
- b. Set each layer of insulation firmly in solid mopping of hot asphalt.
- c. Set each layer of insulation firmly in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive.

- d. Set each layer of insulation firmly in uniform application of full-spread insulation adhesive.
- 2. Mechanically Fastened Insulation:
 - a. Fasten insulation in accordance with FM Approval's "RoofNav" requirement in Division 07 roofing section.
 - b. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressures specified in Division 07 roofing section.
- 3. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation:
 - a. Fasten first layer of insulation according to "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements.
 - b. Fasten each subsequent layer of insulation according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.
- 4. Cover Board: Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with staggered end joints. Offset cover board joints from insulation joints minimum 150 mm (6 inches). Fasten cover boards according to "Adhered Insulation" or "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 42 43

BULLET RESISTANT FIBERGLASS COMPOSITE

PART 1: GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCE

The publications below form a part of this specification.

- A. UNDERWRITERS LABORATORY UL 752 11th Edition; Standard for Bullet Resisting Equipment dated Sept 5, 2005
- B. AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS, ASTM E119-00a Standard Test for ONE HOUR FIRE RATING of building construction and materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Division 1 and the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Submit for approval prior to fabrication catalog cuts, brochures, specifications, U. L. LISTING VERIFICATION, proof of possession of PRODUCT LIABILITY INSURANCE in an amount not less than Five Million U.S. Dollars, and printed data in sufficient detail to indicate compliance with the contract documents and the manufacturer's instructions for the installation of Bullet Resistant Fiberglass Composite Panels.
- B. The fiberglass composite provider must be ISO 9001:2008 Certified with proof of certification from an accredited registrar. Furnish verification of compliance with ASTM E119-00a ONE HOUR FIRE RATING from a recognized testing laboratory.

1.3 DESIGN

Through the design, manufacturing technique and material application the Bullet Resistant Fiberglass Composite shall be of the "non-ricochet type". This design is intended to permit the capture and retention of an attacking projectile lessening the potential of a random injury or lateral penetration.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver the materials to the project with the manufacturer's U. L. Labels intact and legible.

B. Handle the material with care to prevent damage. Store the materials inside under cover, stack flat and off the floor.

1.5 WARRANTY

All materials and workmanship shall be warranted against defects for a period of two (2) year from the date of receipt at the project site.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.1 BULLET RESISTANT FIBERGLASS COMPOSITE MATERIAL

The panels shall be made of multiple layers of woven roving ballistic grade fiberglass cloth impregnated with a thermoses polyester resin and compressed into flat rigid sheets. The production technique and materials used shall provide the controlled internal delamination to permit the capture of a penetrating projectile.

2.2 SECURITY LEVEL

The Bullet Resistant Fiberglass Composite panel(s) must be UL Listed rated for level III.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTING MEMBERS

Prior to installing the bullet resistive material the contractor shall verify that all supports have been installed as required by the contract documents and the architectural drawings.

3.2 JOINTS

All joints shall be reinforced by a back-up layer of bullet resistive material. The bullet resistance of the joint, as reinforced, shall be at least equal to that of the panel. Minimum width of reinforcing layer at joint shall be 4" (2" on each panel or a 2" minimum overlap).

3.3 APPLICATION

Armor shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's printed recommendations. Armor panels shall be adhered using an industrial adhesive, mastic, screws or bolts. Method of application shall maintain the bullet resistive rating at junctures with the concrete floor slab, the concrete roof slab, the bullet resistive door frames, the bullet resistive window frames, and all required penetrations.

Baltimore VAMC, Baltimore, MD

PROJECT NO.: 512-511

Managed Care/Emergency Department Renovations and Enrollment Center

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 53 23
ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) sheet roofing adhered to roof deck.
- B. Fire rated roof system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Treated wood framing, blocking, and nailers: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Roof Insulation: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- C. Metal cap flashings, copings, fascias, and expansion joints: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Roof hatches, equipment supports, dome type skylights, and gravity ventilators: Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESORIES.
- E. Mechanical equipment supports: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS and Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approved applicator by the membrane roofing system manufacturer, and certified by the manufacturer as having the necessary expertise to install the specific system.
- B. Pre-Roofing Meeting:
 - 1. Upon completion of roof deck installation and prior to any roofing application, hold a pre-roofing meeting arranged by the Contractor and attended by the Roofing Inspector, Material Manufacturers Technical Representative, Roofing Applicator, Contractor, and Resident Engineer,
 - 2. Discuss specific expectations and responsibilities, construction procedures, specification requirements, application, environmental conditions, job and surface readiness, material storage, and protection.
 - 3. Inspect roof deck at this time to:

- a. Verify that work of other trades which penetrates roof deck is completed.
- b. Determine adequacy of deck anchorage, presence of foreign material, moisture and unlevel surfaces, or other conditions that would prevent application of roofing system from commencing or cause a roof failure.
- c. Examine samples and installation instructions of manufacturer.
- d. Perform pull out test of fasteners (See paragraph 3.2).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Applicators approval certification by manufacturer.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 1. Sheet membrane layout.
 2. Fastener pattern, layout, and spacing requirements.
 3. Termination details.
- D. Manufacturers installation instructions revised for project.
- E. Samples:
 1. Sheet membrane: One 150 mm (6 inch) square piece.
 2. Sheet flashing: One 150 mm (6 inch) square piece.
 3. Fasteners: Two, each type.
 4. Welded seam: Two 300 mm (12 inch) square samples of welded seams to represent quality of field welded seams.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle materials as specified by manufacturer.
- B. Store volatile materials separate from other materials with separation to prevent fire from damaging the work, or other materials.

1.6 WARRANTY

Roofing work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A167-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - B209-07Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - D751-06Coated Fabrics
 - D2103-10Polyethylene Film and Sheeting
 - D2240-05(R2010)Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
 - D3884-09Abrasive Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform, Double-Head Method)
 - D4637-10EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane
 - D4586-07Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
 - E96-10Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
 - E108-10Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
 - G21-09Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
- C. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
- Fifth Edition - 05The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.)
- FF-S-107C(2)Screws, Tapping and Drive
 - FF-S-111D(1)Screw, Wood
 - UU-B-790ABuilding Paper, Vegetable Fiber (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant)
- E. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
- Annual IssueApproval Guide Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- Annual IssueBuilding Materials Directory
 - Annual IssueFire Resistance Directory
- G. Warnock Hersey (WH):
- Annual IssueCertification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EPDM SHEET ROOFING

A. Conform to ASTM D4637, Type I, Grade 1, white color .

B. Additional Properties:

| PROPERTY | TEST METHOD | REQUIREMENT |
|-----------------------|-------------------|--|
| Shore A Hardness | ASTM D2240 | 55 to 75 Durometer |
| Water Vapor Permeance | ASTM E96 | Minimum 0.14 perms Water Method |
| Fungi Resistance | ASTM G21 | After 21 days, no sustained growth or discoloration. |
| Fire Resistance | ASTM E108 Class A | No Combustion Beyond Flame/Heat Source |

C. Thickness:

1. Use 1.14 mm (0.045-inch) thick sheet for adhered system .

D. Pipe Boots:

1. Molded EPDM designed for flashing of round penetrations, 200 mm (8 inch) minimum height.
2. Color same as roof membrane.

2.2 EPDM FLASHING SHEET

A. Conform to ASTM D4637, Type I, Grade 1, Class U, unreinforced, color, same as roof membrane modified as specified for flashing.

B. Self curing EPDM flashing, adaptable to irregular shapes and surfaces.

C. Minimum thickness 1.5 mm (0.060-inch).

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS ROOFING MEMBRANE MATERIALS

A. Sheet roofing manufacturers specified products.

B. Splice Adhesive: For roofing and flashing sheet.

C. Lap Sealant: Liquid EPDM rubber for roofing sheet exposed lap edge.

D. Bonding Adhesives: Neoprene, compatible with roofing membrane, flashing membrane, insulation, metals, concrete, and masonry for bonding roofing and flashing sheet to substrate.

E. Fastener Sealer: One part elastomeric adhesive sealant.

F. Temporary Closure Sealers (Night Sealant): Polyurethane two part sealer.

G. Primers, Splice Tapes, Cleaners, and Butyl Rubber Seals: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.

H. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Fasteners and washers required for securing sheet roofing to deck:

1. Steel stress plate washers as required by sheet roofing manufacturer:
 - a. Coated against corrosion.
 - b. Separate or attached to fastener.
 - c. Approximately 50 mm (2 inch) diameter or 40 mm x 65 mm (1-1/2 by 2-1/2 inches) rectangular plate with rounded corners, minimum thickness 0.6 mm (0.023-inch).
2. Fastening strip or batten strip for securing roof membrane to deck:
 - a. Stainless steel strip: ASTM A167 type 302 or 304, minimum 0.5 mm (0.018-inch) thick.
 - b. Aluminum strip: ASTM B209, minimum 2.4 mm (0.094-inch) thick.
 - c. Rounded corners on strips.
 - d. Form strips 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide, 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum length with 6 mm x 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8 inch) punched slotted holes at 100 mm (4 inch) centers; centered on width of strip. Punch holes 2 mm (1/16 inch) larger than fastener shank when shank is larger than 5 mm (3/16 inch).
3. Steel decks: Screws; Fed Spec FF-S-107, hardened nylon screw or steel screw coated to resist corrosion, self drilling, anti-backout thread design. Minimum pullout resistance of 135 Kg (300 pounds), minimum thread penetration of 13 mm (1/2 inch).
4. Concrete and Masonry Wall Surfaces:
 - a. Nail penetration 13 mm (1/2 inch).
5. Wood:
 - a. Screws; Fed. Spec. FF-S-111, Type I, Style 2.5, coated to resist corrosion, length to provide 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum penetration.
 - b. Nails: Barbed shank, galvanized.
6. Washers: Neoprene backed metal washer 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) minimum diameter.
7. To Sheet Metal: Self tapping screw; Fed. Spec. FF-S-107, 2 mm (No. 14), sheet metal screw, minimum thread penetration of 6 mm (1/4 inch); stainless steel.

B. Pipe Compression Clamp or Drawband:

1. Stainless steel or cadmium plated steel drawband.
2. Worm drive clamp device.

C. Surface mounted base flashing clamp strip:

1. Stainless steel strip, ASTM A167, type 302 or 304, dead soft temper, minimum 0.5 mm (0.018-inch) thick.
2. Aluminum strip: ASTM B209 24 mm (.094-inch) thick.
3. For exposed location, form strips with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide top edge bent out 45 degrees (for sealant) from 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) wide material; 2400 mm (8 feet) maximum length with slotted 6 mm x 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8-inch) holes punched at 200 mm (8 inch) centers, centered between bend and bottom edges.
4. For locations covered by cap flashings, form strips 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) wide, 2400 mm (8 feet) maximum length with slotted holes 6 mm x 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8 inch) punched at 200 mm (8 inch) centers, centered on strip width.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDER OR SEPARATION SHEETS

- A. Polyethylene film: ASTM D2103, 0.2 mm (6 mils) thick.
- B. Building Paper: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790.
 1. Water vapor resistance: Type I, Grade A, Style 4, reinforced.
 2. Water vapor permeable: Type I, Grade D, Style 4, reinforced.

2.6 FLEXIBLE TUBING

- A. Closed cell neoprene, butyl polyethylene, vinyl, or polyethylene tube or rod.
- B. Diameter approximately 1-1/2 times joint width.

2.7 WALKWAY PADS

- A. Rubber walkway pad approximately 450 mm x 450 mm (30 by 30 inches) square or manufacturers standard size with rounded corners.
- B. Approximately 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick.
- C. Ultraviolet light stabilized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Do not apply if deck will be used for subsequent work platform, storage of materials, or staging or scaffolding will be erected thereon unless protection provided to distribute loads less than one-half compression resistance of roofing system materials.

1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, and other components to which roofing and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and, roofing.
 2. Coordinate roof operation with sheet metal work and roof insulation work so that insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
 3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in the same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped.
- B. Phased construction is not permitted. The complete installation of roofing system is required in the same day except for area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped. Complete installation includes pavers and ballast for ballasted systems.
- C. Dry out surfaces, including the flutes of metal deck, that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed.
- D. Apply materials only to dry substrates.
- E. Except for temporary protection specified, do not apply materials during damp or rainy weather, during excessive wind conditions, nor while moisture (dew, snow, fog, ice, or frost) is present in any amount in or on the materials.
1. Do not apply materials to substrate having temperature of 4°C (40 degrees F) or less, or when materials applied with the roof require higher application temperature.
 2. Do not apply materials when the temperature is below 4°C (40 degrees F).
- F. Temporary Protection:
1. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.
 2. Temporarily seal exposed surfaces of insulation within the roofing membrane.
 3. Do not leave insulation surfaces or edges exposed.
 4. Use polyethylene film or building paper to separate roof sheet from bituminous materials.
 5. Apply the temporary seal and water cut off by extending the roof membrane beyond the insulation and securely embedding the edge of the roof membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip

- of temporary closure sealant (night sealant) and weight edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags not over 2400 mm (8 foot) centers. Check daily to insure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.
6. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of the roof membrane in contact with roof cement or bituminous materials.
 - a. Cut not less than 150 mm (6 inches) back from bituminous coated edges or surfaces.
 - b. Remove temporary polyethylene film or building paper.
 7. Remove and discard sandbags contaminated with bituminous products.
 8. For roof areas that are to remain intact and that are subject to foot traffic and damage, provide temporary wood walkways with notches in sleepers to permit free drainage.
 9. Provide 2 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheeting or building paper cover over roofing membrane under temporary wood walkways and adjacent areas. Round all edges and corners of wood bearing on roof surface.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Test pull out resistance of fasteners in deck in the presence of the Resident Engineer before starting roofing work. Tests are not required for wood.
 1. Test applicable fastener type in applicable deck.
 2. Install fasteners through a sample of the insulation, if any is to be used, into the structural deck.
 3. Test the pull out resistance with a pull out tester.
 4. Test one fastener in each deck level and one for every 230 m² (2500 square feet) of deck type and level.
 5. Test at locations designated by Resident Engineer.
 6. Do not proceed with the roofing work if the pull out resistance of the fasteners is less than specified.
 7. Test results:
 - a. Repeat tests using other type fasteners or use additional fasteners to stay within the pullout load resistance criteria.
 - b. Patch cementitious deck to repair areas of fastener tests holes.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, and surface moisture. Cover or fill voids greater than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide to provide solid support for roof membrane.

- C. Install separation sheet over bituminous material on deck surface lapping edges and ends 150 mm (6 inches) or as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
 - 1. Do not install of separation sheet beyond what can be covered by roofing membrane each day.
 - 2. Use polyethylene, or building paper, that will be compatible with seaming method.
 - 3. Insure separation sheet completely isolates bituminous materials from EPDM roofing membrane.
 - 4. Turn up at penetrations, or other surfaces where bituminous materials occur, to cover bituminous product.
 - 5. Turn down over edges of blocking at perimeters to cover blocking.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING AND FLASHING

- A. Do not allow the membrane to come in contact with surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances which are not compatible with EPDM roofing membrane.
- B. If possible, install the membrane so the sheets run perpendicular to the long dimension of the insulation boards.
- C. If possible, start at the low point of the roof and work towards the high point. Lap the sheets so the flow of water is not against the edges of the sheet. Coordinate with roof insulation installation.
- D. Position the membrane so it is free of buckles and wrinkles.
- E. Roll sheet out on deck; inspect for defects as sheet is being rolled out and remove defective areas:
 - 1. Allow 30 minutes for relaxing before proceeding.
 - 2. Lap edges and ends of sheets 75 mm (3 inches) or more as recommended by the manufacturer. Clean lap surfaces as specified by manufacturer.
 - 3. Adhesively splice laps. Apply pressure as required. Seam strength of laps as required by ASTM D4637.
 - 4. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
 - 5. Finish edges of laps with a continuous beveled bead of lap sealant to sheet edges to provide smooth transition as specified by manufacturer.
 - 6. Finish seams as the membrane is being installed (same day).
 - 7. Anchor perimeter to deck or wall as specified.
- F. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:

1. Install batten strip or steel stress plate with fasteners at the perimeter of each roof level, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations as indicated in accordance with membrane manufacturer's instructions on top of roof membrane to wall or deck.
 2. Mechanically fastened as follows:
 - a. Top of mechanical fastener set flush with top surface of the nailing strip or stress plate.
 - b. Space mechanical fasteners a maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
 - c. Start 25 mm (1 inch) from the end of the nailing strip when used.
 - d. When strip is cut round edge and corners before installing.
 - e. Set fasteners in lap sealant and cover fastener head with fastener sealer including batten strip or stress plate.
 - f. Stop fastening strip where the use of the nailing strip interferes with the flow of the surface water, separate by a 150 mm (6 inch) space, then start again.
 - g. After mechanically fastening cover and seal with a 225 mm (9 inch) wide strip of flashing sheet. Use splice adhesive on all laps and finish edge with sealant as specified.
 - h. At fascia-cants turn the membrane down over the front edge of the blocking, cant, or the nailer to below blocking. Secure the membrane to the vertical portion of the nailer; with fasteners spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) on centers.
 - i. At parapet walls intersecting building walls and curbs, secure the membrane to the structural deck with fasteners 150 mm (6 inches) on center or as shown in NRCA manual (Fifth Edition)
- G. Adhered System:
1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roof membrane manufacturer.
 2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of the deck with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
 3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's application instruction, roll the membrane into the adhesive in manner that minimizes voids and wrinkles.
 4. Repeat for other half of sheet. Cut voids and wrinkles to lay flat and clean for repair patch over cut area.
- H. Install flashings as the membrane is being installed (same day). If the flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete the

installation until the flashing is in a watertight condition and provide temporary covers or seals.

I. Flashing Roof Drains:

1. Install roof drain flashing as recommended by the membrane manufacturer, generally as follows:
 - a. Coordinate to set the metal drain flashing in asphalt roof cement, holding cement back from the edge of the metal flange.
 - b. Do not allow the roof cement to come in contact with the EPDM roof membrane.
 - c. Adhere the EPDM roof membrane to the metal flashing with the membrane manufacturer's recommended bonding adhesive.
2. Turn down the metal drain flashing and EPDM roof membrane into the drain body and install clamping ring and stainer.

J. Installing EPDM Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:

1. Install EPDM flashing membranes to pipes, walls or curbs to a height not less than 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surfaces and 100 mm (4 inches) on roof membranes. Install in accordance with NRCA manual:
 - a. Adhere flashing to pipe, wall or curb with bonding adhesive.
 - b. Form inside and outside corners of EPDM flashing membrane in accordance with NRCA manual (Fifth Edition). Form pipe flashing in accordance with NRCA manual (Fifth Edition).
 - c. Lap ends not less than 100 mm (4 inches).
 - d. Adhesively splice flashing membranes together and flashing membranes to roof membranes. Finish exposed edges with sealant as specified.
2. Anchor top of flashing to walls or curbs with fasteners spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.

K. Repairs to membrane and flashings:

1. Remove sections of EPDM sheet roofing or flashing that is creased wrinkled or fishmouthed.
2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with a patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Adhesively splice to roof membrane or flashing. Finish edge of lap with sealant as specified.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Examine and probe seams in the membrane and flashing in the presence of the Resident Engineer and Membrane Manufacturer's Inspector.
- B. Probe the edges of welded seams with a blunt tipped instrument. Use sufficient hand pressure to detect marginal bonds, voids, skips, and fishmouths.
- C. Cut 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long samples through the seams where directed by the Resident Engineer.
 - 1. Cut one sample for every 450 m (1500 linear feet) of seams.
 - 2. Cut the samples perpendicular to the longitudinal direction of the seams.
 - 3. Failure of the samples to maintain the standard of quality within a reasonable tolerance of the approved samples will be cause for rejection of the work.
- D. Repair areas of welded seams where samples have been taken or marginal bond voids or skips occur.
- E. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat and installing patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.

3.5 TEMPORARY ROOF

- A. Install temporary roof when sequences of work or weather does not permit installation of a completed permanent roof system or roof would be subject to phasing of roof work, construction traffic, scaffolds, and work over roof area.
- B. Use of 1.15 mm (0.045-inch) thick non-reinforced EPDM membrane or other temporary membrane as approved.
- C. Install not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick plywood underlayment over steel decks before installing temporary roof.
- D. Secure membrane to deck with mechanical fasteners or temporary ballast not exceeding deck dead load capacity.
- E. Repair cuts, tears, and punctures with patches to keep system watertight.
- F. Install permanent roof system within one year.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems:
Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.
- B. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Color of factory coated exterior architectural metal and anodized aluminum items: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES.
- E. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. Flashing of Roof Drains: Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE .

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
 - AA-C22A41Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with
clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural,
0.7-mil thick
 - AA-C22A42Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally
colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural,
0.7 mils thick
 - AA-C22A44Chemically etched medium matte with
electrolytically deposited metallic compound,

integrally colored coating Class I

Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish

C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute
(ANSI/SPRI):

ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with
Low Slope Roofing Systems

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

AAMA 620Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Aluminum

AAMA 621Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum
Coated Steel Substrates

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A653/A653M-09Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc
Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip
Process

B32-08Solder Metal

B209-07Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B370-09Copper Sheet and Strip for Building
Construction

D173-03Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in
Roofing and Waterproofing

D412-06Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-
Tension

D1187-97(R2002)Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal

D1784-08Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compounds

D3656-07Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

D4586-07Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

- F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): AMP 500-06Metal Finishes Manual
- H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):
 - A-A-1925AShield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)
 - UU-B-790ABuilding Paper, Vegetable Fiber
- I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code, Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:
 - 1. Wind Zone 1: 0.48 to 0.96 kPa (10 to 20 lbf/sq. ft.): 1.92-kPa (40-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 2.87-kPa (60-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 0.96-kPa (20-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
 - 2. Wind Zone 1: 1.00 to 1.44 kPa (21 to 30 lbf/sq. ft.): 2.87-kPa (60-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 4.31-kPa (90-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 1.44-kPa (30-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
 - 3. Wind Zone 2: 1.48 to 2.15 kPa (31 to 45 lbf/sq. ft.): 4.31-kPa (90-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 5.74-kPa (120-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 2.15-kPa (45-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
 - 4. Wind Zone 3: 2.20 to 4.98 kPa (46 to 104 lbf/sq. ft.): 9.96-kPa (208-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 14.94-kPa (312-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 4.98-kPa (104-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
- B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install copings tested per ANSI/SPRI ES-1 to resist design pressure indicated on Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
 - 1. Flashings
 - 2. Copings
 - 3. Expansion joints

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:

1. Two-piece counterflashing
2. Thru wall flashing
3. Expansion joint cover, each type
4. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
5. Copper clad stainless steel
6. Polyethylene coated copper
7. Bituminous coated copper
8. Copper covered paper
9. Fascia-cant

D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- B. Copper ASTM B370, cold-rolled temper.
- C. Bituminous Coated Copper: Minimum copper ASTM B370, weight not less than 1 kg/m² (3 oz/sf). Bituminous coating shall weigh not less than 2 kg/m² (6 oz/sf); or, copper sheets may be bonded between two layers of coarsely woven bitumen-saturated cotton fabric ASTM D173. Exposed fabric surface shall be crimped.
- D. Copper Covered Paper: Fabricated of electro-deposit pure copper sheets ASTM B 370, bonded with special asphalt compound to both sides of creped, reinforced building paper, UU-B-790, Type I, style 5, or to a three ply sheet of asphalt impregnated creped paper. Grooves running along the width of sheet.
- E. Polyethylene Coated Copper: Copper sheet ASTM B370, weighing 1 Kg/m² (3 oz/sf) bonded between two layers of (two mil) thick polyethylene sheet.
- F. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 //except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color. Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14//.
- G. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.

H. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheetting: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheetting shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheetting shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m²(6 lbs/100 sf).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:
 - 1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
 - 2. Nails:
 - a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
 - b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
 - c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
 - d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
 - 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
 - 4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.
- E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
 - 1. Copper: 30g (10 oz) minimum 0.33 mm (0.013 inch thick).
 - 2. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
 - 3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
 - 4. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.
- C. Exposed Locations:
 - 1. Copper: 0.4 Kg (16 oz).
 - 2. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
 - 3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
- D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Jointing:
 - 1. In general, copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
 - 2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
 - 3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
 - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
 - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 - 4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
 - 5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 6. Soldering:

- a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
 - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
 - c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
 - d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.
- B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:
1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
 2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
 3. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
 4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
 5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
 6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.
- C. Cleats:
1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
 2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
 3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
 4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.
- D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum.

E. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

G. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.

3. Where copper gravel stops, copings and flashings will carry water onto cast stone, stone, or architectural concrete, or stainless steel.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
 1. Copper: Mill finish.
 2. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
 3. Aluminum: comply with below to match existing coping.
 - a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
 - b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
 - c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.
 - d. Mill finish.
 4. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
 - a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
 - b. Manufacturer's finish:
 - 1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.

1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
 2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.
- B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:
1. Either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.
- C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:
1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.
- D. For Flashing at Architectural Precast Concrete Panels or Stone Panels.
1. Use plan flat sheet of stainless steel.
 2. Form exposed portions with drip as specified or receiver.
- E. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
1. Use either copper, stainless steel, copper clad stainless steel plane flat sheet, or nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting, bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, or polyethylene coated copper.
 2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
 3. Turn up back edge as shown.
 4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.
- F. Door Sill Flashing:
1. Where concealed, use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper, 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel, or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick copper clad stainless steel.
 2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use either 0.6 Kg (24 ounce) copper, 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) stainless steel, or 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
 3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

2.7 BASE FLASHING

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
 - 1. Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
 - 2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
 - 3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
 - 4. Use either copper, or stainless steel at pipe flashings.
- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
 - 1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
 - 2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
 - 3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
 - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
 - 4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
 - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
 - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. Either copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.

B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:

1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

C. One-piece Counterflashing:

1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:

1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and

lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

- G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.9 REGLETS

A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:

1. 0.4 Kg (16 ounce) copper.
2. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.
3. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.
4. Plastic, ASTM D1784, Type II, not less than 2 mm (0.075 inch) thick.

B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.

C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.

D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.

E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.

- F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

2.10 INSULATED EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

- A. Either type optional, use only one type throughout.
- B. Types:
 - 1. Construct of two preformed, stainless steel strips, not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick, mechanically and adhesively bonded to both sides of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick neoprene or butyl sheet, or to a 0.4 mm (32 mil) thick reinforced chlorinated polyethylene sheet. Adhesively attach a 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick sheet of closed cell, neoprene foam insulation, to the underside of the neoprene, butyl, or chlorinated polyethylene sheet.
 - 2. Constructed of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick vinyl sheet, flanged at both sides with stainless steel strips not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick. Vinyl sheet locked and encased by the stainless steel strip and prepunched for nailing. A 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick closed cell polyvinyl chloride foam insulating strip shall be heat laminated to the underside of the vinyl sheet between the stainless steel strips.
- C. Expansion joint covers shall have factory fabricated mitered corners, crossing tees, and other necessary accessories. Furnish in the longest available lengths.
- D. Metal flange of sufficient width to extend over the top of the curb and down curb sides 50 mm (2 inches) with hemmed edge for lock to edge strip.

2.11 SCUPPERS

- A. Fabricate scuppers with minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange.
- B. Provide flange at top on through wall scupper to extend to top of base flashing.
- C. Fabricate exterior wall side to project not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) beyond face of wall with drip at bottom outlet edge.
- D. Fabricate not less than 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to lap behind gravel stop fascia.
- E. Fabricate exterior wall flange for through wall scupper not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide on top and sides with edges hemmed.

- F. Fabricate gravel stop bar of 25 mm x 25 mm (one by one inch) angle strip soldered to bottom of scupper.
- G. Fabricate scupper not less than 200 mm (8 inch) wide and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) high for through wall scupper.
- H. Solder joints watertight.

2.12 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Form of 1.3 mm (0.0508 inch) thick sheet aluminum, reinforce as necessary for rigidity, stiffness, and connection to curb, and to be watertight.
 - 1. Form lower-edge to sleeve to curb.
 - 2. Curb:
 - a. Form for 100 mm (4 inch) high sleeve to ventilator.
 - b. Form for concealed anchorage to structural curb and to bear on structural curb.
 - c. Form bottom edge of curb as counterflashing to lap base flashing.
- B. Provide open end with 1.6 mm (16 gage), stainless steel wire guard of 13 mm (1/2 inch) square mesh.
 - 1. Construct suitable aluminum angle frame to retain wire guard.
 - 2. Rivet angle frame to end of gooseneck.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
 - 2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 - 3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
 - 4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.

5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
 - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
 - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.

15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
17. Bitumen Stops:
 - a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.
 - b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. General:

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
 11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
 12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
 13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
 14. Continue flashing around columns:
 - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
 - b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- B. Flashing at Veneer Walls:
1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
 2. Turn up against sheathing.
 3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
 4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
 5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.
- C. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:
1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
 2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
 3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.
- D. Window Sill Flashing:
1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.

2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.

E. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.

F. Flashing at Masonry, Stone, or Precast Concrete Copings:

1. Install flashing with drips on both wall faces unless shown otherwise.
2. Form penetration openings to fit tight against dowel or other item with edge turned up. Seal penetrations with sealant.

3.3 BASE FLASHING

A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.

1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.

- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.
- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. General:

- 1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- 2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
- 3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
- 4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
- 5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
- 6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:

- 1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
- 2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
- 3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
 - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
 - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
 - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
 - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.

4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
 - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
 - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
 - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.
- C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
 1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
 2. Surface applied type receiver:
 - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.
 - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
 3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.
- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.5 REGLETS

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.
- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.
- C. Butt and align end joints on each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
 1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
 2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

3.6 COPINGS

- A. General:

1. On walls topped with a wood plank, install a continuous edge strip on the front // and rear // edge of the plank. Lock the coping to the edge strip with a 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock seam.
2. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counter-flashing. Secure counter-flashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
3. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Aluminum Coping:

1. Install with 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint between ends of coping sections.
2. Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS, INSULATED

- A. Install insulated expansion joint covers at locations shown on curbs not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Install continuous edge strips of same metal as expansion joint flange, nailed at not less than 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
- C. Install insulated expansion joint covers in accordance with manufacturer's directions locking edges to edge strips.

3.8 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Install on structural curb not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Securely anchor ventilator curb to structural curb with fasteners spaced not over 300 mm (12 inch) on center.
- C. Anchor gooseneck to curb with screws having nonprene washers at 150 mm (6 inch) on center.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 71 00
ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies roof hatches.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
Sealant material and installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. General insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION. Rigid
insulations for roofing: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All roof accessories shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be completely assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Representative sample panel of color anodized aluminum not less than 100 mm X 100 mm (four by four inches), except extrusions shall be a width not less than section to be used. Sample shall show coating with integral color and texture and shall include manufacturer's identifying label.
- C. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.
- E. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - RR-G-1602DGrating, Metal, Other Than Bar Type (Floor, Except for Naval Vessels)
- C. American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM):
 - A653/A653M-10Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process
 - B209/209M-07Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy-Sheet and Plate
 - B221/221M-08Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - C612-10Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
 - D1187-97(R2002)Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual
- E. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 2605-11High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A526/A526M; G-90 coating.
- D. Metal Grating for Roof Walkway: Fed. Spec. RR-G-1602.

2.2 ROOF HATCH (SCUTTLE)

- A. Fabricate from aluminum with mill finish.
- B. Curb and Cover:
 - 1. Exterior facing: Minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum.
 - 2. Interior facing: Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick sheet aluminum.
 - 3. Minimum of 25 mm (one inch) thick mineral fiber insulation between facings of cover and over exterior face of curb.

4. Form exterior curb facing with an integral three inch wide roof flange and cap flashing minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum.

5. Make curb 300 mm (12 inches).

6. Form cover to lap curb and cap flashing.

7. Size opening as shown.

C. Hardware:

1. Provide spring snap latch with inside and outside operating handles and padlock hasp on inside. Provide two snap latches when hinge side is over 2100 mm (7 feet) long.

2. Provide pintle hinges.

3. Provide automatic hold open and operating arm with enclosed torsion or compression spring lifting mechanism.

4. Covers shall automatically lock in the open position at not less than 70 degrees.

5. Provide weatherstripping at cover closure.

6. Galvanize all hardware items.

D. Assembly:

1. Completely shop assemble roof scuttle.

2. Fully weld all joints exposed to the weather and built into the roofing.

3. Finish weld smooth where exposed.

4. Operation with minimum force to open and close.

2.3 FINISH

A. In accordance with NAAMM Amp 500 Series.

B. Aluminum, Mill Finish: AA-MIX, as fabricated.

C. Aluminum, Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1, Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.

D. Aluminum Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized or AA0C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1, Architectural, 0.7 mils thick. Dyes will not be accepted.

E. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2605.2 high performance organic coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof specialties where shown.
- B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.
- C. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- D. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where manufactures installation instructions require sealant.
- E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
 - a. After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
 - b. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - c. Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 100 mm (4 inches).
- F. Equipment Supports: Do not anchor to insulating concrete or metal deck. Anchor only to building structure as per manufacturers recommendations.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust roof hatch hardware to operate freely and so that cover will operate without binding, close tightly at perimeter, and latch securely.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 81 00
APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies mineral fiber and cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members shown.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
 - 2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
 - a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
 - b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
 - 2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.
- D. Miscellaneous:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written approval of surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
 - 2. Manufacturer's written approval of completed installation.
 - 3. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver to job-site in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and certification of compliance with the specified requirements.
- B. Remove damaged containers from the site.

- C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.
- D. Keep dry until ready for use.
- E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.
- B. Manufacturer's inspection and approval of surfaces to receive fireproofing as specified under paragraph Examination.
- C. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.
- D. Manufacturer's approval of completed installation.
- E. Manufacturer's representative shall observe and advise at the commencement of application, and shall visit the site as required thereafter for the purpose of ascertaining proper application.
- F. Pre-Application Test Area.
 - 1. Apply a test area consisting of a typical overhead fireproofing installation, including not less than 4.5 m (15 feet) of beam and deck.
 - a. Apply to one column.
 - b. Apply for the hourly ratings used.
 - 2. Install in location selected by the Resident Engineer, for approval by the representative of the fireproofing material manufacturer and by the Government.
 - 3. Perform Bond test on painted steel in accordance with ASTM E736.
 - 4. Do not proceed in other areas until installation of test area has been completed and approved.
 - 5. Keep approved installation area open for observation as criteria for sprayed-on fireproofing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
C841-03(R2008)Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

- C847-10Metal Lath
- E84-10Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
- E119-10Fire Tests of Building Construction and
Materials
- E605-93(R2006)Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Materials Applied to Structural Members
- E736-00(R2006)Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Materials Applied to Structural Members
- E759-92(R2005)The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-
Resistive Material Applied to Structural
Members
- E760-92(R2005)Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material Applied to Structural Members
- E761-92(R2005)Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material
Applied to Structural Members
- E859-93(R2006)Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials
Applied to Structural Members
- E937-93(R2005)Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material Applied to Structural Members
- E1042-02(R2008)Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by
Trowel or Spray.
- G21-09Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric
Materials to Fungi
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements
- D. Warnock Hersey (WH):
Certification Listings .Latest Edition
- E. Factory Mutual System (FM):
Approval GuideLatest Edition including Supplements

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING

- A. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.
 - 1. Type I, factory mixed cementitious materials with approved
aggregate.

2. Type II, factory mixed mineral fiber with integral inorganic binders minimum 240 kg/m³ (15 lb/ft³) density per ASTM E605 test unless specified otherwise. Use in areas that are completely encased.

B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

| | Characteristic | Test | Results |
|----|---|-----------|--|
| 1. | Deflection | ASTM E759 | No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing to which it is applied has a deflection up to 1/120 in 3m (10 ft.) |
| 2. | Corrosion-Resistance | ASTM E937 | No promotion of corrosion of steel. |
| 3. | Bond Impact | ASTM E760 | No cracking, spalling, or delamination. |
| 4. | Cohesion/Adhesion (Bond Strength) | ASTM E736 | Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf/ft ²) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf/ft ²) for exposed areas. |
| 5. | Air Erosion | ASTM E859 | Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter 0.27gm/m ² (0.025 gm/ft ²). |
| 6. | Compressive Strength | ASTM E761 | Minimum compressive strength 48 kPa (1000psf). |
| 7. | Surface Burning Characteristics with adhesive and sealer to be used | ASTM E84 | Flame spread 25 or less smoke developed 50 or less |
| 8. | Fungi Resistance | ASTM G21 | Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application) |

2.2 ADHESIVE

A. Bonding adhesive for Type II (fibrous) materials as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.

B. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

2.3 SEALER

- A. Sealer for Type II (fibrous) material as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.
- C. Fungus resistant.
- D. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.

2.4 WATER

- A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.
- B. pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL

- A. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, minimum weight of 0.92 kg/m² (1.7 pounds per square yard).
- B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.
- B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.
- C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.
- D. Verify concrete work on steel decking and concrete encased steel is completed.
- E. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions are required by fireproofing material manufacturer.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been inspected by the manufacturer or his representative, and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.

B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.

C. Application of Metal Lath:

1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements in pre-application test area.
2. Apply to beam flanges 300 mm (12-inches) or more in width.
3. Apply to column flanges 400 mm (16-inches) or more in width.
4. Apply to beam or column web 400 mm (16-inches) or more in depth.
5. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 300 mm (12-inch) center.
6. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.

D. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.
4. Minimum applied dry density per cubic meter (cubic foot) for the underside of the walk on deck (interstitial) hung purl in or beam and steel deck, columns in interstitial spaces and mechanical equipment rooms shall be as follows:
 - a. Type I - 240 kg/m³ (15 lb/ft³).
 - b. Type II - 350 kg/m³ (22 lb/ft³).

E. Application shall be completed in one area, inspected and approved by Resident Engineer before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

3.3 FIELD TESTS

- A. Tests of applied material will be performed by VA retained Testing Laboratory. See Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Resident Engineer will select area to be tested in specific bays on each floor using a geometric grid pattern.
- C. Test for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605. Areas showing thickness less than that required as a result of fire endurance test will be rejected.

D. Areas showing less than required fireproofing characteristics will be rejected on the following field tests.

1. Test for cohesion/adhesion: ASTM E736.
2. Test for bond impact strength: ASTM E760.

3.4 PATCHING AND REPAIRING

A. Inspect after mechanical, electrical and other trades have completed work in contact with fireproofing material, but before sprayed material is covered by subsequent construction.

B. Perform corrective measures in accordance with fireproofing material Manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Respray areas requiring additional fireproofing material to provide the required thickness, and replace dislodged or removed material.
2. Spray material for patching by machine directly on point to be patched, or into a container and then hand apply.
3. Hand mixing of material is not permitted.

C. Repair:

1. Respray all test and rejected areas.
2. Patch fireproofing material which is removed or disturbed after approval.

D. Perform final inspection of sprayed areas after patching and repair.

3.5 SCHEDULE

A. Apply fireproofing material in interior structural steel members and on underside of interior steel floor and roof decks, except on following surfaces:

1. Structural steel and underside of steel decks in elevator or dumbwaiter machine rooms.
2. Steel members in elevator hoist ways.
3. Areas used as air handling plenums.
4. Steel to be encased in concrete or designated to receive other type of fireproofing.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Expansion and seismic joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- B. Spray applied fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING
- C. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS or Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 WARRANTY

Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - E84-10Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E814-11Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
 - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
 - Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
 - 1479-10Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Warnock Hersey (WH):
 - Annual Issue Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or

equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m² (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.

- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 - 4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
 - 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.

- C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Masonry control and expansion joint: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- B. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - 3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
 - 4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

D. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates in accordance with sealant manufacturer's recommendations:

1. Locate test joints where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Contracting Officer.
2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
3. Notify Resident Engineer seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

E. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

F. Mockups: Before installing joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution:

1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Caulking compound
 2. Primers
 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run

concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C509-06Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and
Sealing Material.

C612-10Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation.

C717-10Standard Terminology of Building Seals and
Sealants.

C834-10Latex Sealants.

C919-08.Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-10Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building
Sealants.

C1193-09Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1330-02 (R2007)Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold
Liquid Applied Sealants.

D1056-07Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—
Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

E84-09Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. S-1:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type M.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.

5. Shore A hardness of 20-40

B. S-2:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type M.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

C. S-3:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.

D. S-4:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

E. S-5:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P.
5. Shore hardness of 15-45.

F. S-6:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

G. S-7:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.

3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

H. S-8:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, acetoxycure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

I. S-9:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

J. S-10:

1. ASTM C920, coal tar extended fuel resistance polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.

K. S-11:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.

L. S-12:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

2.3 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.

B. Thickness same as joint width.

C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.

B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:

Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.

C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.

B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.

1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.

2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:

a. Concrete.

b. Masonry.

- c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.

- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).
2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.

B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.

C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.

1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as recommended by sealant manufacturer:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:

- a. Perform 10 tests for first 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
- b. Perform one test for each 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.

B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.

C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:

1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.

- D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.8 LOCATIONS:

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:
 - 1. Metal to Metal: Type S-1, S-2
 - 2. Metal to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 - 3. Masonry to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 - 4. Stone to Stone: Type S-1
 - 5. Cast Stone to Cast Stone: Type S-1
 - 6. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3, S-4
 - 7. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6
 - 8. Wood to Masonry: Type S-1
- B. Metal Reglets and Flashings:
 - 1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6
 - 2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6

C. Sanitary Joints:

1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9
2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9
3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9

D. Interior Caulking:

1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
4. Perimeter of Lead Faced Control Windows and Plaster or Gypsum Wallboard Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
5. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
6. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions Type C-2.
7. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Type S-4, C-1, C-2 and C-3.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 95 13
EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies floor, wall and ceiling building expansion joint assemblies.
- B. Types of assemblies:
 - Metal Plate Cover
 - Elastomeric Joint Covers
 - Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sheet Metal Expansion Joint Seals: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- B. Roof Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies: Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES.
- C. Color of Elastomer Inserts, Filler Strips, Exterior Wall Seals and Metal Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES
- D. Steel Plate Expansion Joint Covers: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Project Conditions:
 - 1. Check actual locations of walls and other construction, to which work must fit, by accurate field measurements before fabrication.
 - 2. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings.
- B. Fire tests performed by Factory Mutual, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Warnock Hersey or other approved independent testing laboratory.

1.4 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Take care in handling of materials so as not to injure finished surface and components.
- B. Store materials under cover in a dry and clean location off the ground.
- C. Remove materials which are damaged or otherwise not suitable for installation from job site and replace with acceptable materials.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Submit copies of manufacturer's current literature and data for each item specified.
 - 2. Clearly indicate movement capability of cover assemblies and suitability of material used in exterior seals for ultraviolet exposure.
- C. Certificates: Material test reports from approved independent testing laboratory indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of fire-rated expansion joint assemblies with requirements specified.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Showing full extent of expansion joint cover assemblies; include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover assembly, splice joints between sections, joiners with other type assemblies, special end conditions, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.
 - 2. Include description of materials and finishes and installation instructions.
- E. Samples:
 - 1. Samples of each type and color of metal finish on metal of same thickness and alloy used in work.
 - 2. Samples of each type and color of flexible seal used in work.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed form part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08Structural Steel
 - A167-99 (R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A283/A283M-07Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates

- A786/A786M-05(R2009) ...Rolled Steel Floor Plates
- B36/B36M-08Brass, Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
- B121-01(R2006)Leaded Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip and Rolled Bar
- B209M-07Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
(Metric)
- B221M-08Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
- B455-10Copper-Zinc Lead Alloy (Leaded Brass) Extruded
Shapes
- C864-05Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,
Setting Blocks, and Spacers
- C920-11Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- D1187-97 (R2002)Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal
- D2287-96 (R2010)Non-rigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer
Molding and Extrusion Compounds
- E119-10Fire Tests of Building Construction and
Materials
- E814-11Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
- TT-P-645BPrimer, Paint, Zinc-Molybdate, Alkyd Type
- D. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual.
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 251-06Tests of Fire Endurance of Building
Construction and Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
- 263-11Fire Tests of Building Construction and
Materials

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.
- B. Structural Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.
- C. Steel Plate: ASTM A283, Grade C.
- D. Rolled Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786.

E. Aluminum:

1. Extruded: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5.
2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 6061-T6.

F. Bronze:

1. Extruded: ASTM B455.
2. Plate: ASTM B121.

G. Brass: ASTM B36.

H. Elastomeric Sealant:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P or NS.
5. Shore A hardness 25, unless specified otherwise.

I. Thermoplastic Rubber:

1. ASTM C864.
2. Dense Neoprene or other material standard with expansion joint manufacturers having the same physical properties.

J. Vinyl Invertor Sealant Waterstops: Manufacturers' standard shapes and grade.

K. Fire Barrier:

1. Designed for indicated or required dynamic structural movement without material degradation or fatigue.
2. Tested in maximum joint width condition as a component of an expansion joint cover assembly in accordance with UL 263 NFPA 251, or ASTM E119 and E814, including hose steam test at full-rated period.

L. Zinc-Molybdate Primer: Fed. Spec. TT-P-645.

M. Accessories:

1. Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, flexible secondary water stops or seals and filler materials, drain tubes, adhesive and other accessories as indicated or required for complete installations.
2. Compatible with materials in contact.
3. Water stops.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Use ceiling and wall expansion joint cover assemblies of same design as floor to wall and floor to floor expansion joint cover assemblies. Unless shown otherwise.
2. Provide expansion joint cover assemblies of design, basic profile, materials and operation indicated required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and as required for anticipated structural movement.
3. Deliver to job site ready for use and fabricated in as large sections and assemblies as practical. Assemblies identical to submitted and reviewed shop drawings, samples and certificates.
4. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints. Provide mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
5. Include closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.
6. Fire Performance Characteristics:
 - a. Provide expansion joint cover assemblies identical to those of assemblies whose fire resistance has been determined per ASTM E119 and E814, NFPA 251, or UL 263 including hose stream test at full-rated period.
 - b. Fire rating: Not less than rating of adjacent floor or wall construction.
7. Fire Barrier Systems:
 - a. Material to carry label of approved independent testing laboratory, and be subject to follow-up system for quality assurance.
 - b. Include thermal insulation where necessary, in accordance with above tests, with factory cut miters and transitions.
 - c. For joint widths up to and including 150 mm (six inches), supply barrier in lengths up to 15000 mm (50 feet) to eliminate field splicing.
 - d. For joint widths of seven inches and wider, supply barrier 3000 mm (10-foot) modules with overlapping ends for field splicing.

- e. For joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, include 1 mm (0.032-inch) thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.
- 8. Seal Strip factory - formed and bonded to metal frames and anchor members.
- 9. Compression Seals: Prefabricate from thermoplastic rubber or dense neoprene to sizes and approximate profiles required for effective seal.
- B. Floor-to-Floor Metal Plate Joints:
 - 1. Frames on each side of joint designed to support cover plate of design shown.
 - a. Continuous frame designed to finish flush with adjacent floor of profile indicated with seating surface and raised floor rim to accommodate flooring.
 - b. Provide concealed bolt and steel anchors for embedment in concrete.
 - c. Designed for filler materials between raised rim of frame and edge of cover plate where shown.
 - d. Frame and cover plates of some metal where exposed.
 - 1) Design cover plates to support 180 Kg (400 lbs) per 0.3 square meters (1-square foot).
 - 2) Cover plates free of rattle due to traffic.
 - 3) No gaps or budes occur on filler material during design movement of joint.
 - 4) Provide manufacturer's continuous standard flexible vinyl water stop under floor joint cover assemblies.
- C. Floor-to-Wall Metal Plate Joints:
 - 1. Provide one frame on floor side of joint only. Provide wall side frame where required by manufacturer's design.
 - 2. Angle Cover Plates: Provide angle cover plates for joints to wall with countersunk flat-head exposed fasteners for securing to wall unless shown otherwise.
 - 3. Space fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Match cover of adjacent floor to floor cover.
- D. Interior Wall Joint Cover Assemblies:
 - 1. Surface Mounted Metal Cover Plates:

- a. Concealed frame for fastening to wall on one sides of joint.
 - b. Extend cover to lap each side of joint and to permit free movement on one side.
 - c. Provide concealed attachment of cover t frame cover in close contact with adjacent finish wall surfaces.
 - d. Use angle cover plates at intersection of walls.
 - e. Use smooth surface cover plates matching floor plates.
 - f. Use expansion fire inserts in fire rated walls, rated same as hour rating of wall.
- E. Exterior Wall Joint Assemblies:
- 1. Variable movement with seal designed to prevent water and air infiltration.
 - 2. Use vinyl seal strip as secondary seal behind primary seal.
 - 3. Cover Plate Assemblies:
 - a. Surface mounted cover plate.
 - b. Concealed frame for fastening to wall on one side of joint.
 - c. Extend cover to lap each side of joint and to permit free movement on one side.
 - d. Provide concealed attachment of cover to frame for cover with cover in close contact with adjacent finish surfaces.
 - e. Use angle cover plate of intersection of walls.
 - 4. Extruded thermoplastic rubber joint assemblies.
 - a. Aluminum frames both sides of joint.
 - 1) Designed to receive flexible rubber primary seal on exposed face after installation of frame.
 - 2) Designed to receive continuous secondary vinyl sheet seal.
 - 3) Anchor spaced at ends and not over 600 mm (24-inches).
 - b. Variable movement extruded rubber primary seal designed to remain in aluminum frame, throughout movement of joint.
 - 1) Seismic seal minimum 3 mm (0.125-inch) thick with multi-movement grooves designed for plus or minus 100 percent movement of joint width.
 - 2) Recessed front face seal minimum 3 mm (0.125-inch) thick with no movement grooves, designed for plus or minus 50 percent movement of joint width.

- c. Provide factory heat welded transitions where directional changes occur to ensure a watertight system.
 - d. Provide pantographic wind load supports, maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center to support seal systems of 300 mm (12-inches) and wider.
- F. Ceiling and Soffit Assemblies:
- 1. Variable movement vinyl insert in metal frame on both sides of joint.
 - 2. Designed for flush mounting with no exposed fasteners.
 - 3. Vinyl insert locked into metal frame.
 - 4. Vinyl and metal finish as specified in section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 5. Vinyl insert semi rigid either flush face or accordion shape as showed to span joint width without sagging.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

A. General:

- 1. Apply finishes in factory after products are fabricated.
- 2. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces with protective covering before shipment.

B. Aluminum Finishes:

- 1. Finish letters and numbers for anodized aluminum are in accordance with the NAAMM AMP 501, Aluminum Association's Designation System).
 - a. Clear anodized finish: AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 - mil thick.
- 2. Fluorocarbon Finish: NAAMM AMP 503 AAMA 605.2, high performance organic coating.
- 3. Factory-Primed Concealed Surface: NAAMM AMP 505 Protect concealed aluminum surfaces that will be in contact with plaster, concrete or masonry surfaces when installed by applying a shop coat of zinc-molybdate primer to contact surfaces. Provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

C. Bronze Finish: NAAMM-AMP 502-M32, mechanical finish, directional textured, natural medium satin.

D. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish No. 2B.

E. Carbon Steel: NAAMM AMP 504, Galvanized 690.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Manufacturer's representative shall make a thorough examination of surfaces receiving work of this section.
- B. Before starting installation, notify prime contractor of defects which would affect satisfactory completion of work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Verify measurements and dimensions at job site and cooperate in coordination and scheduling of work with work of related trades.
- B. Give particular attention to installation of items embedded in concrete and masonry so as not to delay job progress.
- C. Provide templates to related trade for location of support and anchorage items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction including threaded fasteners with drilled-in fasteners for masonry and concrete where anchoring members are not embedded in concrete. Provide metal fasteners of type and size to suit type of construction indicated and provide for secure attachment of expansion joint cover assemblies.
- C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.
- D. Install joint cover assemblies in true alignment and proper relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
- E. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.
- F. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished floor materials unless shown otherwise.
- G. Material and method of grouting floor frames set in prepared recesses in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Locate wall, ceiling and soffit covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Securely attach in place with required accessories.

- I. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 75 mm (3-inches) from each ends, and, not more than 600 mm (24-inches) on centers.
- J. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.
- K. Cut and fit ends to produce joints that will accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames or plates.
- L. Flush Metal Cover Plates:
 - 1. Secure flexible filler between frames so that it will compress and expand.
 - 2. Adhere flexible filler materials to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- M. Waterstops:
 - 1. Install in conjunction with floor joints and where shown, run continuously to prevent water damage to finish spaces.
 - 2. Provide seal with frame to prevent water leakage.
 - 3. Provide outlet tubes from waterstops to drain to prevent damage to finish spaces.
- N. Fire Barriers:
 - 1. Install in compliance with tested assembly.
 - 2. Install in floors and in fire rated walls.
 - 3. Use fire barrier sealant or caulk supplied with system.
- O. Sealants:

Install to prevent water and air infiltration.
- P. Vertical Exterior Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber.
 - 1. Install side frames mounted on sealant or butyl caulk tape with appropriate anchors 600 mm (24 inches) on center complete with independent continuous PVC back seal.
 - 2. Install primary seals retained in extruded aluminum side frames.
- Q. Installation of Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber or Seals:
 - 1. For straight sections, provide preformed seals in continuous lengths.
 - 2. Vulcanize or heat-seal field splice joints to provide watertight joints using manufacturer's recommended procedures.

R. Installation of Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint:

1. Locate joint directly over joints in wall or floor substrates.
2. Full length shall be fastened to substrate using a construction adhesive.
3. Install flush or slightly below finish material.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Take proper precautions to protect the expansion joint covers from damage after they are in place.
- B. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Aluminum frames entrance work: Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.
- C. Doors and frames of a forced entry/ballistic resistant rated: Section 08 34 53, SECURITY DOORS AND FRAMES.
- D. Windows and frames of a forced entry/ballistic resistant rated: Section 08 56 53, SECURITY WINDOWS.
- E. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- F. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- G. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 00, ACCESS CONTROL.
- H. Intrusion Alarm: Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM.
- I. Security Monitors: Section 28 51 00, SECURITY CONTROL CENTER.

1.3 TESTING

An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements .
 - 2. Sound rated doors, including test report from Testing Laboratory.

1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - L-S-125BScreening, Insect, Nonmetallic
- C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
 - A115 SeriesSteel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware, Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)
- D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):
 - 113-01Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
 - 128-1997Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
 - A250.8-03Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R2004)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A568/568-M-07Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
 - A1008-08Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability
 - B209/209M-07Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221/221M-08Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes

- D1621-04Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular
Plastics
- D3656-07Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns
- E90-04Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions
- F. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
Metal Finishes Manual (1988 Edition)
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-09Fire Doors and Fire Windows
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Resistance Directory
- I. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):
Certifications Listings...Latest Edition
- J. Factory Mutual System (FM):
Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304; finish, NAAMM Number 4.
- B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.
- C. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips
connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.
- D. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- E. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/209M.
- F. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/221M.
- G. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. GENERAL:

1. Follow SDI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per SDI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.

3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.

B. Heavy Duty Doors: SDI A250.8, Level 2, Model 2 of size and design shown. Core construction types a, d, or f, for interior doors, and, types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

A. General:

1. SDI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
2. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.
3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors and windows.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
 - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
4. Frames for detention door (Type 22): Minimum 2 mm (0.093 inch) thick.
5. Frames for doors specified to have automatic door operators; Security doors (Type 36); service window: minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
6. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

B. Reinforcement and Covers:

1. SDI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements except on lead-lined frames.

C. Terminated Stops: SDI A250.8.

D. Glazed Openings:

- a. Integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
- b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown or specified.

E. Two piece frames:

- a. One piece unequal leg finished rough buck sub-frames as shown, drilled for anchor bolts.
- b. Unequal leg finished frames formed to fit subframes and secured to subframe legs with countersunk, flat head screws, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center at head and jambs on each side.
- c. Preassemble at factory for alignment.

F. Frame Anchors:

1. Floor anchors:

- a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
- b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.
- c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
- d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.

2. Jamb anchors:

- a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
- b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
- c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
 - 1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
 - 2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.

- d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
- e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
 - 1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
 - 2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.
 - 3) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
- f. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
 - 1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
 - 2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.
- g. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.4 LOUVERS

A. General:

- 1. Sight proof type with stationary blades the full thickness of the door.
- 2. Design lightproof louvers to exclude passage of light but permit free ventilation.
- 3. Provide insect screen and wire guards at exterior doors, except where doors are located below completely enclosed areaways, the wire guard is not required.

B. Fabrication:

- 1. Steel louvers 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick for interior doors, and 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) inch thick for exterior doors.
- 2. Fabricate louvers as complete units. Install in prepared cutouts in doors.
- 3. Weld stationary blades to frames. Weld louvers into door openings.

C. Screen frames:

- 1. Frame of either extruded aluminum or tubular aluminum.

2. Fabricate frame to hold wire fabric in a channel with a retaining bar anchor and to mount on surface of door with screws.
3. Do not lap frame over louver opening.
4. Miter corners of frame members and join by concealed mechanical fastenings extending about 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into ends of each member.
5. Drill frame and doors for screw attachment. Space screws 50 mm (2 inches) from end of each leg of frame and not over 300 mm (12 inches) on center between end screws.
6. Finish: Clear anodized finish, 0.4 mils thick.
7. Insect Screens: Fasten insect screens to interior side of doors with retaining bar against door and not exposed to view.
8. Wire Guards:
 - a. Wire fabric shall be wire guard screen as specified.
 - b. Fasten wire guard to exterior side of door with retaining bar against door and not exposed to view.

2.5 SHOP PAINTING

SDI A250.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
 3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
 4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
 5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
- B. Floor Anchors:

1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

C. Jamb Anchors:

1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Coordinate to line frames for sound rated doors with insulation.

F. Overhead Bracing (Lead Lined Frames): Where jamb extensions extend to structure above, anchor clip angles with not less than two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) expansion bolts or power actuated drive pins to concrete slab. Weld to steel overhead members.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE .

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior flush doors with prefinish, prefit option.
- B. Section includes fire rated doors, and smoke doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- B. Doors and frames of a forced entry/ballistic resistant rated: Section 08 34 53, SECURITY DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Windows and frames of a forced entry/ballistic resistant rated: Section 08 56 53, SECURITY WINDOWS
- D. Door hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Installation of doors and hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, or Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- F. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- G. Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- H. Metal louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS AND VENTS.
- I. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 00, ACCESS CONTROL
- J. Intrusion alarm: Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM
- K. Security monitors: Section 28 51 00, SECURITY CONTROL CENTER

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Corner section of flush veneered door 300 mm (12 inches) square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.
 - 2. Veneer sample 200 mm (8 inch) by 275 mm (11 inch) by 6 mm (1/4 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent

finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Show every door in project and schedule location in building.
2. Indicate type, grade, finish and size; include detail of glazing, louvers, sound gasketing, and pertinent details.
3. Provide information concerning specific requirements not included in the manufacturer's literature and data submittal.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Sound rated doors, including test report indicating STC rating per ASTM E90 from test laboratory.
2. Labeled fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.

E. Laboratory Test Reports:

1. Screw holding capacity test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.
2. Split resistance test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.5.
3. Cycle/Slam test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
4. Hinge-Loading test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.8.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Doors are subject to terms of Article titled "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:

1. For interior doors, manufacturer's warranty for lifetime of original installation.
2. Specified STC RATING for sound retardant rated door assembly in place.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Factory seal doors and accessories in minimum of 6 mill polyethylene bags or cardboard packages which shall remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
- B. Store in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A, J-1 Job Site Information.
- C. Label package for door opening where used.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
- I.S.1-A-04Architectural Wood Flush Doors
 - I.S.4-07AWater-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure
Treatment for Millwork
 - I.S.6A-01Architectural Wood Stile and Rail Doors
 - T.M.5-90Split Resistance Test Method
 - T.M.6-08Adhesive (Glue Bond) Durability Test Method
 - T.M.7-08Cycle-Slam Test Method
 - T.M.8-08Hinge Loading Test Method
 - T.M.10-08Screwholding Test Method
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 80-07Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire
 - 252-08Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
- E90-04Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUSH DOORS

- A. General:
1. Meet requirements of WDMA I.S.1-A, Extra Heavy Duty.
 2. Adhesive: Type II
 3. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.
 4. Give exposed wood parts of exterior doors a water-repellent preservative treatment in accordance with WDMA I.S.4.
- B. Face Veneer:
1. In accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
 2. One species throughout the project unless scheduled or otherwise shown - match existing.
 3. For transparent finishes: match existing.
 - a. A grade face veneer standard optional.
 - b. AA grade face veneer

- c. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
 - d. Door edges shall be same species as door face veneer except maple may be used for stile face veneer on birch doors.
 - e. In existing buildings, where doors are required to have transparent finish, use wood species and grade of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.
- 4. For painted finishes: Custom Grade, mill option close grained hardwood, premium or medium density overlay. Do not use Lauan.
- 5. Factory sand doors for finishing.
- C. Wood for stops, louvers, muntins and moldings of flush doors required to have transparent finish:
 - 1. Solid Wood of same species as face veneer, except maple may be used on birch doors.
 - 2. Glazing:
 - a. On non-labeled doors use applied wood stops nailed tight on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on centers.
 - b. Use stainless steel or dull chrome plated brass screws for exterior doors.
 - 3. Wood Louvers:
 - a. Door manufacturer's standard product, fabricated of solid wood sections.
 - b. Wood Slats: Not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick.
 - c. Stiles routed out to receive slats.
 - d. Secure louvers in prepared cutouts with wood stops.
- D. Fire rated wood doors:
 - 1. Fire Performance Rating:
 - a. "B" label, 1-1/2 hours.
 - b. "C" label, 3/4 hour.
 - 2. Labels:
 - a. Doors shall conform to the requirements of ASTM E2074, or NFPA 252, and, carry an identifying label from a qualified testing and inspection agency for class of door or opening shown designating fire performance rating.
 - b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.

3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:
 - a. Hinge Loading: WDMA T.M.8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
 - b. Direct screw withdrawal: WDMA T.M.10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
 - c. Cycle Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
 4. Additional Hardware Reinforcement:
 - a. Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
 - b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
 - c. Top, bottom and intermediate rail blocks shall measure not less than 125 mm (five inches) minimum by full core width.
 - d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with manufacturer's labeling requirements.
 - e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
 5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by the labeling requirements.
 6. Provide steel frame approved for use in labeled doors for vision panels.
 7. Provide steel astragal on pair of doors.
- E. Smoke Barrier Doors:
1. For glazed openings use steel frames approved for use in labeled doors.
 2. Provide a steel astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors, including double egress doors.
- F. Sound Rated Doors:
1. Fabricated as specified for flush wood doors with additional construction requirements to meet specified sound transmission class (STC).
 2. STC Rating of the door assembly in place when tested in accordance with ASTM E90 by an independent nationally recognized acoustical testing laboratory not less than 36.
3. Accessories:

- a. Frame Gaskets: Continuous closed cell sponge neoprene with stop adjusters.
- b. Automatic Door Bottom Seal:
 - 1) Steel spring operated, closed cell sponge neoprene metal mounted removable in extruded aluminum housing with a medium matte 0.1 mm (4.0 mil) thick clear Anodized finish.
 - 2) Concealed or Surface Mounted.

2.2 PREFINISH, PREFIT OPTION

- A. Flush doors may be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
- B. Factory fitting to conform to specification for shop and field fitting, including factory application of sealer to edge and routings.
- C. Flush doors to receive transparent finish (in addition to being prefit) shall be factory finished as follows:
 - 1. WDMA I.S.1-A Section F-3 specification for System TR-4, Conversion Varnish or System TR-5, Catalyzed Vinyl.
 - 2. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION MARK:

- A. On top edge of door.
- B. Either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.
- C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:
 - 1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
 - 2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
 - 3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.
 - 4. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

2.4 SEALING:

Give top and bottom edge of doors two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer before sealing in shipping containers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR PREPARATION

- A. Field, shop or factory preparation: Do not violate the qualified testing and inspection agency label requirements for fire rated doors.
- B. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
 - 1. Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
 - 2. Maximum clearance at bottom of sound rated doors, light-proofed doors, doors to operating rooms, and doors designated to be fitted with mechanical seal: 10 mm (3/8 inch).
- C. Provide cutouts for special details required and specified.
- D. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (two inches) of door thickness, undercut where shown.
- F. Immediately after fitting and cutting of doors for hardware, seal cut edges of doors with two coats of water resistant sealer.
- G. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.
- H. Apply a steel astragal on the opposite side of active door on pairs of fire rated doors.
- I. Apply a steel astragal to meeting style of active leaf of pair of doors or double egress smoke doors.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in this Section.

3.3 DOOR PROTECTION

- A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place.
- B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 17 10
INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work in this section includes integrated door opening systems including metal frame, integrated doors, hanging device, latching mechanism and associated finish hardware, unless specified elsewhere.
- B. Smoke and draft control seals shall be included in this section, unless specifically listed elsewhere.
- C. All glass and glazing are not covered in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Blocking for Hardware: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Key Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE
- C. Auto Door Operators: Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS .
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Card Readers: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- F. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- G. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Hardware shall be installed by people knowledgeable and skilled in the application, installation and adjustment of commercial grade doors and door hardware. Doors and Frames must be installed plumb, square and level.
- B. Doors frames must be properly prepared and reinforced to install hardware per the manufacturer's template and installation instructions. Install door frames in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.11 - "Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames."
- C. Contractor shall provide and furnish screws, bolts, expansions shields or other fasteners to facilitate the proper installation of products, not furnished as part of the Integrated Door Assembly.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard five-year limited warranty against

defects in material and workmanship unless noted otherwise.

1. Door Closers: 10 years
2. Steel Pinned Continuous Hinges: 10 years

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings with proposed Integrated Door Assembly system, product and hardware options, in a timely manor to obtain the approval from architect in time to meet construction schedule of other trades.
- B. Provide for each door an frame location; frame type, profile, and installation details, items of finish hardware accessories, finishes, degree of opening and electrical rough-in requirements. Submit required templates to door and frame manufacturers to enable proper and accurate sizing and locations of hardware.
- C. Samples: Provide physical samples as required by Section 01 33 23.
- D. Provide Owner Manual, instruction sheets and installation.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Integrated Door Assembly systems shall be delivered to the general contractor at the job site complete with necessary screws, miscellaneous parts, instructions, and installation templates. Each package shall be legibly and properly labeled to correspond to the approved door schedule.
- B. Deliver Integrated Door Assembly system to project site. Contractor will jointly check in hardware with representatives of the supplier to verify shipment is correct and / or note and rectify discrepancies promptly.
- C. Furnish door assemblies with flush operating hardware flush with door skin, using protective wrappings and protective spacers between projecting hardware. Maintain and protect door assemblies using cardboard spacers and protective edge guards along the door edges, to reduce exposure to marring or damage during storage.
- D. Store door assemblies in a dry and secure area. Storage area shall be void of any excess humidity that can cause damage to the product.

1.7 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Manufacturers' Catalog Number References: Where manufacturers' products are specified herein, products of other manufacturers which are

considered equivalent to those specified may be used. Manufacturers whose products are specified are identified by abbreviations as follows:

| | | |
|---------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| Adams-Rite | Adams Rite Mfg. Co. | Pomona, CA |
| G.E. Security | GE Security, Inc. | Bradentown, FL |
| Pemko | Pemko Manufacturing Co. | Ventura, CA |

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The following references established standards for architectural hardware as specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - ICC/ANSI A117.1-2003Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.1-2006Butts and Hinges
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.3-2008Exit Devices
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.4-2008Door Controls - Closers
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.5-2001Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.6-2005Architectural Door Trim
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.7-2009Template Hinge Dimensions
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.8-2005Door Controls - Overhead Holders
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.10-2005Power Operated Pedestrian Doors
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.13-2002Mortise Locks and Latches
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.15-2006Closer Holder Release Devices
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.16-2008Auxiliary Hardware
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.18-2006Materials and Finishes
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.19-2007Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.21-2009Thresholds
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.22-2005Door Gasketing Systems
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.23-2004Electromagnetic Locks
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.24-2003Delayed Egress Locking Systems
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.25-2007Electrified Locking Devices
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.26-2006Continuous Hinges
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.28-2007Master Keying Systems
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.29-2007Exit Locks and Alarms
 - ANSI/BHMA A156.30-2003High Security Cylinders

ANSI/BHMA A156.31-2007Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted
Actuators

ANSI/BHMA A156.32-2008Integrated Door Opening Assemblies

ANSI/SDI A250.4-2001Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria
for Physical Evidence for Steel Doors,
Frames, Frame Anchors and Reinforcings

ANSI/SDI A250.8-2003Recommended Specifications for Standard
Steel Doors and Frames

ANSI/SDI A250.11-2001Recommended Erection Instructions for
Steel Frames

UL10C-2009Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door
Assemblies

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1. ASTM E2074 (2000): Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
2. ASTM E2180 (2007): Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials
3. ASTM F476 (2002): Standard Test Method for Security of Swinging Door Assemblies

D. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI)

1. Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware for Standard Doors and Frames (2004)
2. Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames (1996)

E. Metal Door and Frame Associations

1. Hollow Metal Manufacturing Association (HMMA)
 - a. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
2. Steel Door Institute (SDI)

F. Approved Testing Laboratories

1. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
 - a. UL305 (2007): Panic Hardware
 - b. UL1784 (2004): Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
2. ITS / Intertek Testing Services / Warnock Hersey Inc.

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

1. NFPA 70-2008: National Electrical Code

2. NFPA 80-2010: Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
3. NFPA 101-2009: Life Safety Code
4. NFPA 105-2010: Standard for Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives
5. NFPA 252-2008: Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- H. Building Codes [Applicable Building Code]
 1. 2009 International Building Code
 2. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards - 1998) unless specified otherwise

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Integrated Door Assembly requirements:

1. Integrated Door Opening Assemblies shall be 1-3/4" thick, with no seams or spot welds on door face and be of manufacturer's standard construction: Door face skins to be as scheduled. Door core construction to be solid core. All doors shall be constructed with reinforcement, top and bottom, for the installation of door hardware accessories. All doors shall be supplied with top cap. Doors are to be constructed per manufacturer's recommendations for installation of hardware and accessories.
2. Integrated Door Opening Assemblies shall provide a label for life safety or fire labels as required in door schedule.
3. Integral vision lite preparation, or field installed lite kit, as required.

B. Door Frame requirements:

1. Door Frames shall be 16 gauge at openings under 4'-0" and 14 gauge at openings 4'-0" or larger-gauge ASTM A366, cold roll steel and shall comply to ANSI/SDI A250.8 Level A - Grade III and / or HMMA/NAAMM - 850-99.
2. Door frames shall be furnished with mitered corners, continuously welded, ground smooth on frame face.
3. Prepare frames with proper 14 gauge reinforcements for applied hardware. Provide 12 gauge reinforcements for continuous hinges.
4. Provide suitable adjustable type anchors, minimum 4 per jamb.

C. Integrated Hardware Requirements:

1. Provide a complete Integrated Door Assembly including the installation and adjustment of the latching mechanism within the door construction. The exit device shall be inset in door, clean and unobtrusive in design. The push bar shall be made of heavy duty aluminum extrusion, with satin stainless steel (BHMA 630) cladding. End caps shall be metal, plated satin nickel (BHMA 619). The Push and Pull devices shall be clean and unobtrusive in design. Lever handles shall be clean and unobtrusive in design with and shall match style of other hardware furnished on project. The hinges shall be continuous pin-and-barrel type of stainless steel material for both hinge leaves and pin.

- a. At doors with wood faces, provide hinges with wrap-around hinge guards and provide stainless steel wrap-around edge guards at the leading edge of the door.

D. Performance Requirements:

1. Assembly performance test standards per ANSI/BHMA A156.32-2008:
Integrated Door Opening Assemblies
 - a. Grade 1: 1,000,000

2.2 FINISHES

A. Finish Symbols

| US | BHMA | DESCRIPTION OF FINISH |
|-------|---------|---------------------------|
| USP | 600 | Primed for field painting |
| US26D | 626/652 | Satin Chrome |
| US28 | 628 | Satin Aluminum |
| US32 | 629 | Bright Stainless |
| US32D | 630 | Satin Stainless |
| N/A | 689 | Aluminum Painted |

B. Finish Requirements

1. Door Faces: Match existing.
2. Frames: Prime
3. Door Hardware:
 - a. Continuous Hinges: 630
 - b. Push Bar: 630 clad with 619 end caps
 - c. Lever Exit Device Trim: 630
 - d. Push/Pull Trim: 626

- e. Door Closers: 689
- f. Miscellaneous: To match other finishes
- 4. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag⁺). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Contractor is responsible for notification of any wall conditions or building structure that would prevent proper execution of the installation of products produced in accordance with approved hardware schedule.
- B. Note short or damaged deliveries on the bill of lading at the time of delivery.
- C. The fire label is a manufacturer's certification only. Proper installation of products and proper wall construction are requirements to meet fire label.
- D. Verify that power supplies, as required, are available to power electrically operated devices.
- E. Do not fabricate any product until receipt of approved submittal drawings.
- F. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount furnished hardware accessories at heights indicated in "Recommended Locations or Builder's Hardware" for Standard Doors and Frames, Custom Steel Doors and Frames, established by the Door and Hardware Institute (DHI), except if otherwise indicated or to comply with requirements of governing regulations, or if otherwise directed by the architect.
- B. Install furnished hardware accessories in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions, templates and recommendations. Comply with specified degree of opening for doors with automatic operators,

overhead door closers, etc. Securely fasten all furnished parts. Make sure all operating parts move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking and void of any excessive clearance.

- C. Coordinate installation and interface wiring with fire alarm and smoke detection systems.
- D. Remove or protect furnished hardware accessories, prior to any painting or finishing that is to be completed after the installation of the hardware accessories.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust and check door assembly and each operating item of hardware to ensure correct operation and function. Units which cannot be adjusted to operate as intended for the application made shall be replaced.
- B. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than a month prior to building acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, the installer shall return to the work during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items. Hardware Accessories shall be cleaned as necessary to restore correct operation, function, and finish. Do not use cleaners that will harm finish.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Whenever furnished hardware accessories are located in areas where it may be subject to damage during construction by handling, cleaning, etc., (e.g. painting, cleaning of bricks) it shall be protected and/or removed from its location until the hazardous condition is terminated.

3.5 SCHEDULES:

- A. The following is a general listing of the Integrated Door Assembly requirements and is not intended for use as a final door submittal. Any items of hardware required by established standards or practices, or to meet federal building codes shall be furnished whether or not specifically called out in the following listed groups.

HW-6D

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| Each [ADO] Integrated Door to Have: | RATED |
|-------------------------------------|-------|

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1 Steel Frame | |
| 1 Integrated Door w/Exit Device | Q2131 x TYPE 8 ELECTRIC DEVICE (E04) x F08 LEVER |
| 1 Continuous Transfer Hinge | A51031B x 8-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL |
| 1 Power Supply | BY EXIT DEVICE MFR. FOR E04 FUNCTION |
| 1 Armor Plate | J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS |
| 1 Floor Stop | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |

EACH [ADO] INTEGRATED DOOR TO HAVE:

POWER TRANSFER SHARED BY ELECTRIC PANIC AND RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

KEY CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

AUTO DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

HW-8

| | |
|---|--|
| Each [MHO] Pair Integrated Doors to Have: | RATED |
| 1 Steel Frame | |
| 1 Integrated Pair Doors w/Auto Flush Bolts & Push/Pull Trim | Q2241 x TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT AUTO FLUSH BOLT (INACTIVE LEAF) x ACTIVE CONCEALED VERTICAL LATCH (ACTIVE LEAF) |
| 2 Continuous Hinges | A51031B x WIDE THROW AS REQUIRED TO ACHIEVE FULL DOOR SWING |
| 1 Coordinator | TYPE 21A |
| 1 Self-Adhesive Astragal | R0Y_14 |
| 2 Closers | C02011 (PT4D, PT4H) x 180° SWING |
| 2 Magnetic Holders | C00011 TRI-VOLTAGE |
| 1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

HW-12A

| | |
|---|-------|
| Each [MHO] Pair Integrated Doors to Have: | RATED |
| 1 Steel Frame | |

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| 1 | Integrated Pair Doors w/Exit Devices and Pull Trim | Q2231 x TYPE 8 EXIT DEVICES (F01 / ACTIVE FLUSH PULL PASSAGE TRIM) |
| 2 | Continuous Hinges | A51031B |
| 1 | Self-Adhesive Astragal | R0Y_14 |
| 2 | Closers | C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4H) |
| 2 | Magnetic Holders | C00011 TRI-VOLTAGE |
| 1 | Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

HW-12B

| Each [ADO] Pair Integrated Doors to Have: | RATED |
|---|--|
| 1 Steel Frame | |
| 1 Integrated Pair Doors w/Elec Exit Devices | Q2231 x TYPE 8 (E04) ELECTRIC EXIT DEVICES (F01 / F08) |
| 2 Continuous Transfer Hinges | A51031B x 8-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL |
| 1 Power Supply | BY EXIT DEVICE MFR. FOR E04 FUNCTION |
| 1 Self-Adhesive Astragal | R0Y_14 |
| 2 Armor Plates | J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS |
| 2 Floor Stops | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

POWER TRANSFER SHARED BY ELECTRIC PANIC AND RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

KEY CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

AUTO DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

HW-12C

| Each [ADO] Pair Integrated Double Egress Doors to Have: | RATED |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1 Steel Frame | |
| 1 Integrated Pair Doors w/Exit DEVICES | Q2331 x TYPE 8 EXIT DEVICES (F01) |

| | | |
|---|--|------------------------------|
| 2 | Continuous Hinges | A51031B |
| 1 | Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal | R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS |
| 2 | Closers | C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4H |
| 2 | Magnetic Holders | C00011 TRI-VOLTAGE |
| 1 | Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

HW-12D

| Each [ADO] Pair Integrated Double Egress Doors to Have: | RATED |
|---|---|
| 1 Steel Frame | |
| 1 Integrated Pair Doors w/Elec Exit Devices | Q2331 x TYPE 8 (E04) ELECTRIC EXIT DEVICES (F01) |
| 2 Continuous Transfer Hinges | A51031B x 8-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL |
| 1 Power Supply | BY EXIT DEVICE MFR. FOR E04 FUNCTION |
| 1 Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal | R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS |
| 2 Armor Plates | J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS |
| 2 Floor Stops | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

POWER TRANSFER SHARED BY ELECTRIC PANIC AND RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

AUTO DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

HW-SH-4

| Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS]Integrated Door to Have: | RATED |
|---|---|
| 1 Steel Frame | |
| 1 Integrated Door w/Elec. Exit Device | Q2131 x TYPE 8 ELECTRIC DEVICE (E01, E05/E06-VERIFY)x F13 LEVER |
| 1 Continuous Transfer Hinge | A51031B x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL |
| 1 Power Supply | REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE |

| | |
|---------------------------|---|
| | AS REQUIRED |
| 1 Closer | C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H) |
| 1 Armor Plate | J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS |
| 1 Floor Stop | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |
| 1 Alarm Contact | 1078-G (G.E. Security), or Equal |

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

KEY CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

HW-SH-4A

| | |
|---|--|
| Each [ADO, AC, ELR, REX, DPS] Integrated Door to Have: | RATED |
| 1 Steel Frame | |
| 1 Integrated Door w/Elec Exit Device | Q2131 x TYPE 8 ELECTRIC DEVICE (E01, E04)x F13 LEVER |
| 1 Continuous Transfer Hinge | A51031B x 12-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN- HINGE ACCESS PANEL |
| 1 Power Supply | BY EXIT DEVICE MFR. FOR E04 FUNCTION |
| 1 Armor Plate | J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS |
| 1 Floor Stop | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |
| 1 Alarm Contact | 1078-G (G.E. Security), or Equal |

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

AUTO DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR
 OPERATORS.

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

POWER TRANSFER SHARED BY ELECTRIC PANIC AND RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-
 ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

KEY CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

HW-SH-10

| | |
|------------------------------|-------|
| Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Pair | RATED |
|------------------------------|-------|

| | |
|---|---|
| Integrated Doors to Have | |
| 1 Steel Frame | |
| 1 Integrated Pair Doors w/Elec Exit Devices | Q2231 x TYPE 8 EXIT DEVICES (F01-E01 / F13-E01, E05/E06-VERIFY) |
| 2 Continuous Transfer Hinges | A51031B x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL |
| 1 Power Supply | REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE |
| 1 Self-Adhesive Astragal | R0Y_14 |
| 2 Closers | C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H) |
| 2 Armor Plates | J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS |
| 2 Floor Stops | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |

POWER, WIRING, AND CONDUIT BY DIVISION 26.

KEY CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

HW-SH-10A

| | |
|---|---|
| Each [AC, ADO, EL, REX, DPS] Pair Integrated Doors to Have: | RATED |
| 1 Steel Frame | |
| 1 Integrated Pair Doors w/Elec. Exit Devices | Q2231 x TYPE 8 (E01, E04) ELECTRIC EXIT DEVICES (F01 / F08) |
| 2 Continuous Transfer Hinges | A51031B x 12-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL |
| 1 Power Supply | BY EXIT DEVICE MFR. FOR E04 FUNCTION |
| 1 Self-Adhesive Astragal | R0Y_14 |
| 2 Armor Plates | J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS |
| 2 Floor Stops | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals | R0E154 |

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

POWER TRANSFER SHARED BY ELECTRIC PANIC AND RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13).

KEY CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

AUTO DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

HW-SH-12

| Each [AC, ADO, EL, REX, DPS] Integrated Door to Have: | NON-RATED |
|--|---|
| 1 Steel Frame | |
| 1 Integrated Door w/Elec. Exit Device | Q2131 x TYPE 8 ELECTRIC DEVICE (E01, E04) x F03 OUTSIDE CYLINDER ONLY |
| 1 Continuous Transfer Hinge | A51031B x 12-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL |
| 1 Power Supply | BY EXIT DEVICE MFR. FOR E04 FUNCTION |
| 1 Offset Pull | J402 x 1" (25mm) DIAMETER x 12" (305mm)CTC |
| 1 Closer | C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H |
| 1 Kick Plate | J102 |
| 1 Floor Stop | L02121 x 3 FASTENERS |
| 1 Threshold | J35130 x SILICONE GASKET |
| 1 Door Sweep | 90100CNB (PEMKO), OR EQUAL |
| 1 Set Frame Seals | 2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO), OR EQUAL |
| 1 Drip | R0Y976 |
| 1 Alarm Contact | 1078-G (G.E. Security), or Equal |

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

KEY CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies access doors or panels.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Wire mesh and screen access doors: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Lock Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Access doors in acoustical ceilings: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.
- D. Locations of access doors for duct work cleanouts: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS and Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Access doors, each type, showing construction, location and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Access doors, each type.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R-2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - A1008-10Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low-Alloy
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.3-08Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-10Fire Doors and Windows

- E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Resistance Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Fabricate components to be straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.
 - 1. Slightly round exposed edges and without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
 - 2. Exposed welds continuous and ground smooth.
 - 3. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.3.
- B. Number of locks and non-continuous hinges as required to maintain alignment of panel with frame. For fire rated doors, use hinges and locks as required by fire test.
- C. Provide anchors or make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide size, number and location of anchors on four sides to secure access door in opening. Provide anchors as required by fire test.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE RATED:

- A. Shall meet requirements for "B" label 1-1/2 hours with maximum temperature rise of 120 degree C (250 degrees F).
- B. Comply with NFPA 80 and have Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or other nationally recognized laboratory label for Class B opening.
- C. Door Panel: Form of 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick steel or stainless steel sheet, insulated sandwich type construction.
- D. Frame: Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed. Provide frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete masonry or gypsum board openings.
 - 1. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.
 - 2. Provide frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete masonry or gypsum board.
- E. Automatic Closing Device: Provide automatic closing device for door.

F. Hinge: Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin.

G. Lock:

1. Self-latching, with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
2. Provide latch release device operable from inside of door. Mortise case in door.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL:

A. Door Panel:

1. Form of 1.9 mm (0.0747 inch) thick steel or 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick stainless steel sheet when in ceramic tile surface.
2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.

B. Frame:

1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel or stainless steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed.
2. Provide surface mounted units having frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete, masonry, or gypsum board construction.
3. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.

C. Hinge:

1. Concealed spring hinge to allow panel to open 175 degrees.
2. Provide removable hinge pin to allow removal of panel from frame.

D. Lock:

1. Flush, screwdriver operated cam lock.
2. Provide tamper proof screws (spanner head locks) for access panels in Psychiatric Areas.

2.4 FINISH:

- A. Provide in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series on exposed surfaces.
- B. Steel Surfaces: Baked-on prime coat over a protective phosphate coating.
- C. Stainless Steel: No. 4 for exposed surfaces.

2.5 SIZE:

Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown or required to suit opening in suspension system of ceiling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LOCATION:

- A. Provide access panels or doors wherever any valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other control items of mechanical, electrical and conveyor work are concealed in wall or partition, or are above ceiling of gypsum board or plaster.
- B. Use fire rated doors in fire rated partitions and ceilings.
- C. Use flush panels in partitions and gypsum board or plaster ceilings, except lay-in acoustical panel ceilings or upward access acoustical tile ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Install access doors in openings to have sides vertical in wall installations, and parallel to ceiling suspension grid or side walls when installed in ceiling.
- B. Set frames so that edge of frames without flanges will finish flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
- C. Set frames with flanges to overlap opening and so that face will be uniformly spaced from the finish surface.

3.3 ANCHORAGE:

- A. Secure frames to adjacent construction using anchors attached to frames or by use of bolts or screws through the frame members.
- B. Type, size and number of anchoring device suitable for the material surrounding the opening, maintain alignment, and resist displacement during normal use of access door.
- C. Anchors for fire rated access doors shall meet requirements of applicable fire test.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT:

- A. Adjust hardware so that door panel will open freely.
- B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in the frame.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 34 53
SECURITY DOORS AND FRAMES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The extent of forced-entry resistant (FE) and ballistic resistant (BR) door assemblies required for the Project is indicated on Contract Drawings, and in Door/Frame/Hardware schedules, including construction, profiles, swing, sizes, hardware, accessories, devices, and locations.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Refer to Division 3, CONCRETE.
- B. Refer to Division 4, MASONRY.
- C. Refer to Division 5, METALS for steel supports.
- D. Doors and frames not designated for special security performances: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS/.
- E. Windows and frames of a forced entry/ballistic resistant rated: Section 08 56 53, SECURITY WINDOWS
- F. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- G. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- H. Package transfer boxes: Section 11 17 36, PACKAGE TRANSFER UNITS.
- I. Deal trays of a Forced Entry/Ballistic Resistant rating: Section 08 56, 59, SERVICE AND TELLER WINDOW UNITS.
- I. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS
- J. Intrusion alarm: Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Fabricate and install FE/BR door assemblies to achieve indicated levels of resistance. Extend resistance to include anchorages, interfaces with adjoining substrates, and hardware.

Security attacks shall be unable to penetrate through closed/locked security door assemblies in manner described; it is recognized that such attacks may damage units beyond repair and reuse, requiring replacement of work by Government:

1. Fire-rated assemblies: Where indicated for fire resistance, provide flush steel doors-and-frame units; comply with NFPA 80, Standard for Fire Doors and Windows. Provide units that have been tested by recognized testing agency in accordance with NFPA No. 252 and ASTM E2074:
2. Forced-Entry (FE) resistant assemblies: Where door assembly is shown or scheduled as FE, provide door manufacturer's material and fabrication for panels, inserts, hardware, devices, and framing of units. Provide rated units where shown or scheduled:
 - a. Provide resistance of 30 minutes for forced entry, using basic hand tools.
3. Ballistic Resistant (BR) assemblies: Where door assembly is shown or scheduled as BR, provide door manufacturer's materials and fabrication for panel, inserts, and framing of unit. Provide rated units where shown or scheduled a. UL 752 Level 3.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: For each security door assembly, submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

1. Product data for each element of work, whether purchased from other manufacturers or provided as door Fabricator's standard production. Include data substantiating that products comply with requirements of these specifications.
2. Manufacturer's standard color chart.

3. Certificates: Letter from manufacturer indicating the products have been certified to meet the specified ratings.
4. Shop drawings showing each dimensioned details of each door assembly, including performance rating, swing, hardware set, and adjacent construction. Provide drawings on B-size 11 in x 17 inch (300 mm x 430 mm) sheets. Show typical door exterior elevations at not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch = 1 foot (1:50) scale. After final modifications and corrections have been incorporated into the drawings, submit drawings as AutoCAD files with DWG extension. Show the following:
 - a. Unit information:
 - 1) Model Number.
 - 2) Ballistic resistant rating.
 - 3) Marks (window no.).
 - 4) Door/frame finish.
 - 5) Door type.
 - b. Elevation Drawings:
 - 1) Rough opening.
 - 2) Door opening.
 - 3) Frame opening.
 - 4) Vision opening.
 - 5) Finished floor.
 - 6) Sill condition.
 - 7) Undercut for carpet.
 - 8) Weather-stripping.
 - 9) Reference numbers for primer and finish paint, including number of coats applies.
 - 10) Door class rating: rated or non-rated.
 - 11) Door and frame gauge thickness.
 - c. Plan drawings:
 - 1) Relate to elevation on drawing.

- 2) Identify "Attack" and "Protected" sides.
 - 3) Identify door swing (i.e., RH, LH, RHRB, LHRB).
 - 4) Provide key on drawings.
 - 5) Indicate room space numbers taken from Contract Drawings.
- d. Details: Show section at not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch = 1 ft (1:20) scale of members indicating construction, size, and thickness of components, frame profile, location of conduit entry, threshold configuration, vision panel together with connections, fastenings, and means of separating dissimilar metals.
- e. Breakdown of Product Line Items:
- 1) If Manufacturer produces one contract line item as several parts (door with transom and sidelights), they shall breakout items on drawings. Each item shall be a subdivision of that product line item number.
 - 2) Installation instructions shall cite all anchorage components, including complete description of expansion anchor as well as installation criteria such as torque requirements, minimum embedment, and minimum edge distance, and shall include alert to installers to avoid cutting of rebar during concrete anchor installation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Laboratory Qualifications: For compliance with non-security performance requirements (such as fire ratings, resistance to deterioration from moisture, accessibility to persons with disabilities, or sound attenuation) on security door assemblies of this Section, use only those testing laboratories which have successfully demonstrated to Project Manager that they have experience and capabilities needed to satisfactorily conduct required tests.

- B. Provide products that have been certified by Bureau of Diplomatic Security (DS) in accordance with DS/PSD SD-STD-01.01.

1.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

- A. Identify each assembly to provide VA with ready reference to original manufacturer to facilitate reorders, replacement parts, service, resolution of complaints, and inventory. The label shall be typically embossed/printed metal plate or metallic foil with adhesive backing for permanent identification. Locate label so that it is readily visible and convenient for identification by Project Manager after installation of assembly. The label shall be approximately 1½ inch x 3 inch (40 x 75 mm) and shall cite:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name/city/state.
 - 2. Contract number.
 - 3. Month/Year of manufacture.
 - 4. Mark number and Ballistic resistant rating.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver each assembly project site with fabrication, finishing, and assembly of primary panels, inserts, and frames completed and prepared for installation and connection with security systems. Disassemble hardware for shipping only to extent hardware interferes with shipping.
- B. Refer to Division One for shipping requirements.
- C. Provide removable spreader bar between jambs during fabrication, delivery, and installation and to include mullions of each frame assembly, except where integral threshold is required and serves same purpose. Do not mar finishes of assembly with installation or removal of spreader bars.
- D. Provide protection of pre-finished units, such as pre-finished with baked enamel or stainless steel, using self-adhesive paper.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

A250.8-2003..... Recommended Specifications for
Standard Steel Doors and Frames
(formerly SDI-100)

A250.11-2001..... Recommended Erection Instructions for
Steel Frames (formerly SDI-105)

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A153/A153M-09..... Standard Specification for Zinc
Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware

A167-99(2009)..... Standard Specification for Stainless
and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A653/A653M-09..... Standard Specification for Steel
Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or
Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed)
by the Hot-Dip Process

A1008/A1008M-09..... Standard Specification for Steel,
Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon,
Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy,
High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved
Formability, Solution Hardened, and
Bake Hardenable

A1011/A1011M-09a..... Standard Specification for Steel,
Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon,
Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy,

- High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved
Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
- D1044-08..... Standard Test Method for Resistance of
Transparent Plastics to Surface
Abrasion
- E2074-00..... Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of
Door Assemblies, Including Positive
Pressure Testing of Side-Hinged and
Pivoted Swinging Door Assemblies
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- NFPA 80 - 2010..... Standard for Fire Doors and Other
Opening Protectives
- E. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
- SSPC-SP 2 - 2004..... Hand Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 3 - 2004..... Power Tool Cleaning
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- UL752-2006..... Bullet Resisting Equipment
- G. United States Department of State Bureau of Diplomatic Security
(DS):
- SD-STD-01.01-1993..... Certification Standard for Forced
Entry and Ballistic Resistance of
Structural Systems
- H. United States General Services Administration (GSA):
- UFAS-1998..... Uniform Federal Accessibility
Standards

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Certified units: provide units, including frames and sub-frames
which are produced by manufacturer who has previously produced,

within last 10 years, units of similar security attack resistance of equivalent size and resistance ratings.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets and Strips: ASTM A1011, commercial quality, pickled and oiled, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: ASTM A1008, commercial quality, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheets: ASTM A653 with G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized; commercial quality, except as otherwise indicated.
- D. Stainless Steel Sheets: AISI Type 302/304, complying with ASTM A 167; commercial quality, No. 4 directional polish.
- E. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate to endure required performances, but of not less than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) sheet steel. For exterior wall assemblies, hot-dip zinc coat support/anchor units after fabrication in compliance with ASTM A 153, Class B.
- F. Inserts, Bolts, Fasteners: Standard units of strengths required to endure performances; hot-dip zinc coated where used in exterior wall assemblies in compliance with ASTM A 153, Class C/D.
- G. Vision Lights General: Fabricate vision lights of sizes shown and scheduled with same performance capabilities as specified/shown for door assembly where installed. Where applicable, achieve performances and combined performances through lamination of transparent sheets, films, and screens of standard manufactured/tested products. Comply with applicable provisions of Division 8, Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
 - 1. Forced-Entry (FE) Resistance: Where assembly is indicated for forced-entry resistance rating (FE), provide light of size shown or scheduled in accordance with certification.

2. Ballistic Resistance (BR): Where assembly is indicated for ballistic-resistance rating (BR), provide light of size shown or scheduled in accordance with certification.
3. Vision light faces general: Except as otherwise shown, where forced-entry or ballistic resistance is required, provide face of light exposed on exterior (to the "attack") as glass surface, and where unit is of laminated construction, provide face exposed on interior ("safe") as polycarbonate surface. Provide exposed polycarbonate surfaces to include an abrasion-resistant coating for 3 percent maximum haze increase for 100 revolutions on 500g Taber abraser, ASTM D 1044.

2.3 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide special units of door hardware to achieve performances, and as shown and scheduled. Standard units for each security door assembly are specified to be furnished as work of Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE; see Project "Finish Hardware Schedule" and "Data Sheets," and provisions of this Section, as well as notes on door-and-frame schedule.

2.4 FABRICATION AND ASSEMBLY

- A. General: Fabricate, test, and preassemble security door assemblies with hardware at factory; disassemble hardware only to extent necessary for handling, packaging, shipment, and installation at Project. Fabricate metal work to comply with performance requirements. Fabrications shall be rigid, neat, and free from warp/buckle/similar defects, with eased edges and continuously-welded joints, ground where exposed, to produce smooth, flush, invisible joints. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.1, Structural Welding Code for Steel:
 1. Prepare panels and frames of each assembly to receive hardware, devices, and accessory units as shown and scheduled.

Reinforce work for hardware and devices, and cut work for mortised or concealed units; comply with ANSI A115 series specifications, working from templates supplied by unit manufacturers and suppliers:

- a. Locate hardware, devices, and accessories as required by Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE .
- b. Locate hardware, devices, and accessories as shown and scheduled (including on approved shop drawings) or, if not otherwise indicated: 1) in accordance with DHI Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware or, 2) in accordance with security device manufacturer's recommendation for optimum responses, but 3) in any case, as required to achieve required assembly performances.
- c. Except where assembly is equipped with door-seal stripping at jambs and head, provide neoprene door silencers on stops; three at strike jamb for single door, and four at head for double door.
- d. Except as otherwise indicated, pre-fabricate and preassemble security door assemblies to include full extent of required conduit-protected electrical/electronic power-and-control wiring placed and supported to avoid conflicts with other elements and subsequent drilling/cutting-in of work during installation of units. Provide access ports as required to support 1 inch (25 mm) conduit.
- e. Clearances: Not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at jambs and heads, except not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) between fire-rated pair of doors. Nor more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) at bottom. Undercut for carpets are not permitted where doors

are used in corridors. Fabricate frames with horizontally slotted bolt holes.

2. Provide removable glazing stops and similar moldings on interior or "safe" side of assemblies. Glazing shall be removable without removing door from frame.
3. Shop Painting: Provide base-coat, factory-applied painting of ferrous metal elements of assemblies excluding other specified exposed-finish surfaces of stainless steel, aluminum, bronze, and similar metals not intended for painting.
 - a. Clean steel and zinc-coated steel surfaces of mill scale, rust, oil, grease, dirt and other substances, immediately before finish application.
 - b. Apply pretreatment of cold phosphate solution (SSPC-SP2) or basic zinc chromate/vinyl-butyl solution (SSPC-SP3).
 - c. Apply paint coat specified for shop application, and bake on within time limits recommended by manufacturer of pretreatment. Apply in a uniform, smooth coat to result in dry film thickness of not less than 0.002 inch (0.05 mm).
4. Vision panels:
 - a. The transparencies shall be enclosed and cushioned within core of door for continuous perimeter bite of not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (20 mm) on each side and $\frac{1}{4}$ inch (6 mm) cushion clearance to fixed metal stop on glazing edges. Glazing shall be installed by manufacturer with no raw metal edges evident or in contact with glass in door vision openings. Vision opening edges shall be cushioned and trimmed neatly to provide acceptable appearance.
 - b. If external frames are used to either side or to both faces of door, frame(s) shall not exceed $1\frac{9}{16}$ inch (40 mm) in width and shall be configured internally to cushion all perimeter edges and faces of glazing and provide minimum

bite of 3/4 inch (20 mm) and 1/4 inch (6 mm) cushion clearance to fixed metal stop on glazing edges. Frame shall not produce pinch point with hardware. All external bolts to attach frame shall be flush mounted. Alternatively, protruding bolt heads shall be covered with additional trim frame and flush mounted screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install security door assemblies in accordance with approved shop drawings, manufacturer's data and instructions, and requirements of these specifications. Install as required to achieve specified performances, and to comply with recommendations of related industry association or testing agency sponsoring standards for required non-security performances.

Install door assemblies plumb and level:

1. Install assemblies in compliance with recommendations and instructions of ANSI A250.8 and ANSI A250.11.
2. At fire-rated door openings, comply with NFPA Standard No. 80.
3. Properly hang and align FE/BR doors so that pull open exertion does not exceed 12 lbs (5.4 kg.).
4. Installer shall not grind any portion of door, frame or locking device strikes.
5. Locking device strikes shall engage strike plate without binding.

B. Anchorage: The door manufacturer shall provide anchors appropriate for substrate to which door frame is to be fastened. Structural frames shall have pre-drilled bolt hole patterns not to exceed 12 inches (300 mm) on center. The manufacturer shall verify substrates involved, and supply any special fastening tools (e.g., special drill or bit) required by anchoring system.

The anchor shall be acceptable for shock/short duration loading, and have potential for removal during life of building. The anchor shall also meet the following requirements:

1. Anchor diameter: 3/8 inch (10 mm) minimum.
2. Embedment and edge distances shall be as indicated on Contract Drawings and as appropriate for anchor and substrate, but not less than the following:
 - a. Embedment in concrete: 3 1/2 inches (90 mm).
 - b. Embedment in solid masonry: 6 inches (150 mm).
 - c. Edge distance: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. The minimum anchor strengths shall be:
 - a. Yield Strength: 135,000 psi (900 MPa)
 - b. Tensile Strength: 186,000 psi (1240 MPa)
4. Avoid cutting of rebar during concrete anchor installation. Shims provided for rough opening (RO) frame clearance should not exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm). Cap plugs used in frame shall match frame finish.

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. General: Upon request of Project Manager, remove protective coverings and clean exposed surfaces. Repair damaged elements, restore abraded surfaces, touch-up base-coat paint finish with air-drying primer, and remove imperfections from exposed natural metal finishes.
- B. Check and readjust hardware, devices, and accessories with door-to-frame-and-sill/threshold clearances set for proper operation of locks, door seals, and other operational units. Do not remove permanently applied performance labels.
- C. Comply with "Door Hardware" section requirements for protection and handling of keys and locking devices, and associated information.

D. Exercise extreme care in the cleaning of exposed surfaces of polycarbonate; comply with manufacturer's directions.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 41 13
ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies aluminum entrance work including storefront construction, hung doors, interior ICU sliding doors, and other components to make a complete assembly.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- B. Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Automatic Door Operators: Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.
- D. Texture and color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: (1/2 full scale) showing construction, anchorage, reinforcement, and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Doors, each type.
 - 2. Entrance and Storefront construction.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Door corner section, 450 mm x 450 mm (18 x 18 inches), of each door type specified, showing vertical and top hinge edges.
 - 2. Two samples of anodized aluminum of each color showing finish and maximum shade range.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.
 - 2. Indicating manufacturer's qualifications specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of products of proposed manufacturer, or supplier, and will be based upon submission by Contractor certification.

- B. Certify manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures aluminum entrances and storefronts as one of their principal products.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver aluminum entrance and storefront material to the site in packages or containers; labeled for identification with the manufacturer's name, brand and contents.
- B. Store aluminum entrance and storefront material in weather-tight and dry storage facility.
- C. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B209-07Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221-08Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - E283-04Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
 - E331-00(R2009)Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
 - F468-10Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use
 - F593-02(R2008)Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual
- D. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA):
 - 2604-10High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.2-08Structural Welding Code Aluminum

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Shapes and thickness of framing members shall be sufficient to withstand a design wind load as indicated on structural drawings, of supported area with a deflection of not more than 1/175 times the length of the member and a safety factor of not less than 1.65 (applied to overall load failure of the unit). Provide glazing beads, moldings, and trim of not less than 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) nominal thickness.
- B. Air Infiltration: When tested in accordance with ASTM E 283, air infiltration shall not exceed 2.63 x 10⁻⁵ cm per square meter (0.06 cubic feet per minute per square foot) of fixed area at a test pressure of 0.30 kPa (6.24 pounds per square foot) 80 kilometers (50 mile) per hour wind.
- C. Water Penetration: When tested in accordance with ASTM E 331, there shall be no water penetration at a pressure of 0.38 kPa (8 pounds per square foot) of fixed area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum, ASTM B209 and B221:
 - 1. Alloy 6063 temper T5 for doors, door frames, fixed glass sidelights, and storefronts.
 - 2. Alloy 6061 temper T6 for guide tracks for sliding doors and other extruded structural members.
 - 3. For color anodized finish, use aluminum alloy as required to produce specified color.
- B. Thermal Break: Manufacturer standard low conductive material retarding heat flow in the framework, where insulating glass is scheduled.
- C. Fasteners:
 - 1. Aluminum: ASTM F468, Alloy 2024.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM F593, Alloy Groups 1, 2 and 3.

2.2 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabricate doors, of extruded aluminum sections not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick. Fabricate glazing beads of aluminum not less than 1.0 mm (0.050 inch) thick.

- B. Accurately form metal parts and accurately fit and rigidly assemble joints, except those joints designed to accommodate movement. Seal joints to prevent leakage of both air and water.
- C. Make welds in aluminum in accordance with the recommended practice AWA D1.2. Use electrodes and methods recommended by the manufacturers of the metals and alloys being welded. Make welds behind finished surfaces so as to cause no distortion or discoloration of the exposed side. Clean welded joints of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
- D. Make provisions in doors and frames to receive the specified hardware and accessories. Coordinate schedule and template for hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Where concealed closers or other mechanisms are required, provide the necessary space, cutouts, and reinforcement for secure fastening.
- E. Fit and assemble the work at the manufacturer's plant. Mark work that cannot be permanently plant-assembled to assure proper assembly in the field.

2.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM:

- A. Isolate aluminum from contact with dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or zinc by any of the following:
 - 1. Coat the dissimilar metal with two coats of heavy-bodied alkali resistant bituminous paint.
 - 2. Place caulking compound, or non-absorptive tape, or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
 - 3. Paint aluminum in contact with mortar, concrete and plaster, with a coat of aluminum paint primer.

2.4 FRAMES:

- A. Fabricate doors, frames, mullions, transoms, frames for fixed glass and similar members from extruded aluminum not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
- B. Provide integral stops and glass rebates and applied snap-on type trim.
- C. Use concealed screws, bolts and other fasteners. Secure cover boxes to frames in back of all lock strike cutouts.
- D. Fabricate framework with thermal breaks in frames where insulating glass is scheduled and specified under Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

2.5 STILE AND RAIL DOORS:

- A. Nominal 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick, with stile and head rail 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) wide, and bottom rail 250 mm (10 inches) wide.
- B. Bevel single-acting doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock, hinge and meeting stile edges. Provide clearances of 2 mm (1/16 inch) at hinge stiles, 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock stiles and top rails, and 5 mm (3/16 inch) at floors and thresholds. Form glass rebates integrally with stiles and rails. Glazing beads may be formed integrally with stiles and rails or applied type secured with fasteners at 150 mm (six inches) on centers.
- C. Construct doors with a system of welded joints or interlocking dovetail joints between stiles and rails. Clamp door together through top and bottom rails with 9 mm (3/8 inch) primed steel rod extending into the stiles, and having a self-locking nut and washer at each end. Reinforce stiles and rails to prevent door distortion when tie rods are tightened. Provide a compensating spring-type washer under each nut to take up any stresses that may develop. Construct joints between rails and stiles to remain rigid and tight when door is operated.
- D. Weather-stripping: Provide removable, woven pile type (silicone-treated) weather-stripping attached to aluminum or vinyl holder. Make slots for applying weather-stripping integral with doors and door frame stops. Apply continuous weather-stripping to heads, jambs, bottom, and meeting stiles of doors and frames. Install weather-stripping so doors can swing freely and close positively.

2.6 FLUSH PANEL DOORS:

- A. Nominal 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. Form from aluminum face sheets not less than 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick with internal impact reinforcement, laminated to the door edges and the core.
- B. Provide extruded aluminum tubular members to form the perimeter of the door. Reinforce doors internally with extruded tubular members welded in place, and extending full width of door at top, bottom, and intermediate points.
- C. Fill voids between tubular members with noncombustible mineral insulation.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT FOR BUILDERS HARDWARE:

- A. Fabricate from stainless steel plates.

- B. Hinge and pivot reinforcing: 4.55 mm (0.1793 inch) thick.
- C. Reinforcing for lock face, flush bolts, concealed holders, concealed or surface mounted closers: 2.66 mm (0.1046 inch) thick.
- D. Reinforcing for all other surface mounted hardware: 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.

2.8 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Anodized Aluminum:
 - 1. Clear Finish: Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 7 mils thick.
Color Finish: Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 7 mils thick. // More than 50 percent variation of the maximum shade range approved will not be accepted in a single component or in adjacent components, stiles, and rails on a continuous series.
- C. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605.2, high performance coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Allowable Installation Tolerances: Install work plumb and true, in alignment and in relation to lines and grades shown. Variation of 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 2400 mm (eight feet), non-accumulative, is maximum permissible for plumb, level, warp, bow and alignment.
- B. Anchor aluminum frames to adjoining construction at heads, jambs and bottom and to steel supports, and bracing. Anchor frames with stainless steel or aluminum countersunk flathead, expansion bolts or machine screws, as applicable. Use aluminum clips for internal connections of adjoining frame sections.
- C. Where work is installed within masonry or concrete openings, place no parts other than built-in anchors and provision for operating devices located in the floor, until after the masonry or concrete work is completed.
- D. Install hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Install hung door operators specified under Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.

3.2 ADJUSTING:

After installation of entrance and storefront work is completed, adjust and lubricate operating mechanisms to insure proper performance.

3.3 PROTECTION, CLEANING AND REPAIRING:

Remove all mastic smears and other unsightly marks, and repair any damaged or disfiguration of the work. Protect the installed work against damage or abuse.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 51 13
ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Aluminum windows of type and size shown, complete with hardware, related components and accessories.
- B. Types:
 - 1. Fixed

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessories: Mullions, staff beads, casings, closures, trim, moldings, panning systems, sub-sills, clips anchors, fasteners, weather-stripping, insect screens and other necessary components required for fabrication and installation of window units.
- B. Uncontrolled Water: Water not drained to the exterior, or water appearing on the room side of the window.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Steel subframes: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Storefront: Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.
- C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- D. Color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect windows from damage during handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- B. Store windows under cover, setting upright.
- C. Do not stack windows flat.
- D. Do not lay building materials or equipment on windows.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approval by contracting officer is required of products or service of proposed manufacturers and installers.

B. Approval will be based on submission of certification by Contractor that:

1. Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures the specified windows as one of its principal products.
2. Installer has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel and facilities to install specified items.

C. Provide each type of window produced from one source of manufacture.

D. Quality Certified Labels or certificate:

1. Architectural Aluminum Manufacturers Association, "AAMA label" affixed to each window indicating compliance with specification.
2. Certificates in lieu of label with copy of recent test report (not more than 4 years old) from an independent testing laboratory and certificate signed by window manufacturer stating that windows provided comply with specified requirements and AAMA 101/I.S.2 for type of window specified.

1.6 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Minimum of 1/2 full scale.
2. Identifying parts of window units by name and kind of metal or material, show construction, locking systems, mechanical operators, trim, installation and anchorages.
3. Include glazing details and standards for factory glazed units.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Window.

D. Certificates:

1. Certificates as specified in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.
2. Indicating manufacturers and installers qualifications.
3. Manufacturer's Certification that windows delivered to project are identical to windows tested.

E. Test Reports:

Copies of test reports as specified in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.

- F. Samples: Provide 150 mm (six-inch) length samples showing finishes, specified.

1.7 WARRANTY

Warrant windows against malfunctions due to defects in thermal breaks, hardware, materials and workmanship, subject to the terms of Article "WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION", FAR clause 52.246-21, except provide 10 year warranty period.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
90.1-07Energy Standard of Buildings
- C. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
101/I.S.2/A440-08Windows, Doors, and Unit Skylights
505-09Dry Shrinkage and Composite Performance Thermal Cycling Test Procedures
2605-05Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
TIR-A8-08Structural Performance of Poured and Debridged Framing Systems
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A653/A653M-09Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized), Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-dip Process
E 90-09Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions
- E. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):
NFRC 100-10Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200-10Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06Metal Finishes Manual

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions; Sheet and Plate: AAMA 101/I.S.2.
- B. Sheet Steel, Galvanized: ASTM A653; G90 galvanized coating.
- C. Weather-strips: AAMA 101/I.S.2; except leaf type weather-stripping is not permitted.
- D. Fasteners: AAMA 101/I.S.2. Screws, bolts, nuts, rivets and other fastening devices to be non-magnetic stainless steel.
 - 1. Fasteners to be concealed when window is closed. Where wall thickness is less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick, provide backup plates or similar reinforcements for fasteners.
 - 2. Stainless steel self tapping screws may be used to secure Venetian blind hanger clips, vent guide blocks, friction adjuster, and limit opening device.
- E. Weather-strips: AAMA 101/I.S.2.

2.2 THERMAL AND CONDENSATION PERFORMANCE

- A. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF): Minimum CRF of C 50.
- B. Thermal Transmittance:
 - 1. Maximum U value class for insulating glass windows: 50 (U=0.50).
 - 2. Maximum U value class for dual glazed windows: 70 (U=0.70), or as required by ASHRAE 90.1.
- C. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): SHGC shall comply with State or local energy code requirement.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication to exceed or meet requirements of Physical Load Tests, Air Infiltration Test, and Water Resistance Test of AAMA 101/I.S.2.
- B. Glazing:
 - 1. Factory or field glazing optional.
 - 2. Glaze in accordance with Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
 - 3. Windows reglazable without dismantling sash framing.

4. Design rabbet to suit glass thickness and glazing method specified. Increase rabbet depths for plastic glazing when used; minimum, depth of 25 mm (1-inch).
5. Glaze from interior except where not accessible.
6. In Security Bedrooms and Security Psychiatric Nursing Units, glaze from outside, except where detention screens occur, or cavity side of dual glazed windows.
7. Provide removable fin type glazing beads.

C. Trim:

1. Trim includes casings, closures, and panning.
2. Fabricate to shapes shown of aluminum not less than 1.6 mm (0.062 inch) thick
3. Extruded or formed sections, straight, true, and smooth on exposed surfaces.
4. Exposed external corners mitered and internal corners coped; fitted with hairline joints.
5. Reinforce 1.6 mm (0.062 inch) thick members with not less than 3 mm (1/8-inch) thick aluminum.
6. Except for strap anchors, provide reinforcing for fastening near ends and at intervals not more than 305 mm (12 inches) between ends.
7. Design to allow unrestricted expansion and contraction of members and window frames.
8. Secure to window frames with machine screws or expansion rivets.
9. Exposed screws, fasteners or pop rivets are not acceptable on exterior of the casing or trim cover system.

D. Thermal-Break Construction:

1. Manufacturer's Standard.
2. Low conductance thermal barrier.
3. Capable of structurally holding sash in position and together.
4. All Thermal Break Assemblies (Pour & Debridge, Insulbar or others) shall be tested as per AAMA TIR A8 and AAMA 505 for Dry Shrinkage and Composite Performance.
5. Location of thermal barrier and design of window shall be such that, in closed position, outside air shall not come in direct contact with interior frame of the window.

E. Mullions: AAMA 101.

F. Subsills and Stools:

1. Fabricate to shapes shown of not less than 2 mm (0.080 inch) thick extruded aluminum.
2. One piece full length of opening with concealed anchors.
3. Sills turned up back edge not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Front edge provide with drip.
4. Sill back edge behind face of window frame. Do not extend to interior surface or bridge thermal breaks.
5. Do not perforate for anchorage, clip screws, or other requirements.

2.4 FIXED WINDOWS

- A. AAMA certified product to the AAMA 101/I.S.2. - 97 standard.

2.5 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Finish exposed aluminum surfaces as follows:
 1. Anodized Aluminum:
 - a. Finish in accordance with AMP 501 letters and numbers.
 - b. Clear anodized Finish: AA-C22A41 Medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.
 - c. Colored anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.
 - 1) Dyes not accepted.
 - 2) Coated Aluminum:
 - 3) Variation of more than 50 percent of maximum shade range approved will not be accepted in a single window or in adjacent windows and mullions on a continuous series.
 - a) AMP 501 and 505.
 - b) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2605, superior performing organic coating.
 - c) Steel: AMP 504.
 - d) Stainless steel: AMP 503.
 1. Concealed: 2B or 2D.
 2. Exposed: No. 4 unless specified otherwise.

- C. Hardware: Finish hardware exposed when window is in the closed position: Match window color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION (DISSIMILAR MATERIALS): AAMA 101/I.S.2.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install window units in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and recommendations for installation of window units, hardware, operators and other components of work.
- B. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings for securing window accessories or equipment to building construction is not shown or specified, use expansion or toggle bolts or screws, as best suited to construction material.
1. Provide bolts or screws minimum 6 mm (1/4-inch) in diameter.
 2. Sized and spaced to resist the tensile and shear loads imposed.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners on exterior, except when unavoidable for application of hardware.
 4. Provide non-magnetic stainless steel Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners, where required, or special tamper-proof fasteners.
 5. Locate fasteners to not disturb the thermal break construction of windows.
- C. Set windows plumb, level, true, and in alignment; without warp or rack of frames or sash.
- D. Anchor windows on four sides with anchor clips or fin trim.
1. Do not allow anchor clips to bridge thermal breaks.
 2. Use separate clips for each side of thermal breaks.
 3. Make connections to allow for thermal and other movements.
 4. Do not allow building load to bear on windows.
 5. Use manufacturer's standard clips at corners and not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 6. Where fin trim anchorage is shown build into adjacent construction, anchoring at corners and not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

E. Sills and Stools:

1. Set in bed of mortar or other compound to fully support, true to line shown.
2. Do not extend sill to inside window surface or past thermal break.
3. Leave space for sealants at ends and to window frame unless shown otherwise.

3.3 MULLIONS CLOSURES, TRIM, AND PANNING

- A. Cut mullion full height of opening and anchor directly to window frame on each side.
- B. Closures, Trim, and Panning: External corners mitered and internal corners coped, fitted with hairline, tightly closed joints.
- C. Secure to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts, expansion rivets, split shank drive bolts, or powder actuated drive pins.
- D. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry units. Screwed to wood or metal.
- E. Fasten except for strap anchors, near ends and corners and at intervals not more than 300 mm (12 inches) between.
- F. Seal units following installation to provide weathertight system.

3.4 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust ventilating sash and hardware to provide tight fit at contact points, and at weather-stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean aluminum surfaces promptly after installation of windows, exercising care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes.
- C. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances.
- D. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.
- E. Clean glass promptly after installation of windows. Remove glazing and sealant compound, dirt and other substances.
- F. Except when a window is being adjusted or tested, keep locked in the closed position during the progress of work on the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 56 53
BLAST RESISTANT WINDOWS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

The extent of exterior and interior metal window units required to provide specified resistances is indicated on Contract Drawings by elevations/details/ schedules/notations.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- B. Deal trays of a forced entry/ballistic resistant rating: Section 08 56 59, SERVICE AND TELLER WINDOW UNITS.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Fabricate and install FE/BR window assemblies to achieve indicated levels of resistance. Extend resistance to include anchorages, interfaces with adjoining substrates, glass retention, and hardware. Security attacks shall be unable to penetrate through closed/locked security window assemblies in manner described; it is recognized that such attacks may damage units beyond repair and reuse, requiring replacement.
 - 1. Forced-Entry (FE) resistant assemblies: Where window assembly is shown or scheduled as FE, provide window manufacturer's material and fabrication for panels, inserts, hardware, devices, and framing of units. Provide rated units where shown or scheduled
 - a. Provide resistance of 30 minutes for forced entry, using basic hand tools.
 - 2. Ballistic Resistant (BR) assemblies: Where assembly is shown or scheduled as BR, provide manufacturer's materials and fabrication for panel, inserts, and framing of unit. Provide rated units where shown or scheduled.
 - a. UL 752 level 3
 - 3. Provide combined performances for indicated requirements, with each performance surviving combined attacks within rating limitations of performance, but recognizing that certain forms of attack may result in severe damage to units, even though repelled successfully,

leading to need for replacement of units, or of damaged elements of units.

4. Blast Resistance: Provide resistance as follows:
 - a. Blast Resistance - medium

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: For each security window assembly, submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

1. Product data for manufactured/fabricated metal window units and sub-frames. Include standard details and specifications for metals and alloys, fasteners, welding, applied finishes, hardware, and accessories. Include producer's detailed instructions for assembly, protection, installation, and maintenance.
2. Manufacturer's standard color chart.
3. Certification: letter from manufacturer indicating that products have been certified as meeting the FE/BR requirements specified in this Section.
4. Shop drawings showing dimensioned details of metal window units. Show application of intended glazing materials. Show typical window unit interior and exterior elevations at not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ "=1'-0" (1:20) scale. Indicate how window units, not necessarily including basic sub-frames, are to be subsequently removed/replaced; and how glazing unit removal/replacement is to be accomplished. After final modifications and corrections have been incorporated, submit drawings as AutoCAD files with .DWG extension:
 - a. Details: Show sections at 3"=1'-0" (1:5) scale of members indicating construction, size, and thickness of components, together with connections, fastenings, and means of separating dissimilar metals.
5. Calculations: Provide calculations prepared by qualified blast consultant verifying that window and glazing meet specific blast resistance requirements detailed in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

Provide products that meet the requirements of Unified Facilities Criteria for DOD minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings UFC4-010-01.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with Manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to assembly resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, and contact with chemical solvents.
- B. Deliver prefabricated units to Project as completely assembled units, ready for anchorage into supporting structure, and for interfacing with other work.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - ASTM A36/A36M-05..... Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - ASTM A123/A123M-02..... Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - ASTM A320/A320M-07..... Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for Low-Temperature Service
 - ASTM B221-06..... Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
 - ASTM E283-04..... Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
 - ASTM E331-00..... Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and

Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure
Difference

- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
AMP 500-505-88Metal Finishes Manual
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
UL752-2005Bullet Resisting Equipment
- E. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):
4-010-01-2007DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for
Buildings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER/FABRICATOR

Certified Units: Provide units and sub-frames which are manufactured/fabricated by firms which have produced identical units required for this Project and which have been certified to comply with requirements for levels of resistance to attack specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Shapes/Plates/Bars: ASTM A 36, except where another designation is indicated.
- B. Stainless Steel: Provide formed members of AISI Type 304 stainless steel sheet, with No. 4 directional polish.
- C. Bolts and Fasteners: Provide AISI Type 300-series stainless steel screws, bolts, nuts, and washers; comply with ASTM A 320. Provide nonremovable type where accessible from attack side.
- D. Aluminum Extrusions/Bars: Provide members complying with ASTM B 221, alloy 6063-T5, -T6, or -T52, or alloy 6061-T6, for principal framing members, with 3/16 inch (4.76 mm) minimum thickness of walls; provide alloy 6063-T5, -T6, or -T52 for trim and stops which are not exposed to forced entry attack, of 1/16 inch (1.575 mm) minimum thickness.
- E. Glazing Materials: Refer to Section 08 80 00, GLAZING:

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Unit Framing: Shop fabricate unit framing system of section profiles in metal as shown. Provide full-strength, mitered-and-welded corner joints. Provide framing units to achieve specified performances, but not less than metal thicknesses and dimensions shown. Comply with

applicable AWS standards for welding, with exposed welds ground reasonably smooth. Provide welded-in-place reinforcements, including anchorage devices as shown. Fabricate metal glazing stops for removal, with mitered corners and countersunk screw attachment to frame.

1. New Building: Each exterior frame system shall have inner frame, outer frame, and fasteners to connect them together. The outer frame shall be continuous steel frame embedded in exterior wall as concrete wall is constructed. The inner frame shall be preassembled with glazing and shall be bolted to outer frame. Both frames shall be supplied by one manufacturer.
2. Existing Buildings: The frame shall be continuous steel frame anchored to existing wall with expansion anchors. If two frame system is used, both inner and outer frames shall be supplied by one manufacturer.

B. Unit Anchorages: Fabricate metal anchorage system/devices as shown, and as required to achieve performance requirements.

C. Unit Glazing: Install glazing sheets in frames at fabrication plant prior to delivery to project. See section 08 80 00 for laminated glass assemblies that meet the requirements of UFC4-010-01.

2.4 FINISHES

A. General Finishing: Provide the following factory-applied finishes on the fabricated units of metal window framing and sub-framing, including hardware and accessories. Comply with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500-505-88 as applicable:

1. Stainless steel: Finish exposed stainless steel components of the work with AISI No. 4 directional polish, except retain manufacturer's standard mill finish on exposed fasteners and similar devices.
2. Fabricated aluminum: Provide Class I clear anodized coating of 0.018 mm thickness; comply with Aluminum Association designation AA-M12C22A41.
3. Fabricated aluminum: Provide Class I, black, color anodized coating of 0.008 inch (0.018 mm) thickness; comply with Aluminum Association designation AAM12C22A42/A44.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine prepared substrate openings to receive framed fenestration units of this Section. Check anchorages for location and coordination of face plans between walls and fenestration units. Check dimensions and clearances for sealant applications.
- B. Coat substrate surfaces of concrete, masonry, or steel where they will be in contact or close proximity with aluminum or stainless steel framing of fenestration units. Apply 1/32 inch (0.76 mm) coating of bituminous paint, confined to surfaces which will be concealed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installation of window units in sub-frames with installation of expansion joint materials, isolators, joint fillers, spacer strips, tapes, gaskets, sealants, removable sub-frame stops, and other elements as indicated. Tighten bolts for maximum shear and tensile strength, for resisting forces indicated. Comply with Fabricator's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Place installation accessory items as shown and as required for unit installations, including flashings, shims, fillers, bedding materials, and anchorage accessories. Prepare openings for unit interfaces with other work.
- C. Install window units uniformly to lines and elevations indicated, plumb and level, true to plane of optical reflection. Comply with Fabricator's instructions for final assembly and installation. Install anchor bolts and devices as indicated, exercising care to shim and tighten against substrates without distorting or deflecting frames from intended lines. Provide uniform spaces around units for subsequent installation of joint sealer materials, which are not work of this Section, see Division 7 section for sealants.
- D. Anchorage: The window manufacturer is responsible to provide anchors appropriate for substrate to which window assembly is to be fastened.
 - 1. New Building window assembly installation: The window frame system shall consist of inner and outer frame. The outer frame shall be embedded in concrete wall as concrete is placed with sufficient anchorage (embedded studs) to meet performance requirements of this

- Section. The inner frame shall be anchored to outer frame with $\frac{1}{2}$ inch (13 mm) bolts having the following minimum requirements:
- a. Yield strength: 130,000 psi (900 MPa)
 - b. Tensile strength: 150,000 psi (1033 MPa)
2. Existing building window assembly installation: Structural frames shall have pre-drilled bolt holes at 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. maximum. The manufacturer shall verify substrates involved and supply fastening tools (e.g., drill, bit) required by their anchoring system. The anchor shall be acceptable for shock/short duration loading, and have potential for removal during life of building. The anchor shall also meet the following requirements:
- a. Anchor diameter: $\frac{3}{8}$ inch (10 mm) minimum.
 - b. Embedment and edge distances shall be as certified for window, but not less than the following:
 - i. Embedment in concrete: $3\frac{1}{2}$ inch (90 mm).
 - ii. Embedment in solid masonry: 6 inches (150 mm).
 - iii. Edge distance: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - c. The minimum anchor strengths shall be as certified for window, but not less than:
 - i. Yield strength: 130,000 psi (900 MPa)
 - ii. Tensile strength: 180,000 psi (1240 MPa)
3. Avoid cutting of rebar during concrete anchor installation.
- E. Remove protective covering from finished metal surfaces, and from exposed glass and plastic glazing sheets.
- F. Overcoat Painting: Refer to Division 9 section on painting for final overcoating on metal framing and trim members of fenestrations units; not work of this section.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Upon completion of installation of metal windows, clean exposed surfaces of window units and sub-frames; comply with Fabricator's instructions. Remove excess and migrating joint sealing compounds, dirt, and foreign substances. Repair damaged areas of factory-applied finishes in accordance with Fabricator's instructions; comply with Project Director's requests. Continue maintenance of exposed finishes through remainder of construction period.

- B. Protection: Provide breakage protection promptly upon completion of fenestration installation. Install crossed streamers of cloth/plastic, adhered to unit framing exterior faces. Maintain through construction completion.
- C. Repair and Replacement: Touch up minor finish damage on metal surfaces where handling and installation have produced marred or abraded areas which can be readily corrected. Replace or refinish units where damage is of greater substance, as directed by Project Director.
- D. Glazing: Clean glazing in accordance with Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

---END---

SECTION 08 56 59
SERVICE AND TELLER WINDOW UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Manufacturer's standard commercial product, complete with bullet resistant glazing material, frames, counters with deal trays and other features as specified.
- B. Location:
 - 1. Police Office.
 - 2. Reception Desk

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Doors and frames of a forced entry/ballistic resistant rated: Section 08 34 53, SECURITY DOORS AND FRAMES.
- B. Windows and frames of a forced entry/ballistic resistant rated: Section 08 56 53, SECURITY WINDOWS.
- C. Specification for bullet resistive glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING
- D. Package transfer boxes: Section 11 17 36, PACKAGE TRANSFER UNITS
- E. Intrusion alarm: Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Service windows, showing design, construction and installation.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Service windows.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certificates stating that service windows meet the requirements of UL 752 for the specified power rating.
- E. Certification that units comply with requirements for levels of resistance specified and meets requirements of Certification Standards Forced Entry and Ballistic Resistance of Structural Systems.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM):
A167-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plates, Sheet, and Strip.
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06Metal Finishes Manual
- D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
752-05Bullet-Resisting Equipment.
- E. United States Department of State Bureau of Diplomatic Security (DS):
Certification Standard for Forced Entry and Ballistic Resistance of
Structural Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.
- B. Bullet Resistive Glazing: Use bullet resistant assembly UL 752, Power Rating for Super-Small Arms ballistic level; UL Level III, glazing assembly G30, G31 or G32 as specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

2.2 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabricate service windows to conform to UL 752, Power Rating for Super-Small Arms UL Level III, except for nonconforming oversized deal trays at Pharmacy service windows. Also provide resistance of 30 minutes for forced entry using basic hard tools.
- B. Frames:
 - 1. Stainless steel not less than 3 mm (0.1094 inch) thick.
 - 2. Continuous around each opening and with integral glazing stop on corridor side and removable glazing stop on the opposite side.
 - 3. Miter and weld removable stops at corners, and secure to frames with countersunk screws, spaced as required for power rating protection.
 - 4. Provide voice communication baffled jamb openings with glazing frame.
 - 5. Provide three anchors per jamb; anchor types shall be designed to be compatible with the wall construction.
- C. Sill:
 - 1. Stainless steel not less than 3 mm (0.1094 inch) thick.

2. Sill to project full width of opening to edge of jamb with extension for writing shelf on both sides of opening; complete with stainless steel deal tray.

3. Deal tray to comply with UL 752, except deal tray at pharmacy service windows shall permit the passage of a package 38 by 75 by 375 mm (1-1/2 by 3 by 15 inches).

D. Glazing:

1. Factory set and glaze bullet resistive glazing material in stainless steel continuous channel frame not less than 3 mm (0.01094 inch) thick.

2. Secure channel frame to service window frame permitting expansion and contraction.

E. Finish on Stainless Steel: NAAMM Mechanical Finish Number 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install service windows in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions. Securely anchor to steel studs and join frame components as shown on shop drawings.

B. Set units accurately, plumb, and level.

C. After installation, clean window unit and protect from damage until completion of project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 13
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies equipment, controls and accessories for automatic operation of swing and sliding doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Aluminum frames entrance work; Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.
- B. Door hardware; Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Section 28 13 00, ACCESS CONTROL.
- D. Glass and glazing of doors and frames; Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- E. Electric general wiring, connections and equipment requirements; Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- F. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Automatic door operators, controls and other equipment shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing such equipment for a minimum of three years.
- B. One type of automatic door equipment shall be used throughout the building.
- C. Equipment installer shall have specialized experience and shall be approved by the manufacturer.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of the "Warranty of Construction" Article of Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on automatic door operators.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data describing operators, power units, controls, door hardware and safety devices.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Showing location of controls and safety devices in relationship to each automatically operated door.
 - 2. Showing layout, profiles, product components, including anchorage, accessories, as applicable.
 - 3. Submit templates, wiring diagrams, fabrication details and other information to coordinate the proper installation of the automatic door operators.
- D. Submit in writing to Resident Engineer that items listed in Article 1.3 are in compliance.

1.7 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. As a minimum automatic door equipment shall comply with the requirements of BHMA 156.10. Except as otherwise noted on drawings, provide operators which will move the doors from the fully closed to fully opened position in five seconds maximum time interval, when speed adjustment is at maximum setting.
- B. Equipment: Conforming to UL 325. Provide key operated power disconnect wall switch for each door installation.
- C. Electrical Wiring, Connections and Equipment: Provide all motor, starter, controls, associated devices, and interconnecting wiring required for the installation. Equipment and wiring shall be as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (BHMA):
 - A156.10-05Power Operated Pedestrian Doors (BHMA 1601)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

101-09Life Safety Code

D. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):

325-10Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window
Operators and Systems

1.9 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Delivery shall be in factory's original, unopened, undamaged container with identification labels attached.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWING DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Swing door operators shall be of institutional type, door panel size 600 mm to 1250 mm (2'-0" to 5'-0") width, weight not to exceed 300 kg (600 pounds), electric operated for overhead mounting within the header or transom. Furnish metal mounting supports, brackets and other accessories necessary for the installation of operators at the head of the door frames. The motor on automatic door operator shall be provided with an interlock so that the motor will not operate when doors are electrically locked from opening.
- B. Operators shall have checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle. Operators shall be capable of recycling doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in the closing cycle when control switch is activated. Operators shall, when automatic power is interrupted or shut-off, permit doors to easily open manually without damage to automatic operator system.
- C. Operator, enclosed in housing, shall open door by energizing motor and shall stop by electrically reducing voltage and stalling motor against mechanical stop. Door shall close by means of spring energy, and close force shall be controlled by gear system and motor being used as dynamic break without power, or controlled by hydraulic closer in electro-hydraulic operators. System shall operate as manual door control in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable:
1. Operator Housing: Housing shall be a minimum of 112 mm (4-1/2 inches) wide by 140 mm (5.5 inches) high aluminum extrusions with

enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inches) and larger frame systems. All structural sections shall have a minimum thickness of 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) and be fabricated of a minimum of 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.

2. Power Operator: Completely assembled and sealed unit which shall include gear drive transmission, mechanical spring and bearings, all located in aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. Complete unit shall be rubber mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.
3. Connecting hardware shall have drive arm attached to door with a pin linkage rotating in a self-lubricating bearing. Door shall not pivot on shaft of operator.
4. Electrical Control: Operator shall have a self contained electrical control unit, including necessary transformers, relays, rectifiers, and other electronic components for proper operation and switching of power operator. All connecting harnesses shall have interlocking plugs.

2.2 MICROPROCESSOR CONTROLS

- A. The system shall include a multi-function microprocessor control providing adjustable hold open time (1-30 seconds), LED indications for sensor input signals and operator status and power assist close options. Control shall be capable of receiving activation signals from any device with normally open dry contact output. All activation modes shall provide fully adjustable opening speed:
- B. The door shall be held open by low voltage applied to the continuous duty motor. The control shall include an adjustable safety circuit that monitors door operation and stops the opening direction of the door if an obstruction is sensed. The motor shall include a recycle feature that reopens the door if an obstruction is sensed at any point during the closing cycle. The control shall include a standard three position key switch with functions for ON, OFF, and HOLD OPEN, mounted on operator enclosure, door frame, or wall, as indicated in the architectural drawings.

2.3 SLIDING DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Sliding doors shall have electric operators, conforming to BHMA A156.10 and the following requirements as applicable. Assembly shall be single or bi-parting sliding doors as shown on drawings.
- B. Door Operation: Doors shall be opened by electric motor pulling door from closed to open position and shall stop door by electrically reducing voltage and stalling door against mechanical stop. System shall permit manual control of door in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable. In compliance with NFPA-101, all door panels shall allow "breakout" to the full open position to provide instant egress at any point in the door's movement.
- C. Operators: Completely assembled and sealed electromechanical operating unit, all located in cast aluminum housing and filled with special lubricant for extreme conditions. Attached to transmission system shall be a minimum 1/8 Hp "DC" shunt-wound permanent magnet motor with sealed ball bearings. Complete unit shall be rubber mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement. Operators shall have adjustable opening and closing cycle. Housing shall be minimum 6063T-5 alloy aluminum not less than .005 mm (125 inch) minimum thickness, 150 mm by 200 mm (6 inch wide by 8 inch high).
- D. Sliding Door Hardware Guide Rollers, Door Carrier: Top door carriers shall ride on steel or delrin rollers incorporating sealed bearings with each door having two support rollers and one anti-rise roller. Each roller shall have a minimum of 9 mm (3/8-inch) of vertical adjustment with positive mechanical locks. Each door shall also include two urethane covered oil impregnated bearing bottom rollers attached with 5 mm (3/16-inch) thick formed steel guide brackets. Each door carrier supporting a door leaf shall include a vertical steel reinforcing member to prevent sagging when door is swung under breakaway conditions. All carbon steel brackets and fittings shall be plated for corrosion resistance.
- E. Locking Hardware: Do not provide any locking hardware at interior doors not requiring physical security. Provide doors with flush concealed vertical rod panic hardware integrated into the doors where physical security is required and free egress is required at all times. Provide doors with manufacturers' standard hookbolt lock (keyed both

sides) where physical security is required and free egress is not required at all times. At doors with access control devices (card readers, etc.), provide doors with electronic deadbolt locking to prevent the doors from manually sliding open.

- F. Door Closers: Provide all breakout or swing-out panels with door closers concealed in the top rail of the door.

2.4 POWER UNITS

Each power unit shall be self-contained, electric operated and independent of the door operator. Capacity and size of power circuits shall be in accordance with automatic door operator manufacturer's specifications and Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.

2.5 DOOR CONTROLS

- A. Opening and closing actions of doors shall be actuated by controls and safety devices specified, and conform to ANSI 156.10. Controls shall cause doors to open instantly when control device is actuated; hold doors in open positions; then, cause doors to close, unless safety device or reactivated control interrupts operation.

B. Manual Controls:

1. Push Plate Wall Switch: Recess type, stainless steel push plate minimum 100 mm by 100 mm (four-inch by four-inch), with 13 mm (1/2-inch) high letters "To Operate Door--Push" engraved on face of plate.

- C. Motion Detector: The motion detector may be surface mounted or concealed, to provide a signal to actuate the door operator, and monitor the immediate zone, to detect intrusion by persons, carts or similar objects. The zone which the detector monitors shall be 1500 mm (five feet) deep and 1500 mm (five feet) across, plus or minus 150 mm (six inches) on all dimensions. The maximum response time shall be no less than 25 milliseconds. Unit shall be designed to operate on 24 volts AC. The control shall not be affected by cleaning material, solvents, dust, dirt and outdoor weather conditions.

2.6 SAFETY DEVICES

- A. General: Area over which doors swing or slide shall be a safety section and anyone standing in path of door's movement shall be protected by a safety device.
- B. At sliding doors, provide two photoelectric beams mounted at heights of 600 mm (24 inches) and 1200 mm (48 inches) in the door frame on sliding doors. Provide overhead safety presence sensors at door head on each side of the opening. Beams shall parallel door openings to prevent doors from closing when anyone is in the center of the door or doors. When beams are activated, doors shall recycle to full open position. Actuation shall include a motion detector mounted on each side of the door for detection of traffic in each direction.
- C. Each swing door shall have installed on the pull side a presence sensor to detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from opening.
- D. Time delay switches shall be adjustable between 3 to 60 seconds and shall control closing cycle of doors.
- E. Decals with sign "In" or "Do Not Enter" shall be installed on both faces of each door where shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installation of equipment with other related work. Manual controls and power disconnect switches shall be recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment, in finish work.
- B. Install power units in locations shown. Where units are to be mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for the units. All equipment, including time delay switches, shall be accessible for maintenance and adjustment.
- C. Operators shall be adjusted and must function properly for the type of traffic (pedestrians, carts, stretchers and wheelchairs) expected to pass through doors. Each door leaf of pairs of doors shall open and

close in synchronization. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.

- D. Install controls at positions shown and make them convenient for particular traffic expected to pass through openings. Maximum height of push plate wall switches from finished floors shall be 40 inches unless otherwise approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.2 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Following the installation and final adjustments of the door operators, the installer shall fully instruct VA personnel for 4 hours on the operating, servicing and safety requirements for the swing and sliding automatic door operators.
- B. Coordinate instruction to VA personnel with VA Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies glass, plastic, related glazing materials and accessories. Glazing products specified apply to factory or field glazed items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:

1. Sound resistant doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
2. Forced Entry (FE) resistant and Ballistic Resistance (BR) rated glazing and frames: 08 56 53 SECURITY WINDOWS
3. Mirrors: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.
4. Bullet resisting glass: Section 08 56 59, SERVICE AND TELLER WINDOW UNITS.
5. Section 08 51 13, ALUMINUM WINDOWS..
6. Section 08 56 53 SECURITY WINDOWS.
7. Color of spandrel glass, tinted (heat absorbing or light reducing) glass, and reflective (metallic coated) glass: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
8. Forced Entry (FE) resistant and Ballistic Resistance (BR) rated doors and frames: Section 08 34 53, SECURITY DOORS AND FRAMES.
9. Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.
10. Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM.

1.3 LABELS

A. Temporary labels:

1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass and plastic material identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
2. Label in accordance with NFRC (National Fenestration Rating Council) label requirements.

3. Temporary labels shall remain intact until glass and plastic material is approved by Resident Engineer.

B. Permanent labels:

1. Locate in corner for each pane.
2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC (Safety Glass Certification Council) label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.
 - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
 - c. Organic coated glass.
3. Bullet resistance glass or plastic assemblies:
 - a. Bullet resistance glass or plastic assemblies in accordance with UL 752 requirements for power rating specified.
 - b. Identify each security glazing permanently with glazing manufacturer's name, date of manufacture, product number, and DOS Code number inconspicuously located in lower corner on protective side and visible after glazing is framed.
 - c. The "attack (threat) side" shall be identified in bold lettering on each side of glazing with removable label.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:

1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

B. Glass Thickness:

1. Select thickness of exterior glass to withstand dead loads and wind loads acting normal to plane of glass at design pressures calculated in accordance with applicable code.
2. Test in accordance with ASTM E 1300.
3. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

C. Bullet resistance glass or plastic assemblies:

1. For blast resistant windows follow Unified Facilities Criteria, DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings UFC4-010-01.

2. Spall Resistance: Laminated glazing shall not produce spall to interior (protected side) when impacted with scheduled ballistics.
Tolerances:
3. Outside dimensions: Overall outside dimensions (height and width) of laminated security glazing shall maintain tolerance of ± 3 mm.
4. Warpage: Out-of-flat (warpage or bowing) condition of laminates shall not exceed 2.5 mm per lineal meter. The condition, if present, shall be localized to extent not greater than 0.75 mm for any 0.3 meter section.
5. Coordinate with Physical Security Design Manual requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 1. Certificates stating that wire glass, meets requirements for safety glazing material as specified in ANSI Z97.1.
 2. Certificate on shading coefficient.
 3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.
 4. Certificate test reports confirming compliance's with specified bullet resistive rating.
 5. Certificate that blast resistant glass meets the requirements of UFC4-010-01.
- C. Warranty: Submit written guaranty, conforming to General Condition requirements, and to "Warranty of Construction" Article in this Section.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Glass, each kind required.
 2. Insulating glass units.
 3. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.
 4. Glazing cushion.
 5. Sealing compound.
 6. Bullet resistive material.
 - 7 Plastic glazing material, each type required.
- E. Samples:
 1. Size: 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inches by 6 inches).

2. Tinted glass.
3. Reflective glass.
4. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.

F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer's test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.
- D. Protect laminated security glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location. Provide protective covering on exposed faces of glazing plastics, and mark inside as "INTERIOR FACE" or "PROTECTED FACE":
 1. Treat security glazing as fragile merchandise, and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling shall comply with Manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.
 2. Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes in altitude during delivery by air freight. Provide temporary breather tubes which do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.

3. Temporary protections: The glass front and polycarbonate back of glazing shall be temporarily protected with compatible, peelable, heat-resistant film which will be peeled for inspections and re-applied and finally removed after doors and windows are installed at destination. Since many adhesives will attack polycarbonate, the film used on exposed polycarbonate surfaces shall be approved and applied by manufacturer.
4. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, polycarbonate, and Noviflex edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four edges shall be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness Santoprene tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of Santoprene shall be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.
5. Protect "Constant Temperature" units including every unit where glass sheet is directly laminated to or directly sealed with metal-tube type spacer bar to polycarbonate sheet, from exposures to ambient temperatures outside the range of 16 to 24 C, during the fabricating, handling, shipping, storing, installation, and subsequent protection of glazing.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products. Be responsible for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Conform to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend warranty period for the following:
 1. Bullet resistive plastic material to remain visibly clear without discoloration for 10 years.
 2. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for 10 years.
 3. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for 5 years.
 4. Polycarbonate to remain clear and ultraviolet light stabilized for 5 years.
 5. Insulating plastic to not have more than 6 percent decrease in light transmission and be ultraviolet light stabilized for 10 years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- Z97.1-04Safety Glazing Material Used in Building -
Safety Performance Specifications and Methods
of Test.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C1363-05Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies, by
Means of A Hot Box Apparatus
- C542-05Lock-Strip Gaskets.
- C716-06Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill
Glazing Materials.
- C794-06Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C864-05Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,
Setting Blocks, and Spacers.
- C920-08Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C964-07Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing.
- C1036-06Flat Glass.
- C1048-04Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass.
- C1172-09Laminated Architectural Flat Glass.
- C1376-10Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on
Flat Glass.
- D635-06Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a
Horizontal Position.
- D4802-02Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic
Sheet.
- E84-09Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials.
- E1300-09Determining Load Resistance of Glass in
Buildings.
- E2190-08Insulating Glass Unit
- D. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-59502Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials;
1977, with 1984 Revision.

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-08Fire Doors and Windows.

G. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)

H. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC)2009:

Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

752-06Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

J. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):

4-010-01-2007DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for
Buildings

K. Glass Association of North America (GANA):

Glazing Manual (Latest Edition)

Sealant Manual (2008)

L. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE 7-10Wind Load Provisions

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS

A. Use thickness stated unless specified otherwise in assemblies.

B. Clear Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).
3. Coordinate color/tint/coating to accommodate required security monitoring.

C. Tinted Heat reflective and low emissivity coated glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.
2. Color:TBD
3. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Patterned and Wired Flat Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type II, Class 1,Form 1, Pattern P1, Finish F1, Quality Q6, Mesh m1.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

A. Clear Heat Strengthened Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

B. Clear Tempered Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch) .

2.3 COATED GLASS

A. Spandrel Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition B, Type I.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

B. Low-E Tempered Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition C, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 with low emissivity pyrolytic coating having an E of 0.15.
2. Apply coating to match existing surface of insulating glass units.
3. Thickness, match existing.

C. Ceramic Coated Spandrel Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition B, Type I, Class 1 , Quality q3 with ceramic coating applied over and fused into glass surface.
2. Pattern as indicated in drawings.
3. Apply coating to same surface as existing spandrel glass.
4. Thickness, match existing.

D. Transparent Mirror (One-Way-Vision Glass):

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q2 or Class 3, Quality q3; Grey Glass.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch) .
3. Coated one face with a hard adherent reflective film of chromium or other coating of proven equivalent durability.
4. Visible light transmittance; eight percent, plus or minus two percent.
5. Visible reflectance; sixty percent, plus or minus five percent.
6. Light ratio; mirror side 10 or more; observer side one or less.
7. Assemble with coating covered and protected with a layer of clear glass not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
8. Clean interface glass prior to assembly.

9. Tape edge to seal interface and hold panes together.

2.4 PLASTIC

A. Clear Acrylic Sheet:

1. ASTM D4802. Type UVF, Category A-1, clear, smooth both sides, and formulated with ultraviolet absorber.
2. Thickness, as indicated.

B. Clear Acrylic Sheet, Abrasion Resistant:

1. ASTM D4802. Type UVF, Category A-1, Finish 3, clear, smooth, formulated with ultraviolet absorber, and having an abrasive resistant coating on both sides.
2. Thickness, as indicated.

C. Clear Polycarbonate Sheet:

1. Fed. Spec. A-A-59502, Type I, standard sheet, Class 1, ultraviolet light stabilized. Flame spread of 10 or less when tested per ASTM E84.
2. Thickness, as indicated.

D. Clear Polycarbonate Sheet, Abrasion Resistant:

1. Fed. Spec. A-A-59502, Type III, coated mar resistant, Class 1, ultraviolet light stabilized, Grade A, High abrasion resistance. Flame spread of 10 or less when tested per ASTM E84.
2. Thickness, as indicated.

2.5 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Two or more lites of glass bonded with an interlayer material for use in building glazing.
- B. Use 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick interlayer for:
 1. Heat strengthened or fully tempered glass assemblies.
- C. Use min. 0.75 mm (0.030 inch) thick interlayer for vertical glazing where 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) interlayer is not otherwise shown or required.

2.6 LAMINATED GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Clear Glazing:

1. Both panes clear glass ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
2. Thickness: Each pane, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick .

B. Clear Tempered Glazing:

1. Both panes ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

2. Thickness: Each pane 4.8 mm (3/16 inch) thick .

C. Clear Heat Strengthened Glazing:

1. Both panes, ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

2. Thickness: Each pane, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick .

2.7 BULLET RESISTIVE ASSEMBLY

- A. Provide protection listed by UL ABPMED as bullet resisting, with a power rating of High Power-Small Arms (HSA) ballistic level in accordance with UL 752.
- B. Fabricate from Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 glass with polyvinyl butyral plastic interlayers between the layers of glass. Provide where indicated, level III protection.

2.8 GLASS CLAD POLYCARBONATE SECURITY GLAZING ASSEMBLY

- A. Use 1.3 mm (0.050 inch) polyurethane sheeting for interlayer between glass and polycarbonate.
- B. Clear Heat Strengthened Glass Clad Polycarbonate.
 1. Use ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, outer glass panes.
 2. Use clear polycarbonate sheet, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick core.
 3. Thickness, 11 mm (7/16 inch).
- C. Clear Tempered Glass Clad Polycarbonate:
 1. Use ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick outer glass panes.
 2. Use clear polycarbonate sheet, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick core.
 3. Thickness, 11 mm (7/16 inch).
- D. Maximum Allowable Area: Laminated glazing shall not exceed 1.32 meter square unless glazing has been certified.

2.9 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190.
- B. Assemble units using glass

C. Sealed Edge Units (SEU):

1. Insulating Glass Unit Makeup

a. Outboard Lite

1. Glass type: clear
2. Glass Tint: N/A
3. Nominal Thickness: $\frac{1}{4}$ "
4. Glass Strength: Tempered
5. Coating Orientation: N/A

b. Spacer

1. Nominal Thickness: $\frac{1}{2}$ "
2. Gas Fill: Air

c. Inboard Lite

1. Glass Type: UL Level III, polycarbonate to interior
2. Glass Tint: N/A
3. Nominal Thickness: 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ "
4. Glass Strength: Tempered
5. Coating Orientation: N/A

2. Glass shall be annealed, heat strengthened or tempered as required by codes, or as required to meet thermal stress and wind loads.
3. Glass heat-treated by horizontal (roller hearth) process with inherent roller wave distortion parallel to the bottom edge of the glass as installed when specified.

D. Fused Edge Units, (FEU):

1. Glass to glass sealed edges electrically fused.
2. Air space not less than 4.8 mm (3/16 inch) wide up to 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide.
3. R value not less than 1.5.

E. FEU Clear Glass.

1. Interior and exterior panes, ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
2. Thickness, 11 mm (7/16 inch) minimum.

2.10 FIRE RESISTANT GLASS WITHOUT WIRE MESH

- A. Fire resistant glass or glass assembly classified by UL in Building Materials Directory or other approved testing laboratory bearing permanent mark of classification.
- B. Firelite.
 - 1. UL listing R13377-1, 4.8 mm (3/16 inch) thick, unpolished.
 - 2. Distributed by Technical Glass Products; Kirkland, WA 98033.

2.13 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work shall have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.
- B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
 - 1. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 - 2. Shore a hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
 - 3. Block lengths: 50 mm (two inches) except 100 to 150 mm (four to six inches) for insulating glass.
 - 4. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
 - 5. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.
- C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
 - 1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 - 2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
 - 3. Lengths: One to 25 to 76 mm (one to three inches).
 - 4. Shore a hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.
- D. Sealing Tapes:
 - 1. Semi-solid polymeric based material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
 - 2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.

- E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.
- F. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:
 - 1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
 - 2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
 - 3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.
- G. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.
- H. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
 - 1. Type S.
 - 2. Class 25
 - 3. Grade NS.
 - 4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
- I. Structural Sealant: ASTM C920, silicone acetoxo cure:
 - 1. Type S.
 - 2. Class 25.
 - 3. Grade NS.
 - 4. Shore a hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
- J. Neoprene, EPDM, or Vinyl Glazing Gasket: ASTM C864.
 - 1. Channel shape; flanges may terminate above the glazing channel or flush with the top of the channel.
 - 2. Designed for dry glazing.
- K. Color:
 - 1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames shall match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
 - 2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted shall be black, gray, or neutral color.
- L. Smoke Removal Unit Targets: Adhesive targets affixed to glass to identify glass units intended for removal for smoke control. Comply with requirements of local Fire Department.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer's approved shop drawings.

B. Advise Contractor of conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation: Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units to prevent damage to glass and glazing units by cleaning materials.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA-02 Sealant Manual.

B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.

C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.

D. Verify that components used are compatible.

E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.

F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with GANA-01 Glazing Manual and GANA-02 Sealant Manual unless specified otherwise.

B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.

C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.

D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.

- E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
- G. Transparent (One-Way Vision Glass) Mirror: Use continuous channel glazing gasket.
- H. Laminated Glass:
 - 1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
 - 2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
- I. Insulating Glass Units:
 - 1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. When glazing gaskets are used, they shall be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
 - 3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
 - 4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
 - 5. Install with tape or gunnable sealant in wood sash.
- J. Fire Resistant Glass:
 - 1. Wire glass: Glaze in accordance with NFPA 80.
 - 2. Other fire resistant glass: Glaze in accordance with UL design requirements.
- K. Bullet Resisting Material:
 - 1. Glaze as recommended by manufacturer, using glazing material which will permit expansion and contraction of the bullet resistive material in the frame.
 - 2. The polycarbonate surface shall not be cleaned by scraping, razor blade, squeegee, or use of highly alkaline cleaner. At no time shall polycarbonate material be exposed to chemical solvents (benzene, gasoline, acetone, paint thinners) or aromatic hydrocarbons (toluene or xylene), nor shall any of these solvents or fumes be used or present in confined area such as Marine Guard Booth. Due care shall be exercised (paint formula, ventilation, protection of polycarbonate) when painting becomes necessary to interiors of rooms of hardline glazed units; exposure to chemical solvents could result in irreparable damage to security glazings (delaminations, distortions, cracks, severe stress crazing, air bubbles).

3.4 INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

- A. Cut glazing tape or spline to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.5 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 5 mm (3/16 inch) below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with butyl sealant.
- B. Apply heel bead of butyl sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.
- C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 // points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to achieve full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.
- E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line. Place glazing tape on glazing pane or unit with tape flush with sight line.
- F. Fill gap between glazing and stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line.
- G. Apply cap bead of sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.6 INSTALLATION - WET METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT)

- A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points and install glazing pane or unit.
- B. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with sealant to depth of bite on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line to ensure full contact with glazing and continue the air and vapor seal.
- D. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.7 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) above sight line.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.8 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by Resident Engineer.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.9 PROTECTION

Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.10 GLAZING SCHEDULE

A. Fire Resistant Glass:

1. Use Fire Resistant Glass without wire mesh in the following:
 - a. Interior fire rated doors.
 - b. Interior fire rated walls.

B. Tempered Glass:

1. Install in full and half glazed doors unless indicated otherwise.
2. Install in storefront, windows, and door sidelights adjacent to doors.
3. Use clear tempered glass on interior side lights and doors, and on exterior doors and sidelights unless otherwise indicated or specified.
4. Use SEU clear tempered insulating glass on storefronts and sidelights. Color and type are to match existing glazing.

C. Clear Glass:

1. Interior observation windows not specified otherwise.
2. Interior pane of dual glazed windows not receiving tempered, laminated or organic coated glass, or other special glass indicated or specified.

D. Insulating Glass:

1. Install SEU clear tempered glass in windows, where indicated on drawings.
2. Install SEU clear glass in windows, where indicated on drawings.

E. Laminated Glass: Install as specified in doors, observation windows and interior pane of dual glazed windows where indicated.

1. Provide laminated glass for all windows in Psychiatric Nursing Units, Alcohol Dependency Treatment Nursing Units, Drug Abuse Treatment Nursing Units and Security Bedrooms. Laminated glass shall be 7/16-in thick in locked patient units and security rooms, 5/16-in thick elsewhere.(min. 1.5 mm interlayer).
2. If laminated glass is required for double glazed windows, provide it for interior panes only.
3. Where laminated glass is required for blast-resistant windows, follow UFC4-010-01, DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings.

- F. Bullet Resisting Assembly, Install specified assembly in service windows at locations indicated on plans.
- G. Transparent Mirror (One-Way-Vision Glass): Install in observation windows where indicated.
- H. Pattern Glass (obscure):
 - 1. Install in interior pane of dual glazed windows of toilets, baths, and locker rooms and where indicated.
 - 2. Pattern Glass (obscure), unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. Fire Rated Doors: Use patterned (obscure) wire glass.
 - 4. Other Doors: Use tempered patterned glass.
- I. Spandrel Glass: Install spandrel glazing to match existing where indicated.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers, door louvers and wall vents.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Louvers in steel doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- B. Color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Louvers in lead lined wood doors: Section 13 49 00, RADIATION PROTECTION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Each type of louver and vent.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
Approved Product List - September 2011
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium - Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A1008/A1008M-10Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
 - B209/B209M-03(R2007) ...Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate

- B221-08Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B221M-07Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire Shapes, and Tubes
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06Metal Finishes Manual
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-09Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating
Systems
- F. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-11High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels
- G. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):
500-L-07Testing Louvers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B.
- C. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
- D. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M.
- E. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or shown, shall be toggle or expansion bolts, of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.
1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
 2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards shall be of stainless steel or aluminum.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS

- A. General:
1. Provide fixed type louvers of size and design shown.
 2. Heads, sills and jamb sections shall have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections shall have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.

3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
4. Frame shall be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.

B. Performance Characteristics:

1. Weather louvers shall have a minimum of _____ percent free area and shall pass ____ mm/s (fpm) free area velocity at a pressure drop not exceeding ____ mm (inch) water gage and carry not more than ____ g (ounces) of water per m² (square foot) of free area for 15 minutes when tested per AMCA Standard 500-L.
2. Louvers shall bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.

C. Aluminum Louvers:

1. General: Frames, blades, sills and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 2 mm (0.081-inch) thick extruded aluminum. Blades shall be // standard // or // drainable // type and have reinforcing bosses.
2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames shall not exceed 1700 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1700 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES

- A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.074-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.
- B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.
- C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as specified.

2.4 WIRE GUARDS

- A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers, except on exhaust air louvers.
- B. Fabricate frames from 2 mm (0.081-inch) thick extruded or sheet aluminum designed to retain wire mesh.
- C. Wire mesh shall be woven from not less than 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) diameter aluminum wire in 13 mm (1/2-inch) square mesh.
- D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending about 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over four feet in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.

- E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum or stainless steel devices designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

2.5 INTERIOR DOOR LOUVERS

- A. Fabricate louvers for interior doors and partitions of 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick extruded aluminum.
- B. Make louvers sight-proof type with stationary blades.

2.6 WALL VENTS

- A. Fabricate exterior wall vents from either 4.7 mm (0.187-inch) thick aluminum plate of 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick cast iron, perforated in diamond lattice pattern, with not over 19 mm (3/4-inch) openings.
- B. Vents shall have aluminum screen frame with aluminum alloy insect screening mounted on back of vent by means of 19 mm x 5 mm (3/4-inch by 3/16-inch) top and bottom bars screwed to grille.
- C. Vent Frames In Masonry: Fabricate of 45 mm x 30 mm x 5 mm (1-3/4 inch by 1-1/4 inch by 3/16-inch) steel angles bolted with 6 mm (1/4-inch) diameter expansion bolts at jambs.

2.7 AIR INTAKE VENTS

- A. Fabricate exterior louvered wall ventilators for fresh air intake for air conditioning units from extruded aluminum, ASTM B221. Form with integral horizontal louvers and frame, with drip extending beyond face of wall and integral water stops.
- B. Provide aluminum closures where shown for inside face of dummy vents.
- C. Provide 0.8 m (0.032-inch) thick aluminum sleeves where shown //.

2.8 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers and / Wire Guards:
 - 1. Anodized finish to match existing building storefront.
- C. Aluminum: Sand blasted satin finish.
- D. Stainless Steel: Mechanical finish No. 4 in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
- E. Sheet Steel: Baked-on or oven dried shop prime coat.
 - 1. Paint interior surfaces of lightproof louvers with two additional finish shop coats of baked-on flat black enamel.

2. Finish painting of exposed surfaces of shop primed louvers is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- F. Steel: Surfaces of steel work, for which no other finish is specified, shall be cleaned free from scale, rust, oil and grease, and then given a light colored prime paint after fabrication, except ferrous metals concealed in finished work. Paint all contact surfaces of assembled work (except welded contact surfaces) with an additional shop coat of similar paint.

2.9 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous paint (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on colored anodized finish is not approved.//

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.
- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers and vents to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum shall be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.
- B. All movable parts, including hardware, shall be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components

- - - E N D - - -

Baltimore VAMC, Baltimore, MD
Managed Care/Emergency Department Renovations and Enrollment Center

11-11

PROJECT NO.: 512-511

SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

SECTION 09 06 00-SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

VAMC: Baltimore VAMC

Location: 10 North Greene Street, Baltimore, MD 21201

Project no. and Name: 512-511; Managed Care/Emergency Department Renovations and Enrollment Center

Submission Date: April 27, 2012

INSTRUCTIONS FOR PREPARATION OF
SECTION 09 06 00-SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

SECTION 09 06 00
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

1.2 MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

1.3 SUBMITALS

Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

1. DIGITAL COLOR PHOTOS-INTERIOR VIEWS:

| Room Number and Name | Item/View to be Photographed |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. | |
| 2. | |
| 3. | |

| | |
|----|--|
| 4. | |
|----|--|

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)

2001Architectural Painting Specification Manual

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 DIGITAL COLOR PHOTOS

A. Size 24 x 35 mm.

B. Labeled for:

1. Building name and Number.

2. Room Name and Number.

2.2 DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

A. SECTION 32 31 13, CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

| Finish Chain Link Fabric | Finish Posts and Rails | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Galvanized w/ privacy slats | Galvanized | - | - |
| | | | |

2.3 DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE - NOT USED

2.4 DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

A. STONE FACING

| Name of Stone | Color, Texture, Finish | Stone Source |
|----------------|------------------------|----------------|
| Granite panels | Match existing | Match existing |

2.5 DIVISION 05 - METALS

A. SECTION 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

| Component | Finish | Color |
|-------------------------------------|--------|------------|
| Steel lintels | Paint | TBD |
| Exposed steel at interstitial level | Paint | Primer red |

B. SECTION 05 21 00, STEEL JOIST FRAMING

| Finish | Color |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| Paint in interstitial space | Primer red |
| | |

C. SECTION 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING, SECTION 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING

| Finish | Color |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| Paint in interstitial space | Primer red |
| | |

D. SECTION 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

| Finish | Color |
|-----------------------------|------------|
| Paint in interstitial space | Primer red |
| | |

E. SECTION 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATION

| Item | Finish |
|---|--------|
| Modular Channel Units | |
| Channel Door Frames | |
| Frames for Lead Lined Doors | |
| Structural Steel Angle Corner Guards | |
| Guard Angles for Overhead Doors | |
| Edge Guards Angles for Opening in Slabs | |
| Wheel Guards | |
| Steel Covers and Frames for pits and trenches | |
| Cast Iron Covers and Frames for Pits and Trenches | |
| Steel Grating and Frames | |
| Aluminum Gratings and Frames | |
| Steel Plank Gratings | |
| Cast Iron Gratings | |
| Loose Lintels | |
| Steel Plate Door Sill | |
| Aluminum Plate Door Sill | |
| Cast Iron Safety Nosing | |
| Aluminum Safety Nosing | Mill |

| | |
|---|--|
| Steel Ladders | |
| Aluminum Ladders | |
| Steel Ladder Rungs | |
| Steel Pipe Railings and Gates (not on Steel Stairs) | Red primed; painted to match existing color and gloss. |
| Aluminum Railings | Anodized, shape and finish to match existing |
| Stainless Steel Railings | |
| Ornamental Railings | |
| Catwalks | |
| Floor Trap Door and Ceiling Hatch | |
| Sidewalk Door | |
| Screened Access Door and Frame | |
| Steel Counter or Bench Top Frame and Legs. | |

F. SECTION 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

| | Material | Finish | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|---|----------|----------|--------------|---------------------|
| Floor Component Cover Plate Assembly (interior only) | Aluminum | Aluminum | Balco, Inc. | BCP-2-250 |
| Wall Component Cover Plate Frame Casket or Sealant (interior only) | Aluminum | Aluminum | - | TBD |
| Ceiling Component Cover Plate, Gasket | | | | |

| | | | | |
|---|-----|-----|---|----------------------------|
| or Sealant (interior only) | | | | |
| Exterior Wall Cover Plate Frame Thermoplastic Joint | TBD | TBD | - | Match adjacent finishes |
| Garage Floor Steel | | | | |

2.6 DIVISION 06 WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

A. SECTION 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY

| 1. MILLWORK | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|
| | Component | Material | Manufacturer | Color Name | Color Number |
| | Horizontal Surface(s) | Plastic Laminate | Formica | Natural Weft | 5875-58 Matte |
| | Vertical Surface(s) | Plastic Laminate | Formica | Pecan Woodline | 5883-58 Matte |
| | Transaction Tops | Solid Surface | Avonite | Pearl | K38343 |
| | Wet Areas | Solid Surface | InPro | Tea Leaf | P9050 |

2.7 DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

A. SETION 07 53 23, ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING

| Color | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| White | Carlisle Syntec | Sureseal, fully adhered |
| | | |

B. SECTION 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

| Item | Material | Finish |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|----------------|
| Copings | Granite | Match existing |
| Roof Insulated Expansion Joint Covers | Vinyl sheet | |
| Scuppers | Aluminum | Mill finish |

C. SECTION 07 71 00 / 07 72 00, ROOF SPECIALITIES AND ACCESSORIES

| Item | Material | Finish | Manufacturer | Manufacturer/Color Name/Number. |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|--------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| Roof Hatch | Aluminum | Mill | Amezz | MEZZ-RH A6096 |
| Equipment Support | Galv. Steel | Paint | | |
| Gravity Ventilators | Aluminum | Mill | | |
| Roof Expansion Joint Covers | Extruded Aluminum | Mill | | |

D. SECTION 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS

| Location | Color | Manufacturer | Manufacturer Color |
|---------------------------|----------------|--------------|-------------------------------------|
| Masonry Expansion Joints | Match existing | - | Non-staining from manuf. full range |
| CMU Control Joints | Match existing | - | Non-staining from manuf. full range |
| Precast Concrete Panels | Match existing | - | Non-staining from manuf. full range |
| New to Existing Walls | Match existing | - | Non-staining from manuf. full range |
| Building Expansion Joints | Match existing | - | Non-staining from manuf. full range |
| Masonry Sealed Joints | Match existing | - | Non-staining from manuf. full range |
| Stone Sealed Joints | Match existing | - | Non-staining from manuf. full range |

2.8 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

| Paint both sides of door and frames same color including ferrous metal louvers, and hardware attached to door | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| Component | Color of Paint Type and Gloss |
| Door | Benjamin Moore OC-16, Gloss level 5 |
| Frame | |
| Window frame | |

B. SECTION 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS

| Component | Finish/Color |
|-----------|----------------|
| Doors | Match existing |
| | |

C. SECTION 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

| Material | Finish/Color |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Steel | Powder coated finish; color TBD |
| Stainless steel | At ceramic tile walls |

D. SECTION 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

| Material | Finish | Manufacturer | Manufacturer Color Name/No. |
|----------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------------|
| Aluminum | Match existing | Match existing | Match existing |
| Glass | Match existing | Match existing | Match existing |

E. SECTION 08 51 13, ALUMINUM WINDOWS

| Type | Finish | Glazing | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-------|--|--------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Fixed | Clear Anodized, Class II, Bullet Resistant where indicated | See Schedule | - | Clear anodized |
| | | | | |

F. WINDOW SILLS

| Room No. and Name | Material | Finish |
|-------------------|---|----------------|
| Exterior | Aluminum (With Windows) | Match existing |
| Exterior | SECTION 04 42 00, EXTERIOR STONE CLADDING | Match existing |

G. WINDOW STOOLS

| Room No. and Name | Material | Finish |
|-------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| Welcome Center | Quartz Based Stone | Mfg.: Zodiac; Color, Wintergreen |
| | | |

H. SECTION 08 71 00, BUILDERS HARDWARE

| Item | Material | Finish |
|------------------|----------|--------|
| Hinges | | |
| Door Closers | | |
| Floor Closers | | |
| Floor Pivot Sets | | |
| Closer/ Holder | | |
| Floor Stops | | |
| Door Holders | | |
| Lock/ Latches | | |
| Key Cabinet | Steel | |
| Armor Plates | Metal | |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-------|--|
| Kick Mop Plates | Metal | |
| Door Edging | | |
| Exit Device | | |
| Flush Bolts | | |
| Door Pulls | | |
| Push Plates | | |
| Combination Push Pull Plate | | |
| Coordinators | | |
| Light Proof Seals | | |
| Weather Strip | | |
| Threshold | | |

2.9 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

A. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING

| 1. PORCELAIN TILE (PTW) | | | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------|--------|---------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Color | Size | Shape | Pattern | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
| Cloud | 12" x 12" | square | Straight grid | DALTILE | Torreon TN95Cloud |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

| 2. GLASS TILE (GTW) | | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|--------|-----------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Color | Size | Shape | Pattern | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
| Kiwiblend | 10" x 12" sheets | square | Cut to 6" x 12" | DALTILE | Isis Glass 1527 |
| | | | | | |

| 3. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING/WALL | | |
|--|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| Finish Code | Manufacturer/size | Mfg. Color Name/No |
| CT-1 | Daltile 6" x 6" | Matte #K775661P1; Biscuit #K775 |
| | | |

| 4. SECTION 09 30 13, TILE WALL GROUT | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|
| Finish Code | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
| WG-1 w/ CTW | Laticrete | Spectralock #23 Antique White |
| WG-2 w/ PTW | Laticrete | Spectralock #90 Pewter |
| | | |

| 5. SECTION 09 30 13, EXTERIOR PAVER TILE (PVT) | | | | | |
|--|-----------|-------|----------------|----------------|---------------------|
| Finish Code | Size | Shape | Pattern | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
| | 24" x 24" | | Match existing | Match existing | |
| | | | | | |

| 6. SECTION 09 30 13, PORCELAIN TILE FLOOR GROUT | | |
|---|--------------|------------------------------|
| Finish Code | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
| FG-1 | Laticrete | Spectralock #24 Natural Gray |
| | | |
| | | |

| 7. SECTION 09 30 13, PORCELAIN TILE FLOOR (PTF) | | | | | |
|---|-----------|--------|---------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Finish Code | Size | Shape | Pattern | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
| PTF-1 | 12" x 12" | square | Straight grid | Daltile | Toreon #TN98 Brino |
| | | | | | |

| 8. SECTION 09 30 13, MARBLE THRESHOLDS | | |
|--|-------------------|----------------------------|
| Marble Type | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
| Crema Polished Marble | Marble Thresholds | Single Hollywood Bevel, 6" |
| | | |
| | | |

B. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

| Finish Code | Component | Color Pattern | Manufacturer | Mfg Name/No. |
|-------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|
| | Exposed Suspension System | | | |
| | Type III | Dune, White | Armstrong | 1774, 1776 |
| | Type IV | Optima, White | Armstrong | 3151 |
| | Grid | White, Prelude 15/16" | Armstrong | |

C. SECTION 09 54 23, LINEAR CEILINGS (LMC)

| Finish Code | Strip Material | Strip Face Size | Manufacturer | Mfg Name/No. |
|-------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|------------------|
| AT-3 | Natural Variations Light Cherry | 6" x 10'-0" | Armstrong | Woodworks Planks |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

D. SECTION 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING (LNT)

| Finish Code | Size | Material/Component | Manufacturer | Mfg Name/No. |
|-------------|---------------|---------------------|--------------|----------------|
| LNT-1 | 17.7" X 17.7" | Linoleum Based Tile | Toli | Linotesta 508 |
| LNT-2 | 17.7" x 17.7" | Linoleum Based Tile | Toli | Linotesta 2062 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

E. SECTION 09 65 16, VINYL SHEET FLOORING (WSF)

| Finish Code | Pattern name | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| WSF-1 | Medintone | Armstrong | Light Chocolate #8315 |
| WSF-2 | Medintone | Armstrong | Powder Chocolate #8316 |
| WSF-3 | Medintone | Armstrong | Refresh Green #8363 |
| WSF-4 | Medintone | Armstrong | Refresh Green Mid #8362 |
| WSF-5 | | Toli | Mature Wood Zebra Wood Light, 753 |
| | | | |

1. SECTION 09 65 16, WELDING RODS (WSF)

| Finish code | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-------------|--------------|---------------------|
| WR-1 | Armstrong | WM 315 |
| WR-2 | Armstrong | WM 316 |
| WR-3 | Armstrong | WM 363 |
| WR-4 | Armstrong | WM 362 |
| WR-5 | Toli | Toli 753 |
| | | |

2. SECTION 09 65 16, CAP STRIPS (WSF)

| Finish Code | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| | Burke or equal | Aluminum square cap #390 |

F. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET (CP)

| Finish Code | Pattern | Manufacture | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-------------|----------|-------------|---|
| CP-1 | Estratto | Atlas | ET48 Shocking Green w/ "Permian" backing |
| | | | |

1. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET EDGE STRIP

| Finish Code | Material | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-------------|----------|--------------|---------------------------|
| RS-1 | | Johnsonite | SLT-XX-A; Color: Wetlands |
| | | | |

2. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET BASE MOLDING

| Material | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|----------|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| RB-1 | Johnsonite | 4" Rubber Cove #08 Clay |
| RPB-1 | Johnsonite | Millwork # MW-XX-H Color: Clay 08 |
| SB | Schluter | Dilev-HKW Satin Anodized Aluminum |
| | | |

G. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET MODULES (CFT)

| Finish Code | Size | Pattern direction | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-------------|-----------|--------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------|
| WOM | 24" x 24" | 24" x 24" quarter turned | J&J Inivision | Catwalk Modular 7016; Color TBD |
| | | | | |

H. SECTION 09 67 23, EPOXY RESINOUS FLOORING (ERF)

| Finish code | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-------------|--------------|---------------------|
| ERF | Dura-a-Flex | Dur-a-Quartz #Q117 |
| | | |

I. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

| | | Gloss @60 | Sheen @85 |
|---------------|---|--------------------|---------------|
| Gloss Level 1 | a traditional matte finish-flat | max 5 units, and | max 10 units |
| Gloss Level 2 | a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" finish | max 10 units, and | 10-35 units |
| Gloss Level 3 | a traditional "egg-shell like" finish | 10-25 units, and | 10-35 units |
| Gloss Level 4 | a "satin-like" finish | 20-35 units, and | min. 35 units |
| Gloss Level 5 | a traditional semi-gloss | 35-70 units | |
| Gloss Level 6 | a traditional gloss | 70-85 units | |
| Gloss level 7 | a high gloss | more than 85 units | |

| 2. Paint code | Gloss | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| P-1 | Level 3 | Benjamin Moore | OC-16 Cedar Key |
| P-2 | Level 3 | Benjamin Moore | 521 Ivy Lane |
| P-3 | Level 3 | Benjamin Moore | |
| | | | |
| PTF-1 | Level 5 | Benjamin Moore | OC-16 Cedar Key |
| | | | |
| ERF | | Dur-a-Flex, Dur-a-Quartz | Q117 |
| | | | |
| EC | Level 3 | Benjamin Moore | OC-16 Cedar Key Epoxy |
| | | | |
| 3. Stain Code (S) | Gloss and Transparency | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
| | | | |
| S | Match existing | Match existing | Match existing |
| | | | |
| 4. Clear coatings Code(CC) | Gloss | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
| CC | Match existing | Match existing | Match existing |
| | | | |

2.10 Division 10 - SPECIALTIES

A. SECTION 10 11 13 / 10 11 23, CHALKBOARDS / TACKBOARDS

| Room No. and Name | Component | Material | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| Teamwork Areas | | Recycled Polyester | Guildford of Maine | Pattern: Anchorage 2335; Color TBD |
| | | | | |

B. SECTION 10 21 23, HOSPITAL CUBICLE CURTAINS AND INTRAVENOUS SUPPORT TRACKS

| Finish Code | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-------------|--------------|--------------------------|
| PC-1 | Pallas | Valetudo Arbor / Veridis |
| | | |

C. SECTION 10 21 16, PREFABRICATED SHOWER AND DRESSING COMPARTMENTS

| Room No. and Name | Component | Material | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------------|
| BH Patient Toilet 1D-129 | Shower Pan w/trench drain and walls | Solid Surface | transolid | Matrix/Khaki #67 |
| | | | | |

D. SECTION 08 90 00, LOUVERS AND WALL VENTS

| Item | Material | Finish | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|------|----------|--------|--------------|---------------------|
| | | TBD | | |
| | | | | |

E. SECTION 10 26 00, WALL GUARDS AND CORNER GUARDS

| Finish Code | Item | Material | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-------------|------------------|------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| CG-1 | Corner Guards | G10E, G20E, G210 | Korogard | Cream Soda |
| HR-1 | Handrail | H60W | Korogard | Cream Soda & Honey Maple |
| CR-1 | Crash Guard Rail | C500 | Korogard | Cream Soda |
| CR-2 | Crash Guard Rail | C500 | Korogard | Maple Syrup |
| CRR-1 | Chair Rail | B300 | Korogard | Honey Maple |
| WP-1 | Wainscot | .040" PVC | Korogard | Cream Soda |
| WP-2 | Wainscot | Traffic Patterns | Korogard | Koroseal #R921-81 Orleans; Color TBD |

F. SECTION 10 28 00 / 10 14 00 / 11 17 36, MISCELLANEOUS SPECIALITIES

| Room No. and Name | Item | Finish | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------------|--------------|---------------------|
| | Mop racks | Stainless Steel | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

G. SECTION 10 13 00 / 10 14 00, EXTERIOR SIGNS

| Component | Finish | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-----------|--------|--------------|---------------------|
| TBD | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

H. SECTION 10 13 00 / 10 14 00, INTERIOR SIGNS

| Sign Type | Component | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|-----------|-----------|--------------|---------------------|
| TBD | | | |
| | | | |

I. SECTION 10 44 13, FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

| Component | Material | Finish |
|-----------|----------|--|
| Cabinet | Aluminum | Painted - match color of existing FE cabinets |
| | | |

2.11 DIVISION II - EQUIPMENT

2.12 Division 12- FURNISHINGS

A. SECTION 12 24 00, WINDOW SHADES

| Component | Material | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color Name/No. |
|------------------|--|--------------|------------------------|
| Shade Cloth | Shade Cloth | Draper | SW2900 5% Oyster/Beige |
| Support Hardware | Clean Anodized Aluminum; stainless steel bead chain | Draper | Clutch Flex Shade |
| | | | |
| | | | |

2.13 Division 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

A. SECTION 10 25 13, PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS

| Component | Material | Finish | Manufacturer | Mfg. Color/Name |
|---------------|----------|--------|--------------|-----------------|
| Cabinet Frame | | | Hill-Rom | |
| Face Panel | | | Hill-Rom | |
| Doors | | | Hill-Rom | |

PART III EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS

| FINISH SCHEDULE & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS | |
|---|--------------|
| Term | Abbreviation |
| | |
| Access Flooring | AF |
| Accordion Folding Partition | AFP |
| Acoustical Ceiling | AT |
| Acoustical Ceiling, Special Faced | AT (SP) |
| Acoustical Metal Pan Ceiling | AMP |
| Acoustical Wall Panel | AWP |
| Acoustical Wall Treatment | AWT |
| Acoustical Wallcovering | AWF |
| Anodized Aluminum Colored | AAC |
| Anodized Aluminum Natural Finish | AA |

| | |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| Baked On Enamel | BE |
| Brick Face | BR |
| Brick Flooring | BF |
| Brick Paving | BP |
| Carpet | CP |
| Carpet Athletic Flooring | CAF |
| Carpet Module Tile | CPT |
| Ceramic Glazed Facing Brick | CGFB |
| Ceramic Mosaic Tile | FTCT |
| Ceramic Tile | CT |
| Concrete | C |
| Concrete Masonry Unit | CMU |
| Corner Guard | CG |
| Chair Rail | CRR |
| Crash Rail | CR |
| Decorative Resin | DR |
| Divider Strips Marble | DS MB |
| Edge Banding | EB |
| Epoxy Coating | EC |
| Epoxy Resin Flooring | ERF |

| | |
|--|--------|
| Existing | E |
| Exposed Divider Strips | EXP |
| Exterior | EXT |
| Exterior Finish System | EFS |
| Exterior Paint | EXT-P |
| Exterior Stain | EXT-ST |
| Fabric Wallcovering | WF |
| Facing Tile | SCT |
| Feature Strips | FS |
| Floor Grout | FG |
| Floor Mats & Frames | FM |
| Floor Tile, Mosaic | FT |
| Fluorocarbon | FC |
| Folding Panel Partition | FP |
| Foot Grille | FG |
| Glass Masonry Unit | GUMU |
| Glass Tile, Wall | GTW |
| Glazed Face CMU | GCMU |
| Glazed Structural Facing Tile | SFTU |
| Granite | GT |
| Gypsum Wallboard | GWB |
| High Glazed Coating | SC |
| Latex Mastic Flooring | LM |
| Linear Metal Ceiling | LMC |
| Linear Wood Ceiling | LWC |
| Marble | MB |
| Material | MAT |
| Mortar | M |
| Multi-Color Coating | MC |
| Natural Finish | NF |
| Paint | P |
| Paver Tile | PVT |
| Perforated Metal Facing (Tile or Panels) | PMF |
| Plaster | PL |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| Plaster High Strength | HSPL |
| Plaster Keene Cement | KC |
| Plastic Laminate | HPDL |
| Polypropylene Fabric Wallcovering | PFW |
| Porcelain Paver Tile | PPT |
| Porcelain Tile | PT |
| Profile Base | PRB |
| Quarry Tile | QT |
| Quartz Stone | ST |
| Radiant Ceiling Panel System | RCP |
| Reducer Strip | RS |
| Resilient Stair Tread | RST |
| Rubber Base | RB |
| Rubber Tile Flooring | RT |
| Solid Surface | SS |
| Spandrel Glass | SLG |
| Specialty Base | SB |
| Stain | ST |
| Stone Flooring | SF |
| Structural Clay | SC |
| Suspension Decorative Grids | SDG |
| Terrazzo Portland Cement | PCT |
| Terrazzo Tile | TT |
| Terrazzo, Thin Set | |
| Textured Gypsum Ceiling Panel | TGC |
| Textured Metal Ceiling Panel | TMC |
| Thin set Terrazzo | TST |
| Veneer Plaster | VP |
| Vinyl Base | VB |
| Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering | W |

| | |
|--|------|
| Vinyl Composition Tile | VCT |
| Vinyl Sheet Flooring | VSF |
| Vinyl Sheet Flooring (Welded Seams) | WSF |
| Wall Border | WB |
| Wall Grout | WG |
| Weldable Sheet Vinyl | WSFB |

| | |
|--------------|-----|
| Base | |
| Walk-off Mat | WOM |
| Weld Rod | WR |
| Window Stool | WS |
| Wood | WD |

3.2 FINISH SCHEDULE SYMBOLS

Symbol Definition

** Same finish as adjoining walls
- No color required
E Existing
XX To match existing
EFTR Existing finish to remain
RM Remove

3.3 ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

A. Match adjoining or existing similar surfaces colors, textures or patterns where disturbed or damaged by alterations or new work when not scheduled.

B. ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE

| |
|--|
| GENERAL FINISH NOTES: |
| 1.) WHERE SCHEDULED, PROVIDE FULL-HEIGHT CORNER GUARDS AT ALL OUTSIDE CORNERS. PROVIDE TWO (2) 2" CORNER GUARDS WHERE WRAPPING ENDS OF PARTITIONS. |
| 2.) WHERE SCHEDULED, PROVIDE WALL PROTECTION AT ALL WALL SURFACES WITHIN ROOM. |
| 3.) PROVIDE ALL CERAMIC TILE TRIM PIECES AND BULL-NOSE PIECES WHERE APPROPRIATE. |

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

| RM NO | ROOM NAME | FLOOR | BASE | WALL | WAIN SCOT- | CEILING | WALL PROTEC- TION | MISC. | REMARKS |
|--------|--------------------|----------------|-------|-------|---------------|---------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---------|
| 1A-100 | Reception/ Info | CP-1 ,SVT-1 | PRB-1 | P-1,2 | | AT-1/ AT-3 | CG-1, CR-2 | ST-1, DR-9 WS- 1,SOL-1 | |
| 1A-101 | Registration | CP-1 | PRB-1 | P-1,2 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | DG- 1,WS- 1,SOL-1 | |
| 1A-102 | Registration | CP-1 | PRB-1 | P-1,2 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | DG- 1,WS- 1,SOL-1 | |
| 1A-103 | Registration | CP-1 | PRB-1 | P-1,2 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | DG- 1,WS- 1,SOL-1 | |
| 1A-104 | Registration | CP-1 | PRB-1 | P-1,2 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | DG- 1,WS- 1,SOL-1 | |
| 1A-105 | Registration | CP-1 | PRB-1 | P-1,2 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | DG-1WS- 1,SOL-1 | |
| 1A-106 | Registration | CP-1 | PRB-1 | P-1,2 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | DG- 1,WS- 1,SOL-1 | |
| 1A-107 | NOT USED | | | | | | | | |
| 1A-108 | Waiting | CP-1 | PRB-1 | P-1 | | AT- 1,AT-3 | CG-1, CRR-1 | RS-1 | |
| 1A-109 | Work/Copy | CP-1 | PRB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | WS-1 | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------------------------|------------|-------|----------------|------|------|------|-------------|--|
| 1A-110 | ID Badge Alcove | CP-1 | PRB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | | |
| 1A-111 | Supervisor Office | CP-1 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | WS-1, SOL-1 | |
| 1A-112 | DAV Office | CP-1 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1A-113 | VA Benefits Counselor Office | CP-1 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | WS-1, SOL-1 | |
| 1A-114 | Staff Toilet | PTF-1 | SB | PT 1, 2, GTW-1 | | AT-1 | | ST-1 | |
| 1A-115 | Staff Break Room | LN-T-1, 2 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | SS-2 | Over all checkerboard patt. quarter turn tiles |
| 1A-116 | Supply | LN-T-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1A-117 | Passage | CP-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | | |
| 1A-118 | Passage | CP-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| 1C-100A | Nutrition Exam | LN-T, 1, 2 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | | Over all checkerboard patt. quarter turn tiles |
| 1C-100B | Nutrition Exam | LN-T, 1, 2 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | | Over all checkerboard patt. quarter turn tiles |
| 1C-101 | Nutritionist Office | WSF-1 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | | |
| 1C-102 | New Exam | LN-T, 1, 2 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | | Over all checkerboard patt. quarter turn tiles |
| 1C-103 | New Exam | LN-T, 1, 2 | RB-1 | P-2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | | Over all checkerboard patt. quarter turn tiles |
| 1C-104 | Shared Office | WSF-5 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | | |
| 1C-105 | Office | WSF-5 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|------------------------------|---------------|------|-------|------|------|---------------|---------------|--|
| 1C-106 | Team Work | SVF-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | TS-1 | |
| 1C-107 | Team Work | SVF-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | TS-1 | |
| 1C-108 | Team Work | SVF-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | TS-1 | |
| 1C-109 | Team Work | SVF-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | TS-1 | |
| 1C-110 | New Exam | LN-T, 1, 2 | RB-1 | P-1 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | | Over all checkerboard patt. quarter turn tiles |
| 1C-111 | Primary Care Admin Office | WSF-5 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1C-112 | Recept/Reg/ Control | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG- 1,CR-2 | SS- 1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-113 | Work/Copy | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG- 1,CR-2 | SS- 1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-114 | Reception | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG- 1,CR-2 | SS- 1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-115 | Reg. 1 | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG- 1,CR-2 | SS- 1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-116 | Reg. 2 | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG- 1,CR-2 | SS- 1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-117 | Reg. 3 | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG- 1,CR-2 | SS- 1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-118 | Info Kiosk | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | ST-1 | |
| 1C-119 | Recept/Reg/ Control | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | SS- 1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-120 | Work/Copy | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | SS- 1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-121 | Recept. | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG- 1,CR-2 | SS- 1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-122 | Reg. 1 | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG- 1,CR-2 | SS- 1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-123 | Reg. 2 | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG- 1,CR-2 | SS- 1,DR-9 | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------------------|------------|------|--------|------|------|-----------|-----------|--|
| 1C-124 | Reg.3 | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1,CR-2 | SS-1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-125 | Recept/Reg/Control | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1,CR-2 | SS-1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-126 | Work/Copy | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | SS-1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-127 | Recept. | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1,CR-2 | SS-1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-128 | Reg. 1 | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1,CR-2 | SS-1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-129 | Reg. 2 | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1,CR-2 | SS-1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-130 | Rec.3 | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1,CR-2 | SS-1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-131 | Recept/Reg/Control | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1,CR-2 | SS-1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-132 | Work/Copy | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | SS-1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-133 | Recept. | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1,CR-2 | SS-1,DR-9 | |
| 1C134 | Reg. 1 | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1,CR-2 | SS-1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-135 | Reg. 2 | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1,CR-2 | SS-1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-136 | Rec.3 | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1,CR-2 | SS-1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-137 | Coffee Bar | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1,CR-2 | SS-1,DR-9 | |
| 1C-138 | New Exam | LN-T, 1, 2 | RB-1 | P-1, 2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | | Over all checkerboard patt. quarter turn tiles |
| 1C-139 | New Exam | LN-T, 1, 2 | RB-1 | P-1, 2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | | Over all checkerboard patt. quarter turn tiles |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|----------------------------|----------|-------|-------|------|------|------------------------|-----------------|--|
| 1C-140 | Fam/Patient Waiting | SVT-1,2 | PRB-1 | P-1 | WP-2 | AT-1 | CG-1/ CRR-1 | ST-1, DR-1-8 | |
| 1C-141 | Fam/Patient Waiting | SVT-1,2 | PRB-1 | P-1 | WP-2 | AT-1 | CG-1/ CRR-1 | ST-1, DR-1-8 | |
| 1C-142 | Fam/Patient Waiting | SVT-1,2 | PRB-1 | P-1 | WP-2 | AT-1 | CG-1/ CRR-1 | ST-1, DR-1-8 | |
| 1C-143 | Fam/Patient Waiting | SVT-1,2 | PRB-1 | P-1 | WP-2 | AT-1 | CG-1/ CRR-1 | ST-1, DR-1-8 | |
| 1C-144 | Corridor | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | WP-2 | AT-1 | CG-1, CR-1, HR-1 | ST-1, DR-1-8 | |
| 1C-145 | Office | WSF-5 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | | |
| 1C-146 | Exam | LN-T-1,2 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | | Over all checkerboard patt. quarter turn tiles |
| 1C-147 | Exam | LN-T-1,2 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | | Over all checkerboard patt. quarter turn tiles |
| 1C-148 | Exam | LN-T-1,2 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | | Over all checkerboard patt. quarter turn tiles |
| 1C-149 | Employee Health | WSF-5 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1C-150 | Doctor's Office | WSF-5 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1C-151 | PA Office | WSF-5 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1C-152 | Occupational Health Office | WSF-5 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1C-153 | Office | WSF-5 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1C-154 | Storage | LN-T-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | | |
| 1C-155 | HAC | LN-T-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------------------------|--------------|--------|-----------------------|------|------|------------------------|------|--|
| 1C-156 | Toilet | PTF-1 | SB | PT 1, 2, GTW- 1 | | AT-1 | | ST-1 | |
| 1C-157 | Men's toilet | PTF-1 | SB | PT 1, 2, GTW- 1 | | AT-1 | | ST-1 | |
| 1C-158 | Women's Toilet | PTF-1 | PTB-1 | PT 1, 2, GTW- 1 | | AT-1 | | ST-1 | |
| 1C-159 | Vending | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | WP-2 | AT-1 | | | |
| 1C-160 | Corridor | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | WP-2 | AT-1 | CG- 1,CR-1, HR-1 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| 1D-100 | Police | LN-T- 1,2 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-101 | IT Equip. | LN-T-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-102 | Clean Supply | WSF-1 | WSFB-1 | EC | | AT-2 | CG-1 | | |
| 1D-103 | Vestibule | WOM-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-104 | Decon/EMS/ Wheelchair | ERF | ERF | CTW-1 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-105 | Nurse Work | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-106 | Isolation 1 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | WP-1 | AT-1 | SS-1 | PC-1 | |
| 1D-107 | Patient Toilet | PTF-1 | SB | PT 1, 2, GTW- 1 | | AT-1 | | ST-1 | |
| 1D-108 | Patient Toilet | PTF-1 | SB | PT 1, 2, GTW- 1 | | AT-1 | | St-1 | |
| 1D-109 | Isolation 2 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-110 | Treatment 3 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-111 | Treatment 4 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-112 | Treatment 5 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|------------------------------------|---------|--------|-------|------|------|-----------|-----------|--|
| 1D-113 | Treatment 6 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-114 | Corridor | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-115 | Corridor | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-116 | BH Corridor | WSF-1 | WSFB-1 | P-1 | | AT-3 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-117 | Patient Toilet | WSF-1 | WSVB-1 | EC | | AT-1 | | ST-1 | |
| 1D-118 | NS/Comm | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1,CR-2 | SS-1,DR-9 | |
| 1D-119 | Soiled | WSF-1 | WSFB-1 | EC | | AT-2 | | SS-2 | |
| 1D-120 | Dictation | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1,CR-2 | SS-1,DR-9 | |
| 1D-121 | Med. Prep. | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | SS-2 | |
| 1D-122 | BH Waiting Toilet | WSF-1 | WSVB-1 | EC | | AT-3 | | | |
| 1D-123 | BH Consult | WSF-1 | WSFB-1 | EC | | AT-3 | | | |
| 1D-124 | BH Consult | WSF-1 | WSFB-1 | EC | | AT-3 | | | |
| 1D-125 | BH Sub Waiting | WSF-1 | WSFB-1 | EC | | AT-3 | | | |
| 1D-126 | BH Restraint Treatment 1 | WSF-1 | WSFB-1 | EC | | AT-3 | | | |
| 1D-127 | BH Restraint Isolation 1 | WSF-1 | WSFB-1 | EC | | AT-3 | | | |
| 1D-128 | BH Ante Room | WSF-1 | WSFB-1 | EC | | AT-3 | | | |
| 1D-129 | BH Patient Toilet | WSF-1 | WSVB-1 | EC | | AT-3 | | | |
| 1D-130 | BH Restraint Treatment 2 | WSF-1 | WSFB-1 | EC | | AT-3 | | | |
| 1D-131 | BH Changing/ Patient Belongings | WSF-1 | WSFB-1 | EC | | AT-3 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-132 | IT Closet | LN-T-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|------------------------|---------|-------|----------------|-------------|------|------------------|------|--|
| 1D-133 | Corridor | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1, CR-1, HR-1 | | |
| 1D-134 | Corridor | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-135 | Walk-in Vest | WOM-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-136 | Patient/Family Waiting | SVT-1,2 | RB-1 | P-1 | WP-2, CRR-1 | AT-1 | CG-1/CRR-2 | | |
| 1D-137 | Vending | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | WP-2 | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-138 | HAC | 1N-T-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-139 | Reception | SVT-1 | RPB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | | |
| 1D-140 | Registration | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | | |
| 1D-141 | Work/Copy | SVT-1 | RPB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | | |
| 1D-142 | Reg. 1 | SVT-1 | RPB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | DG-1 | |
| 1D-143 | Reg. 2 | SVT-1 | RPB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | DG-1 | |
| 1D-144 | Reg. 3 | SVT-1 | RPB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | DG-1 | |
| 1D-145 | Staff Toilet | PTF-1 | SB | PT 1, 2, GTW-1 | | AT-1 | | ST-1 | |
| 1D-146 | Admi. Office | WSF-5 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-147 | Ed Director Office | WSF-5 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-148 | Ed Nurse Sup. Office | WSF-5 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-149 | Triage 3 | WSF 1-4 | RPB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-150 | Triage 2 | WSF 1-4 | RPB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-151 | Triage 1 | WSF 1-4 | RPB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-152 | Triage Work/Vitals | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | SS-2 | |
| 1D-153 | Isolation 1 | | RB-1 | P-1 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|-----------------------|---------|-------|------------------------|------|------|------------------------|---------------|--|
| 1D-154 | Patient Toilet | PTF-1 | SB | PT 1, 2, GTW- 1 | | AT-1 | | ST-1 | |
| 1D-155 | FT 7 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-156 | Corridor | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-157 | Corridor | SVT-1 | RPB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG-1 | | |
| 1D-158 | Corridor | SVT-1 | RPB-1 | P-1 | WP-2 | AT-1 | CG- 1,CR-1, HR-1 | | |
| 1D-159 | Women's Toilet | PTF-1 | SB | PT 1, 2, GTW- 1 | | AT-1 | | ST-1 | |
| 1D-160 | Men's Toilet | PTF-1 | SB | PT 1, 2, GTW- 1 | | AT-1 | | ST-1 | |
| 1D-161 | Treatment 7 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-162 | Isolation 3 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-163 | Patient Toilet | PTF-1 | SB | PT 1, 2, GTW- 1 | | AT-1 | | ST-1 | |
| 1D-164 | Patient Toilet | PTF-1 | SB | PTW 1, 2, GTW- 1 | | AT-1 | | ST-1 | |
| 1D-165 | Isolation 4 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-166 | Nurse Work | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | SS-2 | |
| 1D-167 | Corridor | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | WP-1 | AT-1 | CG- 1,CR-1, HR-1 | | |
| 1D-168 | Nurse Station/Comm | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG- 1,CR-2 | SS- 1,DR-9 | |
| 1D-169 | Nourishment | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-170 | On-Call Office | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|---------------------------|---------|------|-----------------------|------|------|---------------|---------------|--|
| 1D-171 | On-Call T/S | PTF-1 | SB | PT 1, 2, GTW- 1 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-172 | FT 9 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-173 | Dictation | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG- 1,CR-2 | SS- 1,DR-9 | |
| 1D-174 | Nourishment | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-175 | Nurse Station/Comm | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | CG- 1,CR-2 | SS- 1,DR-9 | |
| 1D-176 | Corridor | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-177 | FT 1 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-178 | FT 2 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-179 | FT 3 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-180 | FT 4 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-181 | Corridor | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | CG- 1,CR-2 | | |
| 1D-182 | Nurse/Work | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-183 | Treatment/Exam 1 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-184 | Treatment/Exam 2 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-185 | NW/ Nourishment | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-186 | Isol/Proc/ Treatment 5 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-187 | Patient Toilet | PTF-1 | SB | PT 1, 2, GTW- 1 | | AT-1 | | ST-1 | |
| 1D-188 | Nurse Station/Comm | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | | AT-1 | CG- 1,CR-2 | SS- 1,DR-9 | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|-------------------------|--------------|--------|-----------------------|------|------|------------------------|------|--|
| 1D-189 | Soiled | WSF-1 | WSFB-1 | EC | | AT-2 | | SS-2 | |
| 1D-190 | Treatment/Exam 3 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-191 | Treatment/Exam 4 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-192 | NOT USED | | | | | | | | |
| 1D-193 | Patient Toilet | PTF-1 | SB | PT 1, 2, GTW- 1 | | AT-1 | | ST-1 | |
| 1D-194 | Storage/Clean Supply | WSF-1 | WSFB-1 | EC | | AT-2 | | SS-2 | |
| 1D-195 | Break Room | LN-T 1, 2 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | | AT-1 | | SS-2 | |
| 1D-196 | Corridor | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | WP-1 | AT-1 | CG- 1,CR-1, HR-1 | | |
| 1D-197 | Corridor | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | WP-1 | AT-1 | CG- 1,CR-1, HR-1 | | |
| 1D-198 | Corridor | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | WP-1 | AT-1 | CG- 1,CR-1, HR-1 | | |
| 1D-199 | FT 6 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-200 | FT 5 | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-201 | Staff Toilet | PT-1 | SB | PT 1, 2, GTW- 1 | | AT-1 | | ST-1 | |
| 1D-202 | Procedure | WSF 1-4 | WSVB-1 | P-1,2 | | AT-1 | | SS-2 | |
| 1D-203 | Stor/Equipment | | RB-1 | P-1 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-204 | Corridor | WSF 1-4 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-205 | Social Worker Office | WSF-4 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|----------------------------------|--------------|------|-----------------------|------|------|--|------|--|
| 1D-206 | BD 6 | WSF-5 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-207 | Patient Toilet | PTF-1 | SB | PT 1, 2, GTW- 1 | | AT-1 | | ST-1 | |
| 1D-208 | BD 5 | WSF-5 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-209 | Stor/Supply | | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-210 | BD 1 | WSF-5 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | WP-1 | AT-1 | | PC-1 | |
| 1D-211 | Corridor | WSF-5 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-212 | Corridor | WSF-5 | RB-1 | P-1 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-213 | Office | WSF-5 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-214 | Phlebotomy Pat/Fam Waiting | SVT-1 | RB-1 | P-1,2 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-215 | Office | WSF-5 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-216 | Office | WSF-5 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-217 | Shared Conf/Classroom | WSF-5 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-218 | Locker Room | LN-T-1, 2 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | | | Over all checkerboard patt. quarter turn tiles |
| 1D-219 | Toilet | PTF-1 | RB-1 | PT 1, 2, GTW- 1 | | AT-1 | | | |
| 1D-220 | Shared Staff Lounge | LN-T-1, 2 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | | | Over all checkerboard patt. quarter turn tiles |
| 1D-221 | Office | WSF-1 | RB-1 | P-1,3 | | AT-1 | | | |

--- E N D---

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Load bearing framing: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING.
- B. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Pull down tabs in steel decking: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- D. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 - 2. Hanger inserts.
 - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 - 4. Furring channels.

5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Typical ceiling suspension system.

2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.

3. Typical shaft wall assembly

4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A123-09Zinc (Hot-dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A653/A653M-09Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

A641-09Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

C11-10Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C635-07Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-06Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-09Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03(R2008)Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-07Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel

Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in.
(2.84 mm) in Thickness

C1002-07Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

E580-09Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for
Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas
Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
 - 1. Use ASTM A525 steel, 0.8 mm (0.0329-inch) thick bare metal (33 mil).
 - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
 - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
 - 2. C-H Studs.
 - 3. E Studs.
 - 4. J Runners.
 - 5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.

2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.

C. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.

B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.

C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.

E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.

F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:

1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.

2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.

G. Attachments for Wall Furring:

1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.

2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.

H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.

B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.
- F. Openings:
 - 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
 - 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
 - 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.
- G. Fastening Studs:
 - 1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
 - 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

H. Chase Wall Partitions:

1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

I. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.

J. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Wall furring-Stud System:

1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid:

1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels or studs as indicated on drawings at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
2. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
3. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
4. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
5. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.

D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

- A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating. B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.
- D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.
- E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:
 - 1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
 - 2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
 - 3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.
- F. Elevator Shafts:
 - 1. Frame elevator door frames with 0.87 mm (0.0341-inch) thick J strut or J stud jambs having 75 mm (three-inch) long legs on the shaft side.
 - 2. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
 - 3. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
 - 1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
 - 2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. New exposed concrete slabs:
 - 1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
 - 2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
 - 3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.
- C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
 - 1. Use pull down tabs when available.
 - 2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.
- D. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.
- E. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:
 - 1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
 - 2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.
- F. Steel decking without concrete topping:
 - 1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
 - 2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.
- G. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
 - 1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
 - 2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
 - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
 - b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.

c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.

H. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:

1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.
3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 23 00
GYPSUM PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies metal and gypsum lathing and gypsum plaster.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Steel framing members for attachment of plaster bases: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C841, and C842 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead is the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, and bar joists.
- C. Self-furring Lath: Metal plastering bases having dimples or crimps designed to hold the plane of the back of the lath 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) away from the plane of the solid backing.
- D. Solid Backing or Solid Bases: Concrete, masonry, sheathing, rigid insulation, and similar materials to which plaster is directly applied.
- E. Wet Areas: Areas of a building where cyclic or continuous exposure to very humid or wet conditions, or in which a dew point condition may occur in the plaster. Dew point conditions occur frequently in such areas as laundries, natatoriums, cart and dish washing spaces, hydrotherapy, kitchens, bathing or shower rooms and similar areas.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Details of floating interior angle unrestrained construction.
 - 2. Details of assembly and anchorage of lath and accessories.
- C. Manufacturers' Literature and Data:

1. Accessories for plaster, each type.
2. Metal plaster bases, each type.
3. Fasteners.
4. Bonding compounds, including application instructions.
5. Admixtures, including mixing and application instructions.

D. Manufacturers certificates:

1. Gypsum plaster.
2. Keene's cement.

E. Samples: Accessories for plaster, each type, not less than 150 mm (six inches) long.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

ASTM C841 and C842.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Maintain work areas at a minimum temperature of 13°C (55°F) for not less than one week prior to application of plaster, during application of plaster and until plaster is completely dry.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

A641-09Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

C11-10Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related
Building Materials and Systems.

C28-10Gypsum Plasters

C35-01 (R2009)Inorganic Aggregates For Use in Gypsum Plaster

C61-00(R2006)Gypsum Keene's Cement

C206-03(R2009)Finishing Hydrated Lime

C472-99(R2009)Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plaster and
Gypsum Concrete

C631-09Bonding Compounds for Interior Gypsum Plastering

C841-03(R2008)Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C842-05(R2010)Application of Interior Gypsum Plaster

C847-10Metal Lath

C1002-07Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

D3678-97(R2008)Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Interior-Profile Extrusions

C. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-55615Shield, Expansion; (Wood Screw and Log Bolt Self
Threading Anchor)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTERING BASES (LATH)

A. Expanded Metal:

ASTM C847, except as modified by ASTM C841 and this specification.

B. Gypsum Lath:

1. 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick.
2. Type X for fire rated assemblies.

2.2 GYPSUM PLASTERS

A. Base and Finish coats ASTM C28 and ASTM C842, except as otherwise
specified.

1. Compressive strength of base coat for high-strength gypsum and
Keene's cement finish coat plaster; 25 Mpa (2800 psi) when tested in
accordance with ASTM C472.
2. Compressive strength of finish coat (when fully dry) of high-strength
gypsum plaster; 35 Mpa (5,000 psi) when tested in accordance with
ASTM C472.

B. Keene's Cement for Finish Coats: ASTM C61.

2.3 LIME

ASTM C206, Type S.

2.4 AGGREGATES

- A. ASTM C35, natural sand, except grade aggregates in accordance with
"TABLE 1", except sand for Keene's Cement Finish Coat, 100 percent
passing a No. 30 sieve.
- B. Vermiculite and perlite aggregates are not permitted, except where
required for fire rated assemblies.

2.5 BONDING COMPOUND (FOR INTERIOR WORK)

ASTM C631, except water re-emulsifiable compound is prohibited.

2.6 ACCESSORIES FOR GYPSUM PLASTER

ASTM C841.

2.7 FASTENERS

- A. Tie wire, screws, clips, and other fasteners ASTM C841, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Fasteners for securing metal plastering bases shall have heads, or be through washers large enough to engage two strands of the metal plastering base.
- C. For fire rated construction type and size as used in fire rated test.
- D. Screws: ASTM C1002.
- E. Expansion Shields: CID A-A-55615, of the Type and Class applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING LATH BASES

- A. In accordance with ASTM C841, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use metal plastering bases where plaster is required on partitions, ceilings and furring and for light troughs, beams and other curved or irregular surfaces.
 - 1. Where plaster is required on solid bases, metal plastering bases are not required, unless shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Form true surfaces, straight or in fair curves where shown, without sags or buckles and with long dimension of lath at right angles to direction of supports.
 - 3. Shape lathing to within 19 mm (3/4 inch) of finished profiles of irregular surfaces.
 - 4. Lath for ceiling construction shall terminate at casing bead (Floating Angle Construction) where butting into or penetrated by walls, columns, beams, and similar elements.
- C. Gypsum lath may be used in lieu of metal lath for gypsum plaster only on straight flat surfaces of partitions and walls, and on furring, except for lathing in wet areas and as a base for marble finishes.
- D. Installing Metal Plastering Bases:

1. Select type of metal plastering base to conform to Table 1 of ASTM C841, except as otherwise specified.
2. Where metal plastering bases are required over solid backing, use self-furring, zinc-coated (galvanized) metal plastering base, with vapor permeable backing.
3. Attach self-furring metal lath directly to masonry and concrete with hardened nails, power actuated drive pins, or other approved fasteners. Locate fasteners at the dimples or crimps only.
4. Where metal plastering bases are required over steel columns, use self-furring, diamond mesh, expanded metal lath.
5. Rib lath shall not be used, except 10 mm (3/8 inch) rib lath may be used above ceramic tile wainscots where the finish above the wainscot is required to finish flush with the tile face.
6. Metal plastering bases shall not be continuous through expansion and control joints, but shall terminate at each side of the joint.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION OF SOLID BASES

- A. Prepare and condition in accordance with ASTM C842, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Surface of masonry and concrete shall be straight and true so that maximum variation in plane does not exceed 6 mm (1/4 inch), 3 mm (1/8 inch) plus, 3 mm (1/8 inch) minus), in 3 m (10 feet), non-accumulative.
- C. Form ties and other metal projections shall be cut back to slightly below the surface.
- D. Projections shall be removed and depressions, holes, cracks and similar voids shall be filled flush with patching compound compatible with the substrate and plaster, within the tolerance, specified in ASTM C842.
- E. Clean existing concrete surfaces specified to receive plaster to ensure mechanical key as specified in ASTM C842.
- F. Condition new or existing concrete surfaces specified to receive plaster by applying bonding compound as specified in ASTM C842.
- G. Condition new masonry surfaces (solid backing) specified to receive plaster by applying metal plastering base as specified in ASTM C842.

3.3 INSTALLING PLASTERING ACCESSORIES

- A. Install accessories in accordance with ASTM C841, except as follows:

1. Set plastering accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified for metal lath.
 2. Install in one piece, within the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
 3. Wood plugs are not acceptable anchorage for fasteners.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at all vertical and horizontal external plaster corners, as required to establish grounds, and where shown.
- C. Strip Lath:
1. Install metal lath strips centered over joints between dissimilar materials, such as clay tile, brick, concrete masonry units, concrete, and metal lath, where both such surfaces are required to be plastered and are in contact with each other in same plane, except where expansion joints and casing beads are required.
 2. Wire tie, staple, screw, or nail strip lath to base along both edges at not over 150 mm (6 inches) on centers.
 3. Reinforce gypsum lath at corners of openings, at internal corners, and at chases and similar breaks in continuity in accordance with ASTM C841.
- D. Casing Beads:
1. Install casing beads at locations where plaster terminates against other materials.
 2. Where shown.
 3. Where plaster terminates against trim of steel frames and trim of other materials and equipment, except where trim overlaps plaster.
 4. Where plaster for new walls or furring (vertical or horizontal) terminates against existing construction.
 5. Around perimeter of openings for recessed casework and equipment, except where edge is covered by flanges. Locate to conform to dimensions shown on approved shop drawings.
 6. Both sides of expansion and control joints, unless shown otherwise.
 7. Install casing beads where ceilings butt into or are penetrated by walls, columns, beams, and similar elements so as to provide floating angle (unrestrained) construction in accordance with ASTM C841.
- E. Cornerites:
1. Install at interior corners of walls, partitions, and other vertical surfaces to be plastered, except where metal lath is carried around angle.

2. Fasten only as necessary to retain position during plastering.
3. Omit cornerites at junction of new plastered walls with existing plastered walls.
4. Where metal plastering bases are specified not to be carried around internal angles, and at locations where casing beads are specified and shown.

F. Control Joints:

1. Where control joints are placed paralleled to framing members, install joints within 100 mm (4 inches) of framing member.
2. Install control joints only to the edges of abutting sheets of lath so that the lath is not continuous or tied across joint.
3. Extend control joints the full width and height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling plaster membrane.

3.4 GYPSUM PLASTER APPLICATION

- A. Proportion, mix, and apply plaster in accordance with ASTM C842.
- B. Thickness of Plaster: ASTM C842, except as follows:
 1. Where greater thickness is shown.
 2. Where thickness is required to match existing.
 3. On metal plaster base 19 mm (3/4 inch), except where greater thickness is required for fire rated construction
 4. Apply finish coats to a uniform thickness of approximately 2 mm (1/16 inch) with not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) thickness at any point.
- C. Cut 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep V-joint in finish coat of plaster adjacent to metal door frames and wherever plaster finishes flush with other materials, except where casing beads are required. Omit 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep V- joint on walls and partitions where plaster is recessed back from face of door frames, or similar conditions.
- D. Plaster shall have a smooth-trowel finish unless specified or shown otherwise.
- E. Finish Coat Locations:
 1. Gypsum lime-putty finish: Use for all walls and ceilings not required to have Keene's cement or high-strength gypsum plaster.
 2. Keene's cement or high-strength gypsum plaster finish: Use for walls and ceilings in locker rooms, toilets, and scheduled areas.

3. High-strength gypsum plaster finish: Use for walls in all Psychiatric Bedrooms, Psychiatric Day Rooms, and Corridors and Passages in connection therewith.
- F. Provide base and finish coats of plaster on walls, partitions, furring, and ceilings where plaster is shown on drawings and scheduled in the room finish schedule, except as follows:
1. Apply base coats of plaster, without finish coat, to portion of metal stud partitions extending above suspended or furred ceilings to underside of structure overhead as follows:
 - a. Two sides of the followings:
 - 1) Fire rated partitions.
 - 2) Smoke partitions.
 - 3) Full height partitions (shown FHP).
 - b. One side of the following:
 - 1) Sound rated partitions unless shown otherwise.
 - 2) Furring for pipe and duct shafts, except where fire rated construction is shown.
 - 3) Fire rated partitions shown as having plaster on one side and a different finish on other side.
 - 4) Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
 2. In locations other than those noted above, plaster including finish coat is not required on partition surfaces to extend more than 100 mm (four inches) above suspended ceiling.
 3. Plaster is required for patching existing plaster surfaces that extend above ceilings where holes occur or penetration openings occur.
- G. Apply base coats of plaster, without finish coat, to metal stud partitions in pipe basements; pipe spaces; electric closets; back of casework units and equipment mounted in wall recesses; in spaces where exposed walls are designated, and in spaces where no finish number is shown or scheduled.
- H. Omit plaster on masonry and concrete surfaces in following location:
1. Elevator and dumbwaiter hoistways.
 2. Soffits of concrete stairs unless otherwise shown.
 3. Back of marble wall finish.
 4. Back of casework units and equipment mounted in wall recesses.
- I. Apply finish coat of plaster on walls and partitions after installation of wainscot in rooms and spaces where other finishes are required such

as ceramic tile or marble. Extend all coats of plaster behind adhesive applied ceramic tile scheduled to be applied over gypsum plaster.

3.5 GROUTING HOLLOW METAL DOOR FRAMES

Solidly fill heads and jambs of hollow metal frames in metal stud plaster partitions with plaster grout of same mix used for base coats.

3.6 PATCHING

- A. After all work (except painting) is finished, point around all trim, frames, and similar items.
- B. Patch damaged new plaster to match previously applied plaster in color and texture.
- C. Sanding plaster is prohibited.
- D. Patch, alter and replace existing plaster surfaces as required to complete work:
 - 1. Repair and patch damaged and defective nondecorated smoke barrier, fire rated, and sound rated plaster construction to maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated, and sound rated construction.
 - 2. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with patching plaster. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with same materials used in construction so as to provide fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction and construction that will not permit the passage of smoke.

3.7 UNACCESSIBLE CEILINGS

At Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units, areas accessible to patients and not continuously observable by staff (e.g., patient bedrooms, day rooms), ceilings should be a solid material such as gypsum plaster. This will limit patient access. Access doors are needed to access electrical and mechanical equipment above the ceiling. These doors should be locked to prevent unauthorized access and secured to ceiling using tamper resistant fasteners.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 24 00
PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies lathing and Portland cement based plaster.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Steel framing members for attachment of plaster bases: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C841, and C926 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, and bar joists.
- C. Self-furring Lath: Metal plastering bases having dimples or crimps designed to hold the plane of the back of the lath 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) away from the plane of the solid backing.
- D. Solid Backing or Solid Bases: Concrete, masonry, sheathing, rigid insulation, and similar materials to which plaster is directly applied.
- E. Wet Areas: Areas of a building where cyclic or continuous exposure to very humid or wet conditions, or in which a dew point condition may occur in the plaster. Dew point conditions occur frequently in such areas as laundries, natatoriums, cart and dish washing spaces, hydrotherapy, kitchens, bathing or shower rooms and similar areas.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Accessories for plaster, each type.
 - 2. Metal plastering bases, each type.
 - 3. Fasteners.
 - 4. Bonding compounds, including application instructions.

5. Admixtures, including mixing and application instructions.

C. Samples:

Accessories for plaster, each type, not less than 150 mm (6 inches) long.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain work areas for interior work at a temperature of not less than 4°C (40°F) for not less than 48 hours prior to application of plaster, during application of plaster and until plaster is completely dry.
- B. Exterior plaster shall not be applied when the ambient temperature is less than 4°C (40°F).
- C. Plaster shall not be applied to frozen surfaces or surfaces containing frost.
- D. Frozen materials shall not be used in the mix.
- E. Plaster coats shall be protected against freezing for a period of not less than 24 hours after application.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
 - A653/A653M-10Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - A641-09Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 - C11-10Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems.
 - C91-05Masonry Cement
 - C150-09Portland Cement
 - C207-06Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
 - C260-10Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
 - C841-08Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
 - C847-10Metal Lath
 - C897-05(R2009)Aggregate for Job-Mixed Portland Cement Based Plasters
 - C926-06Application of Portland Cement-Based Plaster
 - C933-09Welded Wire Lath

C979-10Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
C1002-07Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

C. Commercial Item Description (CID):

A-A-55615Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-
Threading Anchors)

D. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec.):

UU-B-790ABuilding Paper, Vegetable Fiber (Kraft,
Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire
Resistant)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PLASTERING BASES

A. Expanded Metal Lath:

1. ASTM C847, zinc-coated (galvanized) except as modified by ASTM C841 and this specification. Self furring where applied over solid backing.
2. Flat diamond mesh weighing not less than 1.8 kg/m² (3.4 pounds per square yard).
3. Stucco Mesh: Flat expanded diamond mesh pattern, with openings approximately 38 by 75 mm (1-1/2 by 3 inches), weighing not less than 1.9 kg/ m² (3.6 pounds per square yard), with backing as specified.

B. Wire Lath:

1. Zinc coated (Galvanized).
2. Welded Wire Lath: ASTM C933, with backing as specified.
3. Self furring where applied over solid backing.

C. Building Paper Backing for Metal Plastering Bases:

1. Backing attached to lath as specified in ASTM C933.
2. Vapor Permeable Backing: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D.
3. Water Resistant Backing: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade B.

2.2 ACCESSORIES FOR CEMENT PLASTER (STUCCO)

- A. ASTM C841, except fabricate from zinc alloy.
- B. Control Joints: ASTM C841, zinc.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. Tie, wire, screws, clips, and other fasteners ASTM C841, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Fasteners for securing metal plastering bases shall have heads, or be through washers large enough to engage two strands of the metal plastering base.
- C. For fire rated construction; type and size as used in fire rated test.
- D. Screws: ASTM C1002.
- E. Expansion Shields: CID A-A-55615, of the Type and Class applicable.

2.4 CEMENT

- A. Portland: ASTM C150, Type I.
- B. Masonry: ASTM C91. Lime where added, ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. White where required for white finish coat.

2.5 LIME

- A. ASTM C206, Type S.
- B. ASTM C207, Type S.

2.6 AGGREGATES (SAND)

- A. ASTM C897, graded as required to suit texture of finish specified.
- B. White where white finish coat is specified.

2.7 BONDING AGENT

ASTM C932.

2.8 FACTORY PREPARED FINISH COAT FOR CEMENT PLASTER (STUCCO)

- A. Factory prepared dry blend of materials, integrally colored, designed for exterior finish coat application.
- B. Pigments: ASTM C979, lime proof mineral oxide.
- C. Not more than 35 percent, by weight of all ingredients (cement, aggregate, hydrated lime, admixture and coloring pigment) shall pass a number 100 sieve.

2.9 ADMIXTURES

Air Entrainment: ASTM C260.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 METAL PLASTERING BASES (LATH) LOCATIONS

- A. Where plaster is required on solid concrete or masonry bases, metal plastering bases are not required, unless shown on the drawings. Where shown use wire lath or stucco mesh.
- B. On ceiling or soffit framing use flat diamond mesh lath.
- C. On interior wall framing:
 - 1. Use flat diamond mesh lath.
 - 2. Use lath with water resistant backing in wet areas.
- D. Over steel columns, use self-furring flat diamond mesh lath.
- E. Where metal plastering bases are used as a base for exterior cement plaster over wall sheathing, use wire lath or stucco mesh with water resistant backing.

3.2 APPLYING METAL PLASTERING BASES

- A. In accordance with ASTM C841, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Form true surfaces, straight or in fair curves where shown, without sags or buckles and with long dimension of lath at right angles to direction of supports.
- C. Lath for ceiling or soffit construction shall terminate at casing bead (floating angle construction) at perimeter angles between walls and ceilings or soffits.
- D. Lath with backing shall be applied to produce a paper to paper and metal to metal lap at ends and sides of adjacent sheets, whether full sheets or less than full sheets are used:
 - 1. Backing shall be lapped 50 mm (2 inches) for both horizontal and vertical laps.
 - 2. Horizontal laps shall be ship lap fashion to conduct water to the outside and over flashing or waterproofing.
- E. Metal plastering bases shall not be continuous through expansion and control joints, but shall be stopped at each side.
- F. Attach metal lath directly to masonry and concrete with hardened nails, power actuated drive pins or other approved fasteners. Fasteners shall be located at the dimples or crimps only.
- G. Wood plugs are not acceptable.

3.3 INSTALLING PLASTERING ACCESSORIES

- A. Install accessories in accordance with ASTM C841, except as otherwise specified.
 - 1. Set plastering accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified for metal lath.
 - 2. Install in one piece, within the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at all vertical and horizontal external plaster corners, as required to establish grounds, and where shown.
- C. Strip Lath:
 - 1. Install metal lath strips centered over joints between dissimilar materials, such as hollow tile, brick, concrete masonry units, concrete, and joints with metal lath on framing or furring, where both such surfaces are required to be plastered and are in contact with each other in same plane, except where expansion joints and casing beads are required.
 - 2. Wire tie or fasten strip lath to base along both edges at not over 150 mm (six inches) on centers.
- D. Casing Beads:
 - 1. Install casing beads where shown and at following locations where plaster terminates to provide finish trim.
 - 2. Where plaster terminates against non-plastered surfaces such as masonry, concrete, and wood.
 - 3. Where plaster terminates against trim of steel frames and trim of other materials and equipment, except where trim overlaps plaster.
 - 4. Around perimeter of openings except where edge is covered by flanges. Locate to conform to dimensions shown on shop drawings.
 - 5. Where plaster for new walls or furring (vertical or horizontal) terminates against existing construction.
 - 6. Both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - 7. Install casing bead at perimeter angles between walls and ceilings so as to provide floating angle (unrestrained) construction in accordance with ASTM C841.
- E. Cornerites:
 - 1. Install at interior corners of walls, partitions, and other vertical surfaces to be plastered, except where metal lath is carried around angle.

2. Fasten only as necessary to retain position during plastering.
3. Omit cornerites at junction of new plastered walls with existing plastered walls at locations where casing beads are specified.

F. Control Joints:

1. Where control joints are placed parallel to framing members, install joints within 100 mm (four inches) of the framing member.
2. Install control joints only to the edges of abutting sheets of lath so that the lath is not continuous or tied across the joint.
3. Joints shall extend the full width and height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling plaster membrane.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION OF SOLID BASES

- A. Surfaces that are to receive plaster shall be prepared and conditioned in accordance with ASTM C926, except as otherwise specified.

B. New surfaces of masonry and concrete:

1. Remove projections and clean concrete surface of form oil.
2. Fill depressions, holes, cracks and similar voids flush with Portland cement plaster to provide substrate within the tolerance specified in ASTM C926.
3. Use bonding agent.
4. Cover with self furring lath where required to keep the total plaster thickness as specified in Table 4 of ASTM C926.

C. Existing surfaces of concrete and masonry:

1. Clean surface of dirt and other foreign matter which will prevent bond.
2. Apply dash bond coat or bonding agent as specified herein.
3. Where existing surfaces have a coating such as paint or bituminous waterproofing apply metal plastering base as specified herein.

3.5 PORTLAND CEMENT BASED PLASTER

- A. Provide portland cement based plaster where cement plaster (stucco) is shown and specified, and as follows:

1. Three coat work shall be used over all metal plastering bases, with or without solid backing.
2. Two coat work may only be used over solid bases meeting the requirements of Paragraph, SURFACE PREPARATION OF SOLID BASES.

- B. Proportion, mix and apply plaster in accordance with ASTM C926, except as otherwise specified.

1. Use air entrained plaster for all exterior work.

2. Use coloring pigments for finish coat when integral color other than white is specified.
3. Use white cement with white sand when white finish coat is specified.
4. Factory prepared finish coat: Add water, mix, and apply as specified by manufacturer.
5. Color:
 - a. Color of finish coat shall be natural cement color when painted or other coating is specified.
 - b. Other colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
6. Finish coat shall be smooth troweled texture.

3.6 UNACCESSIBLE CEILINGS

At Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units, areas accessible to patients and not continuously observable by staff (e.g., patient bedrooms, day rooms), ceilings should be a solid material such as portland cement plaster. This will limit patient access. Access doors are needed to access electrical and mechanical equipment above the ceiling. These doors should be locked to prevent unauthorized access and secured to ceiling using tamper resistant fasteners.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Sound deadening board: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Laminating adhesive.
 - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
 - 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
 - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.

4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Samples:

1. Cornerbead.
2. Edge trim.
3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

| | |
|----------------|--|
| C11-08 | Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems |
| C475-02 | Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board |
| C840-08 | Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board |
| C919-08 | Sealants in Acoustical Applications |
| C954-07 | Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness |
| C1002-07 | Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs |
| C1047-05 | Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base |
| C1177-06 | Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing |
| C1658-06 | Glass Mat Gypsum Panels |

C1396-06Gypsum Board

E84-08Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest EditionFire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest EditionsCertification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.

B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.

1. ASTM C1396, Type X.

2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,

3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.

C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

D. Gypsum cores shall contain a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.

B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).

- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
 - 1. Two sides of partitions:
 - a. Fire rated partitions.
 - b. Smoke partitions.
 - c. Sound rated partitions.
 - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
 - e. Corridor partitions.
 - 2. One side of partitions or furring:
 - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
 - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
 - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
 - 3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
 - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
 - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
 - 3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
 - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
 - 2. For two-ply assemblies:
 - a. Use perpendicular application.
 - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
 - 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
 - 2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 - 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
 - 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
 - 5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
 - 6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be

- driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
 8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
 - a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
 - b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
 9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
 - H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
 1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
 2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
 3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.
 - I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
 1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.
 - J. Accessories:
 1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
 2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.

3. Corner Beads:

- a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
- b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.

4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):

- a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
- b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
- c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
- d. Where shown.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

- A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
- B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating).
- C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
 - 1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
 - 2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.

3. After erection of J-struts of opening frames, fasten panels to J-struts with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- D. Gypsum Board:
1. Two hour wall:
 - a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.
 - c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
 2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.
- E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 5 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke

barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction.

3.7 UNACCESSIBLE CEILINGS

At Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units, areas accessible to patients and not continuously observable by staff (e.g., patient bedrooms, day rooms), ceilings should be a solid material such as gypsum board. This will limit patient access. Access doors are needed to access electrical and mechanical equipment above the ceiling. These doors should be locked to prevent unauthorized access and secured to ceiling using tamper resistant fasteners.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies ceramic, porcelain and quarry tile, marble thresholds and window stools, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, crack isolation membranes, tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Preformed sealant joints in tile flooring: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- B. Sealing of joints where specified: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Color, texture and pattern of field tile and trim shapes, size of field tile, trim shapes, and color of grout specified: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Plastering: Section 09 24 00, PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING.
- E. Metal and resilient edge strips at joints with new resilient flooring, Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING .

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
 - 2. Paver tile, each size, type, color and pattern.
 - 3. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
 - 4. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
 - 5. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
 - 2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (Epoxy and Furan).
 - 3. Cementitious backer unit.
 - 4. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.

5. Divider strip.
6. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
7. Reinforcing tape.
8. Leveling compound.
9. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
10. Slip resistant tile.
11. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
12. Fasteners.

D. Certification:

1. Master grade, ANSI A137.1.
2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
 - a. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
 - b. Modified epoxy emulsion.
 - c. Cementitious backer unit.
 - d. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.
 - e. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
 - f. Reinforcing tape.
 - g. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
 - h. Leveling compound.
 - i. Waterproof isolation membrane.
 - j. Factory mounted tile suitability for application in wet area specified under 2.1, A, 3 with list of successful in-service performance locations.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A10.20-05Safety Requirements for Ceramic Tile, Terrazzo, and Marble Works

- A108.1A-05Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set
Method with Portland Cement Mortar
- A108.1B-05Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland
Cement Mortar Setting Bed with dry-Set or latex-
Portland Cement Mortar
- A108.1C-05Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile
in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement
Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a
Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with
Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
- A108.4-05Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic
Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy
Adhesives
- A108.5-05Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set
Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement
Mortar
- A108.6-05Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical
Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and
Grouting Epoxy
- A108.8-05Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical
Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout
- A108.10-05Installation of Grout in Tilework
- A108.11-05Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer
Units
- A108.13-05Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof
Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and
Dimension Stone
- A118.1-05Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
- A118.3-05Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting
Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and
Grouting Epoxy Adhesive
- A118.4-05Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
- A118.5-05Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts for
Tile Installation
- A118.6-05Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
- A118.9-05Cementitious Backer Units

- A118.10-05Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for
Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
Installation
- A136.1-05Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic
Tile
- A137.1-88Ceramic Tile
- C. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):
- A185-07Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete
Reinforcing
- C109/C109M-07Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of
Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or [50-
mm] Cube Specimens)
- C241-90 (R2005)Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot
Traffic
- C348-02Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of
Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
- C627-93(R2007)Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation
Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester
- C954-07Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from
0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in
thickness
- C979-05Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
- C1002-07Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Panel Products
- C1027-99(R2004)Determining "Visible Abrasion Resistance on
Glazed Ceramic Tile"
- C1028-07Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction
of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the
Horizontal Dynamometer Pull Meter Method
- C1127-01Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content,
Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing
Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface
- C1178/C1178M-06Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat
Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

D4397-02Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting
for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural
Applications

D5109-99(R2004)Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad
Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring
Boards

D. Marble Institute of America (MIA): Design Manual III-2007

E. Tile Council of America, Inc. (TCA):
2007Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:

1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.

2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:

a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C 1027.

b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens,
Storage including Refrigerated Rooms

c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.

3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:

a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ASTM
C1028, required for level of performance:

1) Not less than 0.7 (wet condition) for bathing areas.

2) Not less than 0.8 on ramps for wet and dry conditions.

3) Not less than 0.6, except 0.8 on ramps as stated above, for wet
and dry conditions for other areas.

b. Tile Having Abrasive Grains:

1. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Abrasive grains throughout body
of the tile.

2. Quarry Tile: Abrasive grains uniformly embedded in face at rate
of approximately 7.5 percent of surface area.

c. Porcelain Paver Tile: Matte surface finish with raised ridges
spaced uniformly over tile surface.

4. Mosaic tile may be mounted or joined together by a resinous bonding
material along tile edges.

5. Do not use back mounted tiles in showers unless certified by
manufacturer as noted in paragraph 1.3.D.

6. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
7. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating:
 - a. Protect exposed face surfaces (top surface) of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot.
 - b. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
 - c. Pre-wax tiles set or grouted with furan or epoxy or latex modified mortars.
- B. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Nominal 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick with cushion edges.
- C. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing, as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Porcelain Paver Tile: Nominal 8 mm (5/16 inch) thick, with cushion edges. Porcelain tile produced by the dust pressed method shall be made of approximately 50% feldspar; the remaining 50% shall be made up of various high-quality light firing ball clays yielding a tile with a water absorption rate of 0.5% or less and a breaking strength of between 390 to 400 pounds.
- E. Trim Shapes:
 1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
 2. Use slip resistant trim shapes for horizontal surfaces of showers overflow ledges, recessed steps, shower curbs, drying area curbs, and seats.
 3. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile including existing spaces unless detailed or specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 4. Internal and External Corners:
 - a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
 - b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
 - c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
 - d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.

- e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
- f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
- g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.
- h. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in Portland cement mortar setting bed, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable. When ceramic mosaic wall and base tile is required, use C Series cove and bullnose shapes.
- i. For unglazed ceramic mosaic and glazed wall tile installed in dry-set Portland cement mortar, latex-Portland cement mortar, and organic adhesive (thin set methods), use cove and surface bullnose shapes as applicable.
- j. For quarry tile work, use cove and bullnose shapes as applicable.
- k. Provide cove and bullnose shapes where shown, and required to complete tile work.

2.2 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Use in showers or wet areas.
- B. ANSI A118.9.
- C. Use Cementitious backer units in maximum available lengths.
- D. Backer unit meet or exceed the following additional physical properties:

| <u>Property</u> | <u>Test Method</u> | <u>Value</u> |
|------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| Water absorption | ASTM C948 | Less than 20 percent by weight |

2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
- B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
- C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, shall be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.

1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.

B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

2.5 GLASS MAT WATER RESISTANT GYPSUM BACKER BOARD

Confirm to ASTM C1178/C1178M, Optional System for Cementitious Backer Units.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS

A. Conform to TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.

B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.

1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of Portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.

C. Chemical-Resistant Bond Coat:

1. Epoxy Resin Type: ANSI A118.3.
2. Furan Resin Type: ANSI A118.5.

D. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:

1. TCA F122-02.
2. ANSI A118.10.
3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
 - a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
 - b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
 - c. Tensile strength: Between 40-60 psig.
 - d. No volatile compounds.
4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.

E. Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:

1. Sheet System TCA F122-02.
2. Optional System to elastomeric waterproof membrane.

3. Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene (CM) sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.
4. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.
5. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

| Property | Units | Results | Test Method |
|--|---------------------|---|--|
| Hardness Shore A | Points | 70-80 | ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading) |
| Shrinkage | Percent | 5 maximum | ASTM D1204 |
| Brittleness | | No crack remains flexible at temperature-37 degrees C (-25 degrees F) | ASTM D2497 13 mm (1/2- inch) Mandrel Bend |
| Retention of Properties after Heat Aging | Percent of original | 80 Tensile 80 Breaking 80 Elongation | ASTM D3045, 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) for 168 hours |

6. Manufacturer's standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.
7. Sheet manufacturer's solvent welding liquid or xylene and edge sealant.

2.7 GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Coloring Pigments:

1. Pure mineral pigments, limeproof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979.
2. Add coloring pigments to grout by the manufacturer.
3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.

B. Latex-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6 color as specified.

1. Unsanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and narrower.
2. Sanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and wider.

C. Chemical-Resistant Grout:

1. Epoxy grout, ANSI A118.3.
2. Furan grout, ANSI A118.5.

2.8 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND

- A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Shall have minimum following physical properties:
 1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
 2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
 3. Tensile strength - 600 psi per ANSI 118.7.
 4. Density - 1.9.
- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 100 mm (four inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.
- D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
- E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.9 MARBLE

- A. Soundness Classification in accordance with MIA Design Manual III Groups.
- B. Thresholds:
 1. Group A, Minimum abrasive hardness (Ha) of 10.0 per ASTM C241.
 2. Honed finish on exposed faces.
 3. Thickness and contour as shown.
 4. Fabricate from one piece without holes, cracks, or open seams; full depth of wall or frame opening by full width of wall or frame opening; 19 mm (3/4-inch) minimum thickness and 6 mm (1/4-inch) minimum thickness at beveled edge.
 5. Set not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) above adjoining finished floor surfaces, with transition edges beveled on a slope of no greater than 1:2. On existing floor slabs provide 13 mm (1/2-inch) above ceramic tile surface with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor.
 6. One piece full width of door opening. Notch thresholds to match profile of door jambs.

C. Window Stools:

1. Group A or B.
2. Polished finish on exposed faces.
3. Size and thickness as shown.

2.10 WATER

Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.11 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic material not acceptable.

2.12 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING

ASTM A185 welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3 (2 x 2-W0.5 x W0.5).

2.13 POLYETHYLENE SHEET

- A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.
- B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (six mils).
- C. Use sheet width to minimize joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three days after installation.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).

- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after fourth day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE

- A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:

1. Not more than 1 in 500 (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
2. Not more than 1 in 1000 (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set Portland cement, and latex-Portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.

- B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:

1. Not more than 1 in 400 (1/4 inch in eight feet) from required plane where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
2. Not more than 1 in 800 (1/8 inch in eight feet) where dry-set or latex-Portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:

1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.

- B. Patching and Leveling:

1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
 - a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown.
 - b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.

- c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
- 3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
- 4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
- C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:
 - 1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown.
 - 2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot).
 - 3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
 - 4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
 - 5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
- D. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Cleavage Membrane:
 - 1. Install polythene sheet as cleavage membrane in depressed slab when waterproof membrane is not scheduled or indicated.
 - 2. Turn up at edge of depressed floor slab to top of floor.
- F. Walls:
 - 1. In showers or other wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.
 - 2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
 - 3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
 - 4. Apply metal lath to framing in accordance with ANSI A108.1:
 - a. Use fasteners specified in paragraph "Fasteners." Use washers when lath opening is larger than screw head.
 - b. Apply scratch and leveling coats to metal lath in accordance with ANSI A108.1.C.
 - c. Total thickness of scratch and leveling coats:

- 1) Apply 9 mm to 16 mm (3/8 inch to 5/8 inch) thick over solid backing.
 - 2) 16 mm to 19 mm (5/8 to 3/4 inch) thick on metal lath over studs.
 - 3) Where wainscots are required to finish flush with wall surface above, adjust thickness required for flush finish.
- d. Apply scratch and leveling coats more than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick in two coats.

G. Existing Floors and Walls:

1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.
3. Where new tile bases are required to finish flush with plaster above or where they are extensions of similar bases in conjunction with existing floor tiles cut channel in floor slab and expose rough wall construction sufficiently to accommodate new tile base and setting material.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
- B. Install in accordance with ANSI A108.11 except as specified otherwise.
- C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a V joint for joint treatment.
- D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 200 mm (eight inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.

- E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.
- F. Do not install joint treatment for seven days after installation of cementitious backer unit.
- G. Joint Treatment:
 - 1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-Portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
 - 2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

3.5 GLASS MAT WATER-RESISTANT GYPSUM BACKER BOARD

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. TCA Systems W245-01.
- B. Treat joints with tape and latex-Portland cement mortar or adhesive.

3.6 MARBLE

- A. Secure thresholds and stools in position with minimum of two stainless steel dowels.
- B. Set in dry-set Portland cement mortar or latex-Portland cement mortar bond coat.
- C. Set threshold to finish 12mm (1/2 inch) above ceramic tile floor unless shown otherwise, with bevel edge joint top flush with adjacent floor similar to TCA detail TR611-02.

3.7 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL

- A. Comply with ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" applicable to methods of installation.
- B. Comply with TCA Installation Guidelines:
- C. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:
 - 1. Where recessed or depressed floor slabs are filled with Portland cement mortar bed, set ceramic mosaic floor tile in either Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed or latex-Portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed except as specified otherwise, ANSI A108-1C, TCA System F121-02 or F111-02.

2. Set floor tile in elastomeric bond coat over elastomeric membrane ANSI 108.13, TCA System F122 where scheduled, and where shown.
3. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-Portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
4. Set wall tile installed over Portland cement mortar bed on metal lath base in Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed, or dry-set Portland cement mortar or latex-Portland cement mortar over a cured mortar bed, ANSI A108.1C, TCA System W231-02, W241-02.
5. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

D. Workmanship:

1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field. 2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise.
2. Form intersections and returns accurately.
3. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
4. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
 - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
 - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
5. Completed work shall be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
6. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
7. Floors:
 - a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
 - b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where shown.
 - c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope to drains where shown.
 - d. Shove and vibrate tiles over 200 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.

8. Walls:
 - a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights shown with tile.
 - b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
 - c. At window openings, provide tile stools and reveals, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
 - d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.
9. Joints:
 - a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
 - c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface of tile.
 - d. Make joints in Paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.
10. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards:
 - a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers.
 - b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.
 - c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 200 by 200 mm (8 by 8 inches or larger).
 - d. Exterior tile wall installations.

3.8 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDONG MORTAR

Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex Portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A118.4. Bonding mortars shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Improper liquid ratios and dwell time before placement of bonding mortar and tile shall affect bond.

3.9 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.5, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Slope tile work to drains not less than 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

3.10 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH CHEMICAL-RESISTANT BOND COAT

- A. Epoxy Resin Type: Install tile in accordance with Installation of Tile with Epoxy Mortar; ANSI A108.6.
- B. Furan Resin Type: Proportion, mix and place in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Set tile in accordance with ANSI A108.8.

3.11 CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ELASTOMERIC BOND COAT

- A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces as specified in paragraph 3.3G
- B. Installation of Elastomeric Membrane: ANSI A108.13 and TCA F122-02.
 - 1. Prime surfaces, where required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Install first coat of membrane material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in thickness of 0.75 to 1.3 mm (30 to 50 mils).
 - 3. Extend material over flashing rings of drains and turn up vertical surfaces not less than 100 mm (four inches) above finish floor surface.
 - 4. When material has set, recoat areas with a second coat of elastomeric membrane material for a total thickness of 1.3 to 1.9 mm (50 to 75 mils).
 - 5. After curing test for leaks with 25 mm (one inch) of water for 24 hours.
- C. Installation of Tile in Elastomeric Membrane:
 - 1. Spread no more material than can be covered with tile before material starts to set.
 - 2. Apply tile in second coat of elastomeric membrane material in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions in lieu at aggregate surfacing specified in ASTM C1127. Do not install top coat over tile.

3.12 GROUTING

A. Grout Type and Location:

1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile, latex-Portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial Portland cement grout.

B. Workmanship:

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
2. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.6.
3. Furan and Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.8 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
4. Dry-set grout: ANSI A108.5.

3.13 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used shall not damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial Portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

3.14 PROTECTION

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is firmly set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

3.15 TESTING FINISH FLOOR

- A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.
- B. Test kitchen and storage rooms.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
- B. Acoustical units.
- C. Adhesive application.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit:
Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Linear Ceilings: Section 09 54 23, LINEAR CEILINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements, including units specified to match existing.
 - 2. Colored markers for units providing access.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation , including suspension system specified to match existing and upward access system details for concealed grid systems.
 - 2. Acoustical units, each type
 - 3. Runners designed for snap-in attachment of metal pans.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.
- B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A641/A641M-03Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 - A653/A653M-07Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - C423-07Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
 - C634-02 (E2007)Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics
 - C635-04Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
 - C636-06Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
 - E84-07Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-07Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
 - E413-04Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
 - E580-06Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint
 - E1264-(R2005)Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
 - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
 - b. Extruded aluminum.
 - c. Fire resistant plastic (glass fiber) having a flame spread and smoke developed rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.
 3. Use aluminum suspension in kitchens and aluminum or fire resistant plastic in toilets adjacent to shower areas.
- B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:
1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.
 2. Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.
 3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Concealed grid suspension system for support of mineral base acoustical tile:
1. Concealed grid upward access suspension system to provide an initial opening of 300 mm by 600 mm (12 by 24 inches) and for removal of adjacent runners and tile without the use of special tools, and without damage to suspension system and acoustical tile.
 2. Minimum flange width of 22 mm (7/8 inch) except for access hook and angle.
 3. Minimum flange width of 11 mm (7/16 inch) for access hook and angle.
- D. Suspension system for support of Metal Type V, VI, and VII tiles:
Concealed grid type having runners designed for the snap-in attachment of metal tile (pans).

2.2 PERIMETER SEAL

- A. Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material having density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Thickness as required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
- C. Not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

2.3 WIRE

- A. ASTM A641.
- B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
- C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS

- A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.
- B. Hanger Inserts:
 - 1. Fabricate inserts from steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
 - 2. Nailing type option for wood forms:
 - a. Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Lower portion provided with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.
 - 3. Flush ceiling insert type:
 - a. Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
 - b. Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
 - c. Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.
- C. Clips:
 - 1. Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.
 - 3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
 - 4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.
- D. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

2.5 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING

- A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.
- B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

| Size mm | Size Inches | Cold-rolled | | Hot-rolled | |
|---------|-------------|-------------|-------|------------|-------|
| | | Kg | Pound | Kg | Pound |
| 38 | 1 1/2 | 215.4 | 475 | 508 | 1120 |
| 50 | 2 | 267.6 | 590 | 571.5 | 1260 |

2.6 ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM D1779, having flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Developing minimum strength of 7 kg/m² (one psi) of contact surface 48 hours after installation in temperature of 21 °C (70 °F).

2.7 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. General:

1. Ceiling Tile shall meet minimum 37% bio-based content in accordance with USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
2. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6 kg/m² (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.
3. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84
4. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.55 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
5. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 40-44 range unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.
6. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces, except as specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES. Colored units integrally colored throughout.
7. Lay-in panels: Sizes as shown. see Finish Schedule for edge type.
- B. Type III Units - Mineral base with water-based painted finish less than 10 g/l VOC, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- C. Type IV Units - Mineral base with membrane-faced overlay, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Apply over the paint coat on the face of the unit a poly (vinyl) chloride overspray having a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.8 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION

A. Markers:

1. Use colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side.

2. Make colored markers of paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) in diameter.
- B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.
- C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification:
ColorService
RedSprinkler System: Valves and Controls
GreenDomestic Water: Valves and Controls
YellowChilled Water and Heating Water
OrangeDuctwork: Fire Dampers
BlueDuctwork: Dampers and Controls
BlackGas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

- A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
- B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.
- C. Moldings:
 1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
 2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.
- D. Perimeter Seal:
 1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
 2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.
- E. Existing ceiling:
 1. Where extension of existing ceilings occur, match existing.
 2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.

3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 m² (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Anchorage to Structure:

1. Concrete:

- a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger and bracing wire in concrete forms before concrete is placed. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck if steel deck does not have attachment device.
- b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.

2. Steel:

- a. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.

- (1) Size and space carrying channels to insure that the maximum deflection specified will not be exceeded.

(2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.

- b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fire proofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips to attach to beam to develop full strength of carrying channel.
- c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

C. Direct Hung Suspension System:

- 1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
- 2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
- 3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

D. Indirect Hung Suspension System:

- 1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
- 2. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels not more than 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
- 3. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
 - 1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
 - 2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.
- C. Tile in concealed grid upward access suspension system:

1. Install acoustical tile with joints close, straight and true to line, and with exposed surfaces level and flush at joints.
2. Make corners and arises full, and without worn or broken places.
3. Locate acoustical units providing access as specified under Article, ACCESS.

D. Markers:

1. Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
3. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

- A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.
- B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 54 23
LINEAR CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Section Includes:

1. Suspended metal grid ceiling system including trim.
2. Decorative, linear, wood ceiling panels, mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system.
3. Accessories:
 - a. Closures, trim, edge molding and all other items required to provide complete installation.

B. Unit size, texture, finish, and color as specified.

C. Location and extent of acoustical treatment as shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Batt, Blanket and Sound Isolation Insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- B. Access Doors: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Finish Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Acoustical Ceilings: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.
- E. Sprinkler System: Section 21 10 00, WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS.
- F. Air Outlets and Inlets: Division 22, PLUMBING.
- G. Interior Lighting: Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Qualifications:

1. Approval required of products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers and installers, and shall be based upon submission by Contractor of certification that:
 - a. Manufacturer regularly and presently, manufactures and installs linear ceiling systems and related accessories as one of its principal products and has a record of successful in-service performance.
 - b. Accessories required for linear ceiling systems shall be manufacturer's standard or other systems compatible with linear metal ceiling system manufacturer's material. Items shall be of

materials and construction which shall provide desired functional service.

2. Installer: Approved in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Coordination of Work: Coordinate layout and installation of linear ceiling units and suspension system components with other work supported by, or penetrating through, ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system components (if any), and partition system (if any):
 1. Sprinkler heads and light fixtures: Shall typically penetrate center of a panel width.
 2. HVAC Air Outlets and Inlets: Shall be planned to occur within center of panel systems or provide for equal distance on each side parallel to length of panels

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Product Data:
 1. Manufacturer's standard details and fabrication methods.
 2. Data on finishing, hardware, components, and accessories.
 3. Recommendations for maintenance and cleaning of finish surfaces.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 1. Submit complete composite fabrication, and installation shop drawings including associated components.
 2. Identify panel sections, baffles, edge trim, lighting trim, air diffuser sections and trim, sprinkler head locations and trim, other component parts, not included in manufacturer's product data, by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, and anchorage.
 3. Layout and installation details, including relation to adjacent work such as walls and bulkheads.
 4. Composite reflected ceiling plans, at 1:50 (1/4 inch) scale, showing location of all accessories, mechanical and electrical components._
Indicate following:
 - a. Joint pattern.
 - b. Ceiling suspension members.
 - c. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - d. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, air outlets and inlets, speakers, sprinkler heads, and access panels. Special

moldings at walls, column penetrations, and other junctures with adjoining construction.

5. Detail sections of typical composite members, at wall surfaces, mechanical diffusers and grilles, sprinkler heads, and light fixtures.
6. Provisions for expansion and contraction.
7. Anchors and reinforcements.

D. Samples:

1. Submit pairs of samples of each specified color and finish on 300 mm (12 inch) long sections of extrusions or formed shapes for following:
 - a. Linear wood panel.
 - b. Each exposed molding and trim sections.
 - c. Suspension system members.
 - d. Filler strips.
 - e. Insulation.
 - f. End cap.
2. Where normal color variations are anticipated, include 3 units in set indicating extreme limits of color variations.

E. Certificates:

1. Indicating manufacturer's and installer's meet qualifications as specified.
2. Submit list of equivalent size installations which have had satisfactory operation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Materials: Deliver to site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked.
- B. Materials: Carefully handle and store in dry, watertight enclosures.
- C. Immediately before installation, linear metal ceiling units shall be stored for not less than 48 hours at same temperature and relative humidity as space where they will be installed to assure temperature and moisture conditions in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

2605-11High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A641/641M-09Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.

A653/A653M-10Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip
Process.

B209/B209M-07Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

C635-07Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal
Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-
In Panel Ceilings.

C636-08Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems
for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels.

E90-09Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions.

E580-10Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for
Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas
Requiring Seismic Restraint.

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
Metal Finishes Manual (2006)

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Uniform temperature of not less than 16 °C, (60 °F) nor more than 27 °C, (80 °F) and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent shall be maintained for a period of 72 hours before, during, and for 72 hours after installation of linear metal ceiling units. After above period, room temperature shall not fall below 13 °C (55 °F).

1.8 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as plastering, gypsum board finishing, painting, concrete and terrazzo work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line shall be completed and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

Submit written warranty, in accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21, Warranty of Construction requirements except that warranty period shall be extended to two (2) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Linear Wood Ceiling System, General:

1. Characteristics: Wood from Manufacturer's standard natural veneer. Surface texture is to be smooth. Do not use materials whose exposed surfaces exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, or other imperfections.

2. Sound-Absorptive Pads: Width and length to fill completely between carriers, joined at center of a panel, and to provide an STC rating of 40 in accordance with ASTM E90. Use acoustic pad as recommended by ceiling manufacturer.

B. Accessories: Stabilizer bars, clips, splices, and hold down clips, as required for suspended grid system.

C. Linear Panels:

1. General: Formed to snap on and be securely retained on carriers without separate fasteners.

2. Panels: ASTM 1264, Class A; ASTM B209/B209m, roll-formed sheet, alloy 3005-H26, complying with following requirements:

- Conform to AWI quality standards for panel manufacture and finish.
- Wood panel veneer to be Manufacturer's standard veneer.
- Reveal to be $\frac{3}{4}$ " black fleece reveal.
- Edge banding and trim to match face veneer.

3. Panel Performance: As follows:

- Noise Reduction Coefficient: NRC 0.85.

D. Suspension Systems, General:

1. Standard for Metal Suspension Systems: Provide manufacturer's standard types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with ASTM C635 requirements.

2. Anchors: Type as recommended by manufacturer. Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Wire for Carriers, Hangers, and Ties: ASTM A641/A641m, Class 1, zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 1. Gage: Minimum 12 gage. Shall support a minimum of 1330 N, (300 pounds ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.
- F. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated, or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- G. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated, or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- H. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide, formed with 0.82 mm (0.0365 inch) galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653m, Coating Designation G90, with bolted connections and 7.6 mm (5/16 inch) diameter bolts.
- I. Edge Moldings and Trim: Manufacturer's standard molding for edges and penetrations of ceiling.
- J. Carriers: Comply with ASTM A653/A653m, cold-rolled, electro-galvanized, 0.375 mm (0.0209 inch) (25 gage) minimum nominal thickness steel.
- K. Miscellaneous Components and Materials:
 - 1. Access Doors: Refer to Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES for requirements. Access doors, required for use in linear metal ceiling system, shall match adjacent ceiling panel units and shall be designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Provide locking device for this type access door as used in general access doors.
- L. Access Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for requirements of identification markers for use, with various mechanical systems above ceiling, under this section.

2.2 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" and HPVA (Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association) certification and audit program per ASTM E-84 tunnel test, and AWI quality standards.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by application of strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent ceiling units not acceptable. Noticeable variations in same piece not acceptable.
- D. Aluminum Finishes:

1. Lacquered Mill Finish: AA-M10C10R1X.
 - a. Organic Coating: Manufacturer's standard, clear, organic coating.
2. Class II, Clear, Satin-Anodized Finish: AA-M32C12A212. Anodic Coating: protective and decorative, clear film; coating thickness: .0052 mm (0.2 mil minimum).
3. Class II, Clear, Mirror-Anodized Finish: AA-M21C12A212. Anodic Coating: protective and decorative, clear film; coating thickness: .0052 mm (0.2 mil minimum).
4. High-Performance, Organic Coating: Comply with AAMA 605.
5. Color and Gloss: Refer to Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- E. Touch-up Paint For Concealed Items: as directed by panel manufacturer for specific installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Ceiling Areas: Conform with details, dimensions and tolerances shown on approved linear ceiling system composite reflected ceiling plan shop drawings.
- B. Conditions which may adversely affect linear ceiling system installation shall be brought to Contractors attention, for repair, prior to commencement of linear ceiling system installation. Do not start ceiling installation until affected area has been repaired to Installer's satisfaction.
- C. Where linear ceiling system is installed adjacent to masonry, washdown of adjacent masonry shall be completed prior to erection of ceiling system to prevent damage to material finish by cleaning materials.

3.2 PREPARATION

Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of linear panel units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using units less than half wide at borders.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Standard for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems: Comply with ASTM C636 and as applicable to linear panel ceiling suspension system.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structural members and as follows:
 1. Install hangers plumb, free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting

- structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers where required to avoid obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter splaying, or other equally effective means.
2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 3. Secure hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for structure to which hangers are attached as well as for type of hanger involved, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail because of age, corrosion, and elevated temperatures.
 4. Space hangers not more than 1200 mm (48 inches) on center along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise shown.
- C. Install edge moldings at edge of each linear ceiling area and at locations where edge of units would otherwise be exposed after completion of Work. Level moldings with ceiling suspension system to level tolerance of 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3600 mm (12 feet).
1. Masonry and Concrete: Fasten with machine screws into lead-shield-type anchors drilled into construction.
 2. Hollow Masonry or Stud Construction: Fasten with toggle bolts or similar self-expanding screw anchors.
- D. Ceiling Access Doors:
1. Ceiling access doors shall be located directly under items which require access.
- E. Scribe and cut metal panel units for accurate fit at borders and at interruptions and penetrations by other work through ceilings. Stiffen edges of cut units as required to eliminate evidence of buckling or variations in flatness exceeding referenced standards for stretcher-leveled metal sheet.
- F. Align joints in adjacent courses to form uniform, straight joints parallel to room axis in both directions, unless otherwise-shown.
- G. Install panels with butt joints using internal concealed panel splices and in joint configurations shown in reflected ceiling plan.
- H. Install acoustical insulation blankets at right angle to panels so that they do not hang unsupported.

3.4 CLEANING

Following installation, dirty or discolored surfaces of linear ceiling units shall be cleaned, in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations, and left free from defects. Units that are damaged or improperly installed shall be removed and new units provided as directed.

3.5 PROTECTION

Protect linear ceiling systems from damage until final inspection and acceptance.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the installation of vinyl or rubber base and resilient stair treads with sheet rubber flooring on landings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Integral base with sheet flooring: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Base and stair material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives.
 - 3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
 - 2. Resilient Stair Treads: 150 mm (6 inches) long.
 - 3. Sheet Rubber Flooring: 300 mm (12 inches) square.
 - 4. Adhesive: Literature indicating each type.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

- A. Store materials in weather tight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect material from damage by handling and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
F1861-08Resilient Wall Base

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Use only products by the same manufacturer and from the same production run.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. ASTM F1861, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high, Thermoplastics, Group 2-layered. Style B-cove.
- B. Where carpet occurs, use Style A-straight.
- C. Use only one type of base throughout.

2.3 SHEET RUBBER FLOORING

- A. ASTM F1344, F1859 or F1860, 900 mm (36 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, smooth face, material by the same manufacturer as the rubber treads, color and pattern to match treads.
- B. Use for stair landings.
- C. Use rubber flooring made with a minimum of 90% consumer rubber where possible.

2.4 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.

2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

2.6 ADHESIVES

- A. Use products recommended by the material manufacturer for the conditions of use.
- B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based adhesive with low VOC is preferred over solvent based adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of materials above 21° C (70 °F), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between 21° C and 27° C (70°F and 80°F) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and after installation.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the Resident Engineer.
- B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the Resident Engineer indicating the differences in the method of installation.
- C. The Resident Engineer reserves the right to have test portions of material installation removed to check for non-uniform adhesion and spotty adhesive coverage.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Examine surfaces on which material is to be installed.
- B. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
- C. Level to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variations.
- D. Do not use adhesive for leveling or filling.
- E. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions; grind high spots.
- F. Clean substrate area of oil, grease, dust, paint, and deleterious substances.
- G. Substrate area dry and cured. Perform manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.
- H. Preparation of existing installation:
 - 1. Remove existing base and stair treads including adhesive.
 - 2. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.
 - 3. Prepare substrate as specified.

3.4 BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Location:

1. Unless otherwise specified or shown, where base is scheduled, install base over toe space of base of casework, lockers, laboratory, pharmacy furniture island cabinets and where other equipment occurs.
2. Extend base scheduled for room into adjacent closet, alcoves, and around columns.

B. Application:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
2. Set base with joints aligned and butted to touch for entire height.
3. Before starting installation, layout base material to provide the minimum number of joints with no strip less than 600 mm (24 inches) length.
 - a. Short pieces to save material will not be permitted.
 - b. Locate joints as remote from corners as the material lengths or the wall configuration will permit.

C. Form corners and end stops as follows:

1. Score back of outside corner.
2. Score face of inside corner and notch cove.

D. Roll base for complete adhesion.

3.5 SHEET RUBBER INSTALLATION.

A. Prepare surfaces to receive sheet rubber in accordance with applicable portions of paragraph, preparation.

B. Layout of Sheet Rubber:

1. Use minimum number of joints compatible with material direction and symmetrical joint location.
2. Where sheet rubber intersect vertical stair members, other sheets, stair treads, and other resilient materials at the floor landings, material shall touch for the entire length within 5 mils (0.005 inch).
3. Install sheet rubber on floors and intermediate landings where resilient stair treads are installed; center joint with other flooring material under doors.

C. Application:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
2. Roll sheet rubber to assure adhesion.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean all exposed surfaces of base and adjoining areas of adhesive spatter before it sets.

- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for at least 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
 - 1. After two weeks, scrub resilient base, sheet rubber with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surfaces clean and free of detergent residue. Polish resilient base to a gloss finish.
 - 2. Do not polish sheet rubber materials.D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged materials and re-clean resilient materials. Damaged materials are defined as having cuts, gouges, scrapes or tears and not fully adhered.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 16
RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies the installation of sheet flooring with backing and integral cove base.
- B. Grades of resilient sheet vinyl floor covering without backing having vinyl plastic wearlayer with backing.
- C. Installation of sheet flooring including following:
 - 1. Heat welded seams.
 - 2. Integral cove base: Installed at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Concrete floors: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Color, pattern and texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Resilient base required over metal base of casework: Section 12 31 00, MANUFACTURED METAL CASEWORK.
- D. Resilient base over base of lockers, equipment and casework: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL-QUALIFICATIONS:

- A. The Contracting Officer shall approve products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers, and installers, and the Contractor shall submit certification that:
 - 1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.
 - 2. Installer is approved by manufacturer of materials and has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel, and facilities to install specified items.
 - 3. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory operation, on three installations similar and equivalent in size to this project for three years. Submit list of installations.
- B. The sheet vinyl floor coverings shall meet fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products, per ASTM test method, indicated below by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) or another recognized testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- C. The floor covering manufacturer shall certify that products supplied for installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, submit following:
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Description of resilient material and accessories to be provided.
 2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, weld rods, sealants, and underlayment.
 3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with a welded seam using proposed welding rod 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color.
 2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.
 3. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
 4. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
 5. Edge strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long each type.
 6. Adhesive, underlayment and primer: Pint container, each type.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of floor materials and room, where work occurs, above 18 °C (65 °F) and below 38 °C (100 °F) for 48 hours before, during and for 48 hours after installation. After above period, room temperature shall not fall below 13 °C (55 °F).
- B. Construction in or near areas to receive flooring work shall be complete, dry and cured. Do not install resilient flooring over slabs until they have been cured and are sufficiently dry to achieve a bond with adhesive. Follow flooring manufacturer's recommendations for bond and moisture testing.
- C. Building shall be permanently enclosed. Schedule construction so that floor receives no construction traffic when completed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site in original sealed packages or containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name and brand.
- B. Deliver sheet flooring full width roll, completely enclosed in factory wrap, clearly marked with the manufacturer's number, type and color, production run number and manufacture date.
- C. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility. Protect from damage due to handling, weather, and construction operations before, during and after installation. Store sheet flooring on end with ambient temperatures maintained as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Store sheet flooring on end.
- E. Move sheet vinyl floor coverings and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing Materials (ASTM):
 - E648-09.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source.
 - E662-09.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
 - F710-08.....Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors and Other Monolithic Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
 - F1303-04.....Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.
 - F1869-04Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
 - F1913-04Sheet Vinyl Flooring without Backing
 - F2170-09Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs using In-situ Probes
- C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):
 - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.8 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as plastering, drywall finishing, concrete, terrazzo, ceiling work, and painting work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line shall be completed. Heating, ventilating, and air

conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY:

Submit written warranty, in accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21, Warranty of Construction requirements except that warranty period shall be extended to include two (2) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET VINYL FLOOR COVERINGS

- A. Sheet Vinyl Floor Coverings: Smooth face, minimum thickness nominal 2 mm (0.08 inch). Sheet flooring shall conform to ASTM F1913 and material requirements specified in ASTM F1303, Type II, Grade 1, backing classification not applicable. Foam backed sheet flooring is not acceptable.
- B. Size: Provide maximum size sheet vinyl material produced by manufacturer to provide minimum number of joints. Minimum size width acceptable - 1200 mm (48 inches).
- C. Each color and pattern of sheet flooring shall be of same production run.

2.2 WELDING ROD:

Product of floor covering manufacturer in color shall match field color of sheet vinyl covering.

2.3 APPLICATION MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Floor and Base Adhesive: Type recommended by sheet flooring material manufacturer for conditions of use.
- B. Mastic Underlayment (for concrete floors): Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in mix. Condition to be corrected shall determine type of underlayment selected for use.
- C. Base Accessories:
 - 1. Fillet Strip: 19 mm (3/4 inch) radius fillet strip compatible with resilient sheet material.
 - 2. Cap Strip: Extruded flanged zero edge vinyl reducer strip approximately 25 mm (one inch) exposed height with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange.

2.4 SHEET FLOORING

- A. ASTM F1303, Type II, Grade 1, except for backing requirements. Foam backed sheet flooring is not acceptable.
- B. Minimum nominal thickness 2 mm (0.08 inch); 1800 mm (6 ft) minimum width.
- C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
- D. Smoke density: less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- E. Color and pattern of sheet flooring of the same production run.

2.5 ADHESIVES

Water resistant type recommended by the sheet flooring manufacturer for the conditions of use. VOC not to exceed 50g/L

2.6 BASE CAP STRIP AND COVE STRIP

- A. Extruded vinyl compatible with the sheet flooring.
- B. Cap strip "J" shape with feathered edge flange approximately 25 mm (one inch) wide; top designed to receive sheet flooring with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange lapping top of flooring
- C. Cove strip 70 mm (2-3/4 inch) radius.

2.7 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

2.8 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)

As recommended by the adhesive or sheet flooring manufacturer.

2.9 EDGE STRIPS

- A. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.
- B. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bevel one edge to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
- C. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center in between.

2.10 SEALANT

- A. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Compatible with sheet flooring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of sheet flooring above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where sheet flooring work occurs above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours, before installation and during installation.
- C. After installation, maintain temperature at or above 36 °C (65 °F.)
- D. Building is permanently enclosed.
- E. Wet construction in or near areas to receive sheet flooring is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

- A. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710.
 - 1. Installer shall examine surfaces on which resilient sheet flooring is to be installed, and shall advise Contractor, in writing, of areas which are unacceptable for installation of flooring material. Installer shall advise Contractor which methods are to be used to correct conditions that will impair proper installation. Installation shall not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 2. Slab substrates dry, free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials which would interfere with bonding of adhesive. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-MRP.
- B. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered by sheet vinyl floor coverings immediately before installation. Following cleaning, examine substrates to determine if there is visually any evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.
- C. Primer: If recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive, apply concrete slab primer in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- D. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- E. Fill cracks, joints, depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
 - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.

2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.
- F. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust and deleterious substances. Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.
- G. Moisture Testing: Perform moisture and pH test as recommended by the flooring and adhesive manufacturers. Perform test locations starting on the deepest part of the concrete structure. Proceed with installation only after concrete substrates meet or exceed the manufacturer's requirements. In the absence of specific guidance from the flooring or adhesive manufacturer the following requirements are to be met:
1. Perform moisture vapor emission tests in accordance with ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m (31lb of water/1000 sq. ft.) in 24 hours.
 2. Perform concrete internal relative humidity testing using situ probes in accordance with ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after concrete reaches maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- H. Preparation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives. Coordinate with Asbestos Abatement Section if asbestos abatement procedures will be involved.
- I. Remove existing resilient flooring and adhesive completely in accordance with Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-WP. Solvents shall not be used.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

- A. Install work in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and approved layout drawings.
- B. Maintain uniformity of sheet vinyl floor covering direction and avoid cross seams.
- C. Arrange for a minimum number of seams and place them in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, but in no case less than 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
- D. Match edges of resilient floor coverings for color shading and pattern at seams.
- E. Where resilient sheet flooring abuts other flooring material floors shall finish level.

- F. Extend sheet vinyl floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- G. Inform the Resident Engineer of conflicts between this section and the manufacturer's instructions or recommendations for auxiliary materials, or installation methods, before proceeding.
- H. Install sheet in full coverage adhesives.
 - 1. Air pockets or loose edges will not be accepted.
 - 2. Trim sheet materials to touch in the length of intersection at pipes and vertical projections; seal joints at pipe with waterproof cement or sealant.
- I. Keep joints to a minimum; avoid small filler pieces or strips.
- J. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for seams at butt joints. Do not leave any open joints that would be readily visible from a standing position.
- K. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding pattern match, if applicable.
- L. Installation of Edge Strips:
 - 1. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Set aluminum strips in adhesive, anchor with lead anchors and stainless steel Phillips screws.
- M. Integral Cove Base Installation:
 - 1. Set preformed fillet strip to receive base.
 - 2. Install the base with adhesive, terminate exposed edge with the cap strip.
 - 3. Form internal and external corners to the geometric shape generated by the cove at either straight or radius corners.
 - 4. Solvent weld joints as specified for the flooring. Seal cap strip to wall with an adhesive type sealant.
 - 5. Unless otherwise specified or shown where sheet flooring is scheduled, provide integral base at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces. Provide sheet flooring and base scheduled for room on floors and walls under and behind areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INTEGRAL COVED BASE

- A. Set preformed cove to receive base. Install base material with adhesive and terminate exposed edge with cap strip. Integral base shall be size as indicated on Drawings.

- B. Internal and external corners shall be formed to geometric shape generated by cove at either square or radius corners.

3.5 WELDING

- A. Heat weld all joints of flooring and base using equipment and procedures recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Welding shall consist of routing joint, inserting a welding rod into routed space, and terminally fusing into a homogeneous joint.
- C. Upon completion of welding, surface across joint shall finish flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.
- D. Fusion of Material: Joint shall be fused a minimum of 65 percent through thickness of material, and after welding shall meet specified characteristics for flooring.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean small adhesive marks during application of sheet flooring and base before adhesive sets, excessive adhesive smearing will not be accepted.
- B. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using methods and cleaner recommended by floor covering manufacturers.
- C. Clean and polish materials per flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
- E. Do not wash floor until after period recommended by floor covering manufacturer and then prepare in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Upon completion, Resident Engineer shall inspect floor and base to ascertain that work was done in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- G. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.7 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect installed flooring as recommended by flooring manufacturer against damage from rolling loads, other trades, or placement of fixtures and furnishings.
- B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for 24 hours after installation.
- C. Where construction traffic is anticipated, cover sheet flooring with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is authorized by the Resident Engineer.

- D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, repair any damage, re-clean sheet flooring, lightly re-apply polish and buff floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the installation of solid vinyl tile flooring, vinyl composition tile flooring, rubber tile flooring, and accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and pattern and location in room finish schedule: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Resilient material manufacturers recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish.
 - 3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Tile: 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inches by 12 inches) for each type, pattern and color.
 - 2. Edge Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type.
 - 3. Feature Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Layout of patterns shown on the drawings and in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.
- E. Test Reports:
 - 1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory.
 - 2. Tested per ASTM F510.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

- A. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, water, and temperature.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - D4078-02 (2008)Water Emulsion Floor Finish
 - E648-10Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems
Using a Radiant Energy Source
 - E662-09Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by
Solid Materials
 - E1155-96 (R2008)Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness
Numbers
 - F510-93 (R 2008)Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor
Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed
Method
 - F710-08Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient
Flooring
 - F1066-04 (R2010)Vinyl Composition Floor Tile
 - F1344-10Rubber Floor Tile
 - F1700-04 (R2010)Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
- C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):
 - IP #2Installation Practice for Vinyl Composition Tile
(VCT)
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - SS-T-312Tile Floor: Asphalt, Rubber, Vinyl and Vinyl
Composition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Furnish product type, materials of the same production run and meeting following criteria.
- B. Use adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish recommended by the floor resilient material manufacturer.
- C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E 648.
- D. Smoke density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

- A. ASTM F1066, Composition 1, Class I (solid color) or Class 2 (through pattern) as scheduled, 300 mm (12 inches) square, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
- B. Color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout thickness.

2.3 SOLID VINYL-TILE

- A. ASTM F1700, 300 mm (12 by 12 inches) square, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, homogenous throughout.
- B. Color and Pattern uniformly distributed throughout thickness.
- C. Where solid vinyl tiles are specified, seek products with recycled content.

2.4 RUBBER TILE

- A. ASTM F1344, Class 1, homogenous rubber tile, B, through mottled, 300 mm (12 inches) square, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
- B. Color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout tile.
- C. Molded pattern wearing surface base thickness 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
- D. Where rubber tile is used provide tiles with a minimum of 90% post consumer rubber.

2.5 ADHESIVES

- A. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials Green Seal (GS-36) for commercial adhesive.
- B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based is preferred over solvent based adhesives.

2.6 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)

As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.

2.7 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.
- B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by the condition to be corrected.

2.8 POLISH AND CLEANERS

- A. Cleaners RFCI CL-1.
- B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

2.9 EDGE STRIPS

- A. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide unless shown otherwise.
- B. Bevel from maximum thickness to minimum thickness for flush joint unless shown otherwise.
- C. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned:
 - 1. Drill and counter sink edge strip for flat head screws.
 - 2. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center between.
- D. Resilient Edge Strip or Reducer Strip: Fed. Specs. SS-T-312, Solid vinyl.

2.10 SCREWS

Stainless steel flat head screw.

2.11 FEATURE STRIPS

- A. Use same material as floor tile.
- B. Sizes and shapes as shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of materials a minimum of 22 °C (70 °F,) for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs between 21 °C and 27 °C (70 °F and 80 °F), for at least 48 hours, before, during and after installation.

- C. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

- A. Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710. At existing slabs, determine levelness by F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155. Overall value shall not exceed as follows:
FF30/FL20
- B. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation.
- C. Fill cracks, joints and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound:
 - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
 - 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
 - 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- D. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust, and deleterious substances: Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.
- E. Concrete Subfloor Testing:
Determine Adhesion and dryness of the floor by bond and moisture tests as recommended by RFCI manual MRP.
- F. Perform additional subfloor preparation to obtain satisfactory adherence of flooring if subfloor test patches allows easy removal of tile.
- G. Prime the concrete subfloor if the primer will seal slab conditions that would inhibit bonding, or if priming is recommended by the tile or adhesive manufacturers.
- H. Preparation of existing installation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.
- B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance will not be accepted.
- C. Tile Layout:

1. If layout is not shown on drawings, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
 2. No tile shall be less than 150 mm (6 inches) and of equal width at walls.
 3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles.
- D. Trim tiles to touch for the length of intersections at pipes and vertical projections, seal joints at pipes with waterproof cement.
- E. Application:
1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
 - a. Conform to RFC1-TM-6 for joint tightness and for corner intersection unless layout pattern shows random corner intersection.
 - b. More than 5 percent of the joints not touching will not be accepted.
 2. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller. No exceptions.
 3. The Resident Engineer may have test tiles removed to check for non-uniform adhesion, spotty adhesive coverage, and ease of removal. Install new tile for broken removed tile.
- F. Installation of Edge Strips:
1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown.
 2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws specified.
 3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
 4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
1. For the first two weeks sweep and damp mopped only.
 2. After two weeks, scrub resilient materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surface clean and free of detergent residue.

3. Apply polish to the floors in accordance with the polish manufacturer's instructions.

- D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by Resident Engineer. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by Resident Engineer.
- E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace any damage tile, re-clean resilient materials, lightly re-apply polish and buff floors.

3.5 LOCATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified or shown, install tile flooring, on floor under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.
- B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 67 26
QUARTZ FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the following:
 - 1. Quartz flooring system as shown on the drawings and in schedules.
- B. Related sections include the following:
 - 1. Cast-in-Place Concrete, section 03 30 00

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The work shall consist of preparation of the substrate, the furnishing and application of an epoxy based multi roller applied flooring system with Q28 or Q11 colored quartz aggregate and urethane topcoat. The system shall have the color and texture as specified by the Owner with a nominal thickness of 1/8 inch. It shall be applied to the prepared area(s) as defined in the plans strictly in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Cove base (if required) to be applied where noted on plans and per manufacturers standard details unless otherwise noted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Latest edition of Manufacturer's literature including performance data and installation procedures.
- B. Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each product being used.
- C. Samples: A 6 inch square sample of the proposed system. Color, texture, and thickness shall be representative of overall appearance of finished system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Manufacturer shall have a minimum of 10 years experience in the production, sales, and technical support of epoxy and urethane industrial flooring and related materials.

- B. The Applicator shall have been approved by the flooring system manufacturer in all phases of surface preparation and application of the product specified.
- C. No requests for substitutions shall be considered that would change the generic type of the specified System.
- D. System shall be in compliance with requirements of United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), Food, Drug Administration (FDA), and local Health Department.
- E. A pre-installation conference shall be held between Applicator, General Contractor and the Owner to review and clarification of this specification, application procedure, quality control, inspection and acceptance criteria and production schedule.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packing and Shipping

- 1. All components of the system shall be delivered to the site in the Manufacturer's packaging, clearly identified with the product type and batch number.

B. Storage and Protection

- 1. The Applicator shall be provided with a storage area for all components. The area shall be between 60 F and 90 F, dry, out of direct sunlight and in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations and relevant health and safety regulations.
- 2. Copies of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all components shall be kept on site for review by the Engineer or other personnel.

C. Waste Disposal

- 1. The Applicator shall be provided with adequate disposal facilities for non-hazardous waste generated during installation of the system.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Site Requirements

- 1. Application may proceed while air, material and substrate temperatures are between 60 F and 90 F providing the substrate temperature is above the dew point. Outside of this range, the Manufacturer shall be consulted.

2. The relative humidity in the specific location of the application shall be less than 85 % and the surface temperature shall be at least 5 F above the dew point.
 3. The Applicator shall ensure that adequate ventilation is available for the work area.
 4. The Applicator shall be supplied with adequate lighting equal to the final lighting level during the preparation and installation of the system.
- B. Conditions of new concrete to be coated with epoxy material.
1. Concrete shall be moisture cured for a minimum of 7 days and have fully cured a minimum of twenty eight days in accordance with ACI-308 prior to the application of the coating system pending moisture tests.
 2. Concrete shall have a flat rubbed finish, float or light steel trowel finish (a hard steel trowel finish is neither necessary or desirable).
 3. Sealers and curing agents should not to be used.
 4. Concrete surfaces on grade shall have been constructed with a vapor barrier to protect against the effects of vapor transmission and possible delamination of the system.
- C. Safety Requirements
1. All open flames and spark-producing equipment shall be removed from the work area prior to commencement of application.
 2. "No Smoking" signs shall be posted at the entrances to the work area.
 3. The Owner shall be responsible for the removal of foodstuffs from the work area.
 4. Non-related personnel in the work area shall be kept to a minimum.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOORING

- A. Epoxy-Based seamless flooring system.
1. System Materials:
 - a. Primer: #4 WB resin and hardener.

- b. Broadcast Coats: #4 resin and hardener.
- c. The quartz aggregate shall be coarse or fine colored quartz aggregate.
- d. Grout Coat: #4 resin and Water Clear hardener.
- e. Topcoat: Armor Top resin, hardener and grit.

2. Patch Materials

- a. Shallow Fill and Patching: Use # 4 Cove-Rez.
- b. Deep Fill and Sloping Material (over ¼ inch): Use 100% solids epoxy with a mixture of sand aggregate.

2.2 MANUFACTURER

- A. Manufacturer of Approved System shall be single source and made in the USA.

2.3 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- | | | |
|----|---|---------------------------|
| A. | Primer | #4 WB |
| 1. | Percent Solids | 56 % |
| 2. | VOC | 2 g/L |
| 3. | Bond Strength to Concrete ASTM D 4541 | 550 psi, substrates fails |
| 4. | Hardness, ASTM D 3363 | 3H |
| 5. | Elongation, ASTM D 2370 | 9 % |
| 6. | Flexibility (1/4: Cylindrical mandrel), ASTM D 1737 | Pass |
| 7. | Impact Resistance, MIL D-2794 | >160 |
| 6. | Abrasion Resistance ASTM D 4060, | |
| | CS 17 wheel, 1,000 g Load | 30 mg loss |
| B. | Broadcast, and Grout Coat | #4 |
| 1. | Percent Solids | 100 % |
| 2. | VOC | 3.8 g/L |
| 3. | Compressive Strength, ASTM D 695 | 11,200 psi |
| 4. | Tensile Strength, ASTM D 638 | 2,100 psi |
| 5. | Flexural Strength, ASTM D 790 | 5,100 psi |
| 6. | Abrasion Resistance, ASTM D 4060 | |
| | C-10 Wheel, 1,000 gm load, 1,000 cycles | 29 mg loss |
| 7. | Flame Spread/NFPA-101, ASTM E 84 | Class A |
| 8. | Impact Resistance MIL D-24613 | 0.0007 inches, no |
| | cracking or delamination | |

| | |
|---|-------------------------|
| 9. Water Absorption. MIL D-24613 | Nil |
| 10. Potlife @ 70 F | 20 minutes |
| C. Topcoat | Armor Top |
| 1. Percent Solids | 95 % |
| 2. VOC | 0 g/L |
| 3. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 2370 | 7,000 psi |
| 4. Adhesion, ASTM 4541 | Substrate Failure |
| 5. Hardness, ASTM D 3363 | 4H |
| 6. 60° Gloss ASTM D 523 | 70 |
| 7. Abrasion Resistance, ASTM D4060 | Gloss Satin |
| CS 17 wheel (1,000 g load) 1,000 cycles | 4 mg loss with grit |
| | 10 mg loss without grit |
| 8. Pot Life, 70 F, 50% RH | 2 Hours |
| 9. Full Chemical Resistance | 7 days |

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting flooring performance.

1. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for flooring installation and comply with requirements specified.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General

1. New and existing concrete surfaces shall be free of oil, grease, curing compounds, loose particles, moss, algae growth, laitance, friable matter, dirt, and bituminous products.

2. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows.

a. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75% relative humidity level measurement.

b. If the relative humidity exceeds 75% then Dur-A-Flex, Inc Dur-A-Glaze MVP Primer moisture mitigation system must be installed prior to

resinous flooring installation. Slab-on grade substrates without a vapor barrier may also require the moisture mitigation system.

3. There shall be no visible moisture present on the surface at the time of application of the system. Compressed oil-free air and/or a light passing of a propane torch may be used to dry the substrate.
4. Mechanical surface preparation
 - a. Shot blast all surfaces to receive flooring system with a mobile steel shot, dust recycling machine (Blastrac or equal). All surface and embedded accumulations of paint, toppings hardened concrete layers, laitance, power trowel finishes and other similar surface characteristics shall be completely removed leaving a bare concrete surface having a minimum profile of CSP 4-5 as described by the International Concrete Repair Institute.
 - b. Floor areas inaccessible to the mobile blast machines shall be mechanically abraded to the same degree of cleanliness, soundness and profile using diamond grinders, needle guns, bush hammers, or other suitable equipment.
 - c. Where the perimeter of the substrate to be coated is not adjacent to a wall or curb, a minimum 1/4 inch key cut shall be made to properly seat the system, providing a smooth transition between areas. The detail cut shall also apply to drain perimeters and expansion joint edges.
 - d. Cracks and joints (non-moving) greater than 1/8 inch wide are to be chiseled or chipped-out and repaired per manufacturer's recommendations.
5. At spalled or worn areas, mechanically remove loose or delaminated concrete to a sound concrete and patch per manufactures recommendations.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General

1. The system shall be applied in seven distinct steps as listed below:
 - a. Substrate preparation
 - b. Priming
 - c. First broadcast coat application with first aggregate broadcast
 - d. Second broadcast coat with second aggregate broadcast

- e. Grout coat application, sand floor (if required)
- f. First topcoat application
- g. Second topcoat application
- 2. Immediately prior to the application of any component of the system, the surface shall be dry and any remaining dust or loose particles shall be removed using a vacuum or clean, dry, oil-free compressed air.
- 3. The handling, mixing and addition of components shall be performed in a safe manner to achieve the desired results in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.
- 4. The system shall follow the contour of the substrate unless pitching or other leveling work has been specified by the Architect.
- 5. A neat finish with well-defined boundaries and straight edges shall be provided by the Applicator.

B. Primer

- 1. The primer shall consist of a liquid resin and hardener that is mixed at the ratio of 1 part resin to 4 parts hardener per the manufacturer's instructions.
- 2. The primer shall be applied by 1/8 inch notched squeegee and back rolled at the rate of 200 sf/gal to yield a dry film thickness of 4 mils.

C. Broadcast Coat

- 1. The broadcast coat shall be applied as a double broadcast system as specified by the Architect.
- 2. The broadcast coat shall be comprised of two components, a resin, and hardener as supplied by the Manufacturer and mixed in the ratio of 2 parts resin to 1 part hardener.
- 3. The resin shall be added to the hardener and thoroughly mixed by suitably approved mechanical means.
- 4. The broadcast coat shall be applied over horizontal surfaces using "v" notched squeegee and back rolled at the rate of 90-100 sf/gal.
- 5. Colored quartz aggregate shall be broadcast to excess into the wet material at the rate of 0.5 lbs/sf.
- 6. Allow material to fully cure. Vacuum, sweep and/or blow to remove all loose aggregate.
- 7. Apply a second coat of resin with a coverage rate of 90 sf/gal (Q28) or 50 sf/gal (Q11).
and broadcast aggregate to excess at the rate of 0.5 lbs/sf.

8. Allow material to fully cure. Vacuum, sweep and/or blow to remove all loose aggregate.

D. Grout Coat

1. The grout coat shall be comprised of liquid components, combined at a ratio of 2 parts resin to 1 part
2. The grout coat shall be squeegee applied with a coverage rate of 90 sf/gal (Q28) or 50 sf/gal (Q11).
hardener by volume and shall be thoroughly blended by mechanical means such as a high speed paddle mixer.
3. The grout coat will be back rolled and cross rolled to provide a uniform texture and finish.

E. Topcoat

1. The topcoat of Armor Top shall be roller applied at the rate of 500 sf/gal to yield a dry film thickness of 3 mils.
2. The topcoat shall be comprised of a liquid resin, hardener and grit that is mixed per the manufacturer's instructions.
3. The finish floor will have a nominal thickness of 1/8 inch.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests, Inspection

1. The following tests shall be conducted by the Applicator:
 - a. Temperature
 1. Air, substrate temperatures and, if applicable, dew point.
 - b. Coverage Rates
 1. Rates for all layers shall be monitored by checking quantity of material used against the area covered.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cure flooring material in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent their contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of the curing process.
- B. Remove masking. Perform detail cleaning at floor termination, to leave cleanable surface for subsequent work of other sections.

-----END -----

SECTION 09 68 00
CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Section specifies carpet, edge strips, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture of carpet and edge strip: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Resilient wall base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Carpet installed by mechanics certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board.
- B. Certify and label the carpet that it has been tested and meets criteria of CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program for indoor air quality.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.
 - 3. Manufacturer's certificate verifying carpet containing recycled materials include percentage of recycled materials as specified.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 300 x 300 mm (12 x 12 inches) of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

- 2. Floor Edge Strip (Molding): 150 mm (6 inches) long of each color and type specified.
- 3. Base Edge Strip (Molding): 150 mm (6 inches) long of each color specified.
- D. Shop Drawings: Installers layout plan showing seams and cuts for sheet carpet and carpet module.
- E. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand, name, size, dye lot number and related information.
- B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.
- C. Store in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Maintain storage space at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days prior to installation.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days before installation, during installation and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) shall be maintained thereafter for the duration of the contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

1.7 WARRANTY

Carpet and installation subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to two years.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publication listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- ANSI/NSF 140-10Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard
- C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):
- AATCC 16-04Colorfastness to Light
- AATCC 129-10Colorfastness to Ozone in the Atmosphere under High Humidities
- AATCC 134-11Electric Static Propensity of Carpets
- AATCC 165-08Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Conerings-AATCC Crockmeter Method
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- ASTM D1335-05Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
- ASTM D3278-96 (R2004) ..Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
- ASTM D5116-10Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products
- ASTM D5252-05Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester
- ASTM D5417-05Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester
- ASTM E648-10Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
- E. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):
- CRI 104-11Installation of Commercial Carpet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

- A. Physical Characteristics:
1. Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.
 2. Manufacturers standard construction commercial carpet:
 - a. Broadloom; maximum width to minimum use
 - b. Modular Tile: 660 mm (24 inches) square tile.

3. Provide static control to permanently control static build up to less than 2.0 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) in accordance with AATCC 134.
4. Pile Height: Maximum 3.25 mm (0.10 inch).
5. Pile Fiber: Nylon with recycled content 25 percent minimum branded (federally registered trademark).
6. Pile Type: Level Loop.
7. Backing materials: Manufacturer's unitary backing designed for glue-down installation using recovered materials.
8. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet shall be tested and have the minimum 3.5-4.0 Severe ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D 5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D 5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified.
9. Tuft Bind: Minimum force of 40 N (10 lb) required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing. Test per ASTM D1335.
10. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.
11. Colorfastness to Ozone: Comply with AATCC 129, minimum rating of 4 on the AATCC color transfer chart.
12. Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb/inch) between secondary backing.
13. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
 - a. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E 648.
 - b. Class I: Not less than 0.45 watts per square centimeter.
 - c. Class II: Not less than 0.22 watts per square centimeter.
 - d. Carpet in corridors, exits and Medical Facilities: Class I.
14. Density: Average Pile Yarn Density (APYD):
 - a. Corridors, lobbies, entrances, common areas or multipurpose rooms, open offices, waiting areas and dining areas: Minimum APYD 6000.
 - b. Other areas: Minimum APYD 4000.
15. VOC Limits: Use carpet and carpet adhesive that comply with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D 5116:
 - a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.

- c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
- d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/sq.m x hr.
- e. Adhesive, Total VOCs: 10.00 mg/sq.m x hr.
- f. Adhesive, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
- g. Adhesive, 2-Ethyl-1-Hexanol: 3.00 mg/sq.m x hr.
- B. Shall meet platinum level of ANSI/NSF 140.
- C. Color, Texture, and Pattern: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER

- A. Waterproof, resistant to cleaning solutions, steam and water, nonflammable, complies with air-quality standards as specified. Adhesives flashpoint minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F), complies with ASTM D 3278.
- B. Seam Adhesives: Waterproof, non-flammable and non-staining.

2.3 SEAMING TAPE

- A. Permanently resistant to carpet cleaning solutions, steam, and water.
- B. Recommended by carpet manufacturer.

2.4 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING)

- A. Metal:
 - 1. Hammered surface aluminum, pinless, clamp down type designed for the carpet being installed.
 - 2. Floor flange not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide, face not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide.
 - 3. Finish: Clear anodic coating unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Vinyl Edge Strip:
 - 1. Beveled floor flange minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
 - 2. Beveled surface to finish flush with carpet for tight joint and other side to floor finish.
 - 3. Color as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Carpet Base Top Edge Strip:
 - 1. Vinyl "J" strip wall flange minimum of 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide with cap beveled from wall to finish flush with carpet being installed.
 - 2. Color as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide Portland cement bases polymer modifier with latex or polyvinyl acetate resin manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by condition to be corrected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Examine surfaces on which carpeting is to be installed.
- B. Clean floor of oil, waxy films, paint, dust and deleterious substances that prevent adhesion, leave floor dry and cured, free of residue from curing or cleaning agents and existing carpet materials.
- C. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- D. Fill cracks, joints depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
 - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
 - 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
 - 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.
- E. Test new concrete subfloor prior to adhesive application for moisture and surface alkalinity per CRI 104 Section 6.3.1 or per ASTM E1907.

3.2 CARPET INSTALLTION

- A. Do not install carpet until work of other trades including painting is complete and dry.
- B. Install in accordance with CRI 104 direct glue down installation.
 - 1. Relax carpet in accordance with Section 6.4.
 - 2. Comply with indoor air quality recommendations noted in Section 6.5.
 - 3. Maintain temperature in accordance with Section 15.3.
- C. Secure carpet to subfloor of spaces with adhesive applied as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.

E. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations.

1. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet and replace flanges or plates.
2. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.

G. Broadloom Carpet:

1. Install per CRI 104, Section 8.
2. Lay broadloom carpet lengthwise in longest dimension of space, with minimum seams, uniformly spaced to provide a tight smooth finish, free from movement when subjected to traffic.
3. Use tape-seaming method to join sheet carpet edges. Do not leave visible seams.

H. Carpet Modules:

1. Install per CRI 104, Section 13, Adhesive Application.
2. Lay carpet modules with pile in same direction unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
3. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.
4. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

3.3 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION

- A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.
- B. Anchor metal strips to floor with suitable fasteners. Apply adhesive to edge strips, insert carpet into lip and press it down over carpet.
- C. Anchor vinyl edge strip to floor with adhesive apply adhesive to edge strip and insert carpet into lip and press lip down over carpet.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Remove waste, fasteners and other cuttings from carpet floors.
- B. Vacuum carpet and provide suitable protection. Do not use polyethylene film.
- C. Do not permit traffic on carpeted surfaces for at least 48 hours after installation. Protect the carpet in accordance with CRI 104.
- D. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.
- E. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

Baltimore VAMC, Baltimore, MD

PROJECT NO.: 512-511

Managed Care/Emergency Department Renovations and Enrollment Center 11-11

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 68 50

WALK-OFF MATS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 THIS SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Carpet flooring as shown on the drawings and schedules and as indicated by the requirements of this section.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract (including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 sections) apply to the work in this section only.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Other Division 9 sections for floor finishes related to this section but not the work of this section.
- B. Division 3 Concrete - not included work this section.
- C. Division 6 Wood and Plastics - not included work this section.
- D. Division 7 Thermal and Moisture Protection - not included work this section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Qualifications of Installers: All work shall be done by installation firms specializing in commercial carpet installation. It is required, that the firm or individual shall be a member of the Floor Covering Installation Contractors Association (FCICA) and/or certified by the Certified Floorcovering Installers Association (CFI). Flooring contractor to be specialty contractor normally engaged in this type of work and shall have three (3) years minimum documented experience in commercial installation of these materials and participation in manufacturer's environmental program including responsible carpet removal, recycling, and installation.

- B. Flooring contractor will be responsible for the proper product installation, including floor preparation in all the areas indicated in the drawings to receive carpet. The carpet installation standard will be as listed in The Carpet and Rug Institute's Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet CRI-104, the standard that establishes the minimum installation procedures.
- C. Flooring contractor to provide owner a written warranty that guarantees the completed installation to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of no less than two (2) years after job completion.
- D. All warranties must be issued by the manufacturer as standard published warranties on all types of carpet within this document. Second source warranties that involve parties other than the carpet manufacturer are unacceptable. If the product fails to perform as warranted when installed according to the J&J Industries carpet installation handbook and maintained according to J&J Industries maintenance instructions, the affected area will be repaired or replaced at the expense of the manufacturer. The carpet manufacturer will provide standard published written performance warranties for the following:
1. Lifetime warranty against excessive surface wear. Excessive wear means no more than 10% loss of pile fiber weight measured Before and after use as tested under ASTM D-3936.
 2. Lifetime static protection, meaning built-in protection below 3.0 kv as tested under AATCC-134.
 3. Tuft Bind (edge ravel, yarn pulls, zippering)
 4. Delamination
 5. Lifetime Moisture Barrier (excluding Premier Bac)
 6. Lifetime Dimensional Stability (for modular products only)
- E. Carpet manufacturer to provide field service experts to assist in project start-up as required by the job. Manufacturer will notify owner, architect, general contractor, or another designated contact if any installation instructions are not followed.

- F. Provide flooring material to meet the following test performance criteria as tested by a recognized independent testing laboratory. Certified test reports shall be submitted by the carpet manufacturer for each test method. Requirements listed below must be met by all products being submitted for approval:
1. Pill Test / DOC-FF-1-70 (ASTM D-2589) - Requirement: Pass
 2. Flooring Radiant Panel / ASTM E-648 - Requirement: Class I (Above .45 w/cm)
 3. CRI VOC Chamber Test/Indoor Air Quality test (CRI-IAQ) Green Label Plus Test.
 4. Lightfastness: Rating of not less than 5 on International Grey Scale after 40 SFU's when tested in accordance with AATCC Test Method 16E.
 5. Crockfastness: Minimum stain rating on International Grey Scale of not less than 5 wet or dry when tested in accordance with AATCC Test Method 165.
 6. Atmospheric Fading: Burned Gas shall not be less than 5 on International Grey Scale after two cycles on each test as per AATCC Test Method 129 Ozone and AATCC Test Method 23.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to architect and/or owner ten (10) days prior to bid, two (2) 12" x 12" finished samples of the exact type of carpet proposed, including quality, pattern, color, and backing.
- B. Submit to architect and/or owner ten (10) days before bid, any proposed substitutions for consideration. Submit at least three (3) references of installations, that have been in use for two (2) years or more using the same backing technology of all carpets, as described within this text. Include contact names and telephone numbers.
- C. Submit manufacturer's warranties, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions before bid date.
- D. Submit the manufacturer's certification that the flooring has been tested by an independent laboratory and complies with the required fire tests as well as the test listed under 1.04 F.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL/FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Deliver all materials to the installation site in the manufacturer's original packaging and in good condition. Packaging to contain manufacturer's name and marks, identification number, shipping and handling instructions and related information.
- B. Delivered and stored materials must be available for inspection as required by the owner, architect, general contractor, and/or the manufacturer.
- C. Sub-floor preparation is to include all required work to prepare the existing floor for installation of the product as specified in this document. Sub-floor preparation shall meet all conditions as specified in manufacturer's installation handbook instructions.
- D. Sub-floor preparation will include, as required, the removal and repair of the existing floor surface. It is required that the floor of a renovation project be inspected before the bid date.
- E. All materials, including adhesives, are to be delivered to the site of installation at a minimum of 48 hours prior to the start of installation and stored in a clean and dry room that measures above 65°F and below 95°F and measures between 10% and 65% relative humidity (RH). To maintain temperature and relative humidity, permanent heating and air conditioning systems (HVAC) must be in operation. Stack rolls horizontally and no higher than two rolls high on a flat surface. After work is completed, the ambient room temperature should remain at 65°F and relative humidity between 10% and 65% for 48 hours. These materials and related adhesives shall be protected from the direct flow of heat from heating fixtures and appliances such as hot-air registers, radiators, or other. Site conditions shall include those specified in the carpet manufacturer's installation manual and

shall also include sufficient heat, light, and power required for effective and efficient working condition.

- F. Once the temperature and relative humidity in area for installation have been stabilized, loose lay the carpet within the installation area and allow it to precondition for 48 hours prior to installation. Carpet installation shall not commence until painting and finishing work is complete and ceiling and overhead work is tested, approved, and completed. Traffic shall be closed during the installation of the flooring products. Verify concrete slabs are dry per the standards for bond and moisture tests listed in the manufacturer's installation manual.

1.07 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. All Bid submittals must conform to the specifications in this document.
- B. All test results to be in accordance with a certified independent testing laboratory.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer:
1. Any manufacturer and/or product must meet or exceed those requirements specified under all sections of this document in pattern, color, and fiber. Any substitutions must be made in accordance with Section 1.00 of this document.

2.02 FLOORING MATERIALS

- A. Carpet Tile Type 1:
1. Product: See Schedule.
 2. Color: See Schedule.
 3. Construction: Textured Patterned Loop
 4. Backing: PVC

5. Dye Method: Solution Dyed
6. Fiber Type: Nylon (with min. 20% recycled content)
7. Face Weight: 34 oz./sy (1153 grams/m2)
8. Pile Density: 8,160 oz./sy (302.58 kg/m3)
9. Gauge: 1/8 (3.15 rows/cm)
10. Stitches: 9.5 stitches/in (3.74 stitches/cm)
11. Pattern Repeat: N/A
12. Soil Release: Yes
14. Optional Treatments: No
15. Standard Size: 24" x 24" approx. (60.96cm x 60.96cm)
16. Warranties: Lifetime Fiber Performance for Wear, Lifetime for Tuft Bind Strength (edge ravel, yarn pulls, zippering), Lifetime Protection from Delamination Failure, Lifetime Fiber Performance for Static, Lifetime Colorfastness to Atmospheric Contaminants, Lifetime Stain Removal, Lifetime Moisture Barrier, Lifetime Dimensional Stability, Lifetime Colorfastness to Light
17. Testing Specifications - Pill Test: Yes
18. Testing Specifications - Flooring Radiant Panel: Class 1
19. Testing Specifications - Smoke Density: Less than 450 flaming (ASTM E 662)
20. Testing Specifications - Static Test: Less than 3 kv (AATCC-134)
21. Testing Specifications - Lightfastness Test: Yes

2.03 ADHESIVES

- A. As recommended by manufacturer.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide transition/reducing strips tapered to meet abutting materials as indicated in the drawings.
- B. Provide edge strips made of extruded aluminum with a mill finish, unless otherwise noted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Examine and verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive carpet.
- C. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to sub-floor surfaces.
- D. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are dry enough and ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity in accordance with ASTM F 710; obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by carpet manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
- E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.
- F. Inspect carpet prior to installation for proper style, color and potential defects.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.
- B. SURFACE PREPARATION- Dust, dirt, debris and noncompatible adhesive must be removed before the installation begins. Surfaces must be smooth and level with all holes and cracks filled with Portland cement-based patch reinforced with polymers or primed with TriSeal Sealer.

- C. LATEX OR OLD ADHESIVES - Must be mechanically scraped down to a bare residue flat with the concrete substrate or covered with a skim coat of Portland cement-based patch reinforced with polymers. Any old adhesive residue must also be covered with sealer recommended by manufacturer. Note: Failure to remove or seal old latex or cut back adhesive may cause installation failure, plasticizer migration, shifting, buckling or edge curling.
- D. CONCRETE MOISTURE TESTING and pH Testing - Substrate surfaces must be tested for moisture emission. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to perform moisture testing prior to starting the installation. ASTM-F2170-2 relative humidity probe moisture testing can be performed on the concrete to determine the surface moisture emission rate. Acceptable relative humidity probe testing results are up to 75% RH. Alkalinity tests should also be performed per ASTM-F710. The maximum acceptable pH is 9.0.

SUBFLOORS

- E. New Concrete - New concrete must be fully cured and free of moisture. New concrete requires a curing period of approximately 90 days.
- F. Old Concrete - Old concrete must be checked for moisture. Dry, dusty, porous floors must be primed; primers will not correct a moisture problem.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

- A. Install flooring in strict accordance with the finish drawings, manufacturer's instructions, and CRI Carpet Installation Standard. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104.
- B. FULL SPREAD ADHESIVE SYSTEM- Per manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. TILE PLACEMENT - Arrows are embossed or printed on the module backing to show pile direction. To ensure proper alignment, check spacing every ten modules. Measure ten modules; proper spacing should be within $\frac{1}{4}$ inch. Continue to check spacing every ten modules throughout the entire installation.
- D. PALLET AND BUNDLE SEQUENCING - It is very important to install modules in the order they were manufactured; this is easily accomplished by selecting pallets in sequential order and following the numbers located on each bundle. Typically, an installation will begin with the lowest bundle numbers and progress through the highest numbers until the project is complete. Installing modules by bundle sequence will assure the most even uniform look possible. (For layout and installation instructions refer to manufacturer's Carpet Installation Handbook or CRI 104 Standards.)
- E. FINISHED INSTALLATION- Roll entire job with 75-100 lb. roller after completion of installation.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

- A. Install accessories as required by drawings and per manufacturer's specifications.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.
- B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.
- C. LOOP PILE CONSTRUCTION--Carpet modules with loop pile constructions may experience yarn blossoming at the edges, which is consistent with this type of construction. Clipping or shearing the yarn edges can remedy this condition.

END OF SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS, Division 10 - SPECIALTIES, Division 11 - EQUIPMENT, Division 12 - FURNISHINGS, Division 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.
- B. Contractor option: Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- C. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

C. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).
3. Panel to show transparent finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch face by 1/4 inch) thick minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 by 50 mm (2 by 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
 - b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - c. Product type and color.
 - d. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

D. Sample of identity markers if used.

E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:

1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
2. High temperature aluminum paint.
3. Epoxy coating.
4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
5. Plastic floor coating.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:

1. Name of manufacturer.
2. Product type.
3. Batch number.
4. Instructions for use.
5. Safety precautions.

- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
 - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 - 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 MOCK-UP PANEL

- A. Before starting application of water paint mixtures, apply paint as specified to an area, not to exceed 9 m² (100 ft²), selected by Resident Engineer.
- B. Finish and texture approved by Resident Engineer will be used as a standard of quality for remainder of work.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
 - ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2008Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
 - ACGIH TLV-DOC-2008Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A13.1-07Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - D260-86.....Boiled Linseed Oil
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
 - A-A-1555Water Paint, Powder (Cementitious, White and Colors) (WPC) (cancelled)
 - A-A-3120Paint, For Swimming Pools (RF) (cancelled)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 - TT-P-1411APaint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

- No. 1-07Aluminum Paint (AP)
- No. 4-07Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
- No. 5-07Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
- No. 7-07Exterior Oil Wood Primer
- No. 8-07Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1 (EO)
- No. 9-07Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6 (EO)
- No. 10-07Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)
- No. 11-07Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)
- No. 18-07Organic Zinc Rich Primer
- No. 22-07Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F)
(HR)
- No. 26-07Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
- No. 27-07Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE)
- No. 31-07Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)
- No. 36-07Knot Sealer
- No. 43-07Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- No. 44-07Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
- No. 45-07Interior Primer Sealer
- No. 46-07Interior Enamel Undercoat
- No. 47-07Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK)
- No. 48-07Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK)
- No. 49-07Interior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (AK)
- No. 50-07Interior Latex Primer Sealer
- No. 51-07Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
- No. 52-07Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)
- No. 53-07Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)
- No. 54-07Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)
- No. 59-07Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low
Gloss (FE)
- No. 60-07Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low
Gloss
- No. 66-07Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC
Approved) (FC)
- No. 67-07Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC
Approved) (FR)
- No. 68-07Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint,
Gloss

- No. 71-07Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat (PV)
- No. 74-07Interior Alkyd Varnish, Semi-Gloss
- No. 77-07Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)
- No. 79-07Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
- No. 90-07Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)
- No. 91-07Wood Filler Paste
- No. 94-07Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)
- No. 95-07Fast Drying Metal Primer
- No. 98-07High Build Epoxy Coating
- No. 101-07Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
- No. 108-07High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss (EC)
- No. 114-07Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)
- No. 119-07Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)
- No. 135-07Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
- No. 138-07Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
(LF)
- No. 139-07Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
(LL)
- No. 140-07Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- No. 141-07Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss
Level 5

H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

- SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004) ...Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004) ...Hand Tool Cleaning
- SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004) ...Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Paint (CEP): TT-P-1411A [Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)], Type 1 for exterior use, Type II for interior use.
- B. Wood Sealer: MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of about one part of thinner to four parts of varnish.
- C. Plastic Tape:
 - 1. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
 - 2. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
 - 3. Widths as shown.

- D. Identity markers options:
 - 1. Pressure sensitive vinyl markers.
 - 2. Snap-on coil plastic markers.
- D. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI 4.
- E. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO): MPI 9.
- F. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.
- G. Interior Enamel Undercoat: MPI 46.
- H. Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK): MPI 47.
- I. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.
- J. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53.
- K. Interior Semi-Gloss Varnish: MPI 74
- L. Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC): MPI 77.
- M. Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS): MPI 90.
- N. Wood Filler Paste: MPI 91.
- O. Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO): MPI 94.
- P. Clear Alkyd Sanding Sealer: MPI 102.
- Q. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL): MPI 139.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
 - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
 - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
 - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of

residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.

c. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
 4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
 5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:

- a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
- a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
 - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
 - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
 2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
 3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
 4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.
- C. Wood:
1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
 2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
 3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
 4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
 - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
 5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.

6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
 - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
 - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

D. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

E. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys
Surfaces Specified Painted:

1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich

Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non- Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

F. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.

G. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.

- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by Resident Engineer, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
 - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- I. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
 - 1. Transparent finishes as specified under Transparent Finishes on Wood.

F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:

1. Steel and iron: MPI 107 (Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based); finish is specified.
2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) .
3. Metal over 94 degrees C. (200 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)).

G. Gypsum Board:

1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 145 (Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 3) finish: Use MPI 149 (Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/ VOC).
2. Surfaces scheduled to receive epoxy, MPI 151 (Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based (MPI Gloss Level 3) finish: Use MPI 50 (Primer, Sealer, Latex, Interior).
3. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wallcovering: Use MPI 149 (Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC).

H. Gypsum Plaster and Veneer Plaster:

1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 145 (Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 3) finish: Use MPI 149 (Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/ VOC).
2. Surfaces scheduled to receive epoxy, MPI 151 (Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based (MPI Gloss Level 3) finish: Use MPI 50 (Primer, Sealer, Latex, Interior).

3.6 EXTERIOR FINISHES

A. Apply following finish coats where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Steel and Ferrous Metal:

1. Two coats of MPI 169 (Exterior Alkyd, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Level 5)) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (200 degrees F).

3.7 INTERIOR FINISHES

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Metal Work:

1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:

- a. Apply two coats of MPI 147 (Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 5) unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Machinery: One coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
 - c. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)).
- C. Gypsum Board:
1. Two coats of MPI 145 (Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
 2. Two coats of MPI 151 (Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based (MPI Gloss Level 3) where epoxy is specified.
- D. Plaster:
1. Two coats of MPI 145 (Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
 2. Two coats of MPI 151 (Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based (MPI Gloss Level 3) where epoxy is specified.
- E. Masonry and Concrete Walls:
1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
 2. Two coats of MPI 145 (Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, MPI Gloss Level 3).
- F. Wood:
1. Sanding:
 - a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
 - b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
 - c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
 2. Sealers:
 - a. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
 - b. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
 - c. Sand as specified.
 4. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.
 - a. Natural Finish:
 - 1) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.

- 2) Two coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)).

b. Stain Finish:

- 1) One coat of MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)).
- 2) Use wood stain of type and color required to achieve finish specified. Do not use varnish type stains.
- 3) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
- 4) Two coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)).

c. Varnish Finish:

- 1) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
- 2) Two coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)).

I. Miscellaneous:

1. Apply where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

3.8 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.9 PAINT COLOR

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE and MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE.
- C. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.10 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified under paragraph H, colors.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.
- H. Color:
 - 1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.

2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
 - a. WhiteExterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
 - b. Gray:Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
 - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
 - e. Federal Safety Orange: .Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
 - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
 1. Exterior Locations:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss (EO)) to the following ferrous metal items:
Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi Gloss (AE)) to the following metal items:
Galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
 - c. Apply one coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.

2. Interior Locations:

- a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) to following items:
 - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
 - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
 - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
- b. Ferrous metal exposed in hydrotherapy equipment room and chlorinator room of water and sewerage treatment plants: One coat of MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) and one coat of MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)).
- c. Apply one coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.
- d. Apply two coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F) of following items:
 - 1) Garbage and trash incinerator.
 - 2) Medical waste incinerator.
 - 3) Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.
 - 4) Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F).
 - 5) Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.
- e. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss (EO)) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.

3. Other exposed locations:

- a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
- b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss (AE)).

3.11 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING

A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified under paragraph 3.11 B.

1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space.
5. Identity painting and safety painting.

B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:

1. Prefinished items:

- a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
- b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.

2. Finished surfaces:

- a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
- b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
- c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.

3. Concealed surfaces:

- a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
- b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.

- c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
- 4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
 - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
- 5. Labels:
 - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
 - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
- 6. Galvanized metal:
 - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
 - b. Gas Storage Racks.
 - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
- 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
- 8. Gaskets.
- 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
- 10. Face brick.
- 11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
- 12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
- 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
- 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
- 15. Wood Shingles.

3.12 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.
 - 1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 G options or by stencil applications.
 - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories

such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 000 mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.

3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

| PIPING | COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING | COLOR OF BACKGROUND | COLOR OF LETTERS | LEGEND BBREVIATIONS |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Blow-off | Yellow | | Black | Blow-off |
| Boiler Feedwater | Yellow | | Black | Blr Feed |
| A/C Condenser Water Supply | Green | White | | A/C Cond Wtr Sup |
| A/C Condenser Water Return | Green | White | | A/C Cond Wtr Ret |
| Chilled Water Supply | Green | White | | Ch. Wtr Sup |
| Chilled Water Return | Green | White | | Ch. Wtr Ret |
| Shop Compressed Air | Yellow | | Black | Shop Air |
| Air-Instrument Controls | Green | White | | Air-Inst Cont |
| Drain Line | Green | White | | Drain |
| Emergency Shower | Green | White | | Emg Shower |
| High Pressure Steam | Yellow | | Black | H.P. _____* |
| High Pressure Condensate Return | Yellow | | Black | H.P. Ret _____* |
| Medium Pressure Steam | Yellow | | Black | M. P. Stm |
| _____* | | | | |
| Medium Pressure Condensate Return | Yellow | | Black | M.P. Ret |
| _____* | | | | |
| Low Pressure Steam | Yellow | | Black | L.P. Stm |
| _____* | | | | |
| Low Pressure Condensate Return | | Yellow | Black | L.P. Ret |
| _____* | | | | |

| | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------|--------|-------|--------------------|
| High Temperature Water Supply Sup | | Yellow | Black | H. Temp Wtr |
| High Temperature Water Return Ret | | Yellow | Black | H. Temp Wtr |
| Hot Water Heating Supply Htg Sup | | Yellow | Black | H. W. |
| Hot Water Heating Return Htg Ret | | Yellow | Black | H. W. |
| Gravity Condensate Return Ret | | Yellow | Black | Gravity Cond |
| Pumped Condensate Return Cond Ret | | Yellow | Black | Pumped |
| Vacuum Condensate Return Ret | | Yellow | Black | Vac Cond |
| Fuel Oil - Grade | | Green | White | Fuel Oil-Grade __* |
| Boiler Water Sampling | | Yellow | Black | Sample |
| Chemical Feed | | Yellow | Black | Chem Feed |
| Continuous Blow-Down | | Yellow | Black | Cont. B D |
| Pumped Condensate | | Black | | Pump Cond |
| Pump Recirculating | | Yellow | Black | Pump-Recirc. |
| Vent Line | | Yellow | Black | Vent |
| Alkali | | Yellow | Black | Alk |
| Bleach | | Yellow | Black | Bleach |
| Detergent | | Yellow | Black | Det |
| Liquid Supply | | Yellow | Black | Liq Sup |
| Reuse Water Wtr | | Yellow | Black | Reuse |
| Cold Water (Domestic) | White | Green | White | C.W. Dom |
| Hot Water (Domestic) | | | | |
| Supply | White | Yellow | Black | H.W. Dom |
| Return | White | Yellow | Black | H.W. Dom Ret |
| Tempered Water | White | Yellow | Black | Temp. Wtr |
| Ice Water | | | | |
| Supply | White | Green | White | Ice Wtr |
| Return | White | Green | White | Ice Wtr Ret |
| Reagent Grade Water | | Green | White | RG |
| Reverse Osmosis | | Green | White | RO |
| Sanitary Waste | | Green | White | San Waste |
| Sanitary Vent | | Green | White | San Vent |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|--------|-------|------------|
| Storm Drainage | Green | White | St Drain |
| Pump Drainage | Green | White | Pump Disch |
| Chemical Resistant Pipe | | | |
| Waste | Yellow | Black | Acid Waste |
| Vent | Yellow | Black | Acid |
| Vent | | | |
| Atmospheric Vent | Green | White | ATV |
| Silver Recovery | Green | White | Silver Rec |
| Oral Evacuation | Green | White | Oral Evac |
| Fuel Gas | Yellow | Black | Gas |
| Fire Protection Water | | | |
| Sprinkler | Red | White | Auto Spr |
| Standpipe | Red | White | Stand |
| Sprinkler | Red | White | Drain |

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6100 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000, 15000, and 25000.
8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
 - a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.
 - b. Dental compressed air lines: Section 22 61 13.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING / Section 22 61 19.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT.
 - c. Laboratory gas and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
 - d. Oral evacuation lines: Section 22 62 19.74, DENTAL VACUUM AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT.
 - e. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.

f. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS / Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS / Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
3. Locate not more than 6100 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semigloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:

1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering shown.
2. Paint numbers and letters 100 mm (4 inches) high, locate 450 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
3. Apply on four sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
4. Color:
 - a. Use black on concrete columns.
 - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.14 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

APPENDIX

Coordinate the following abbreviations used in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING, with other Sections, especially Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES and other COATING SECTIONS listed. Use the same abbreviation and terms consistently.

Paint or coating Abbreviation

Acrylic Emulsion AE (MPI 10 - flat/MPI 11 - semigloss/MPI 119 - gloss)

Alkyd Flat Ak (MPI 49)

Alkyd Gloss Enamel G (MPI 48)

Alkyd Semigloss Enamel SG (MPI 47)

Aluminum Paint AP (MPI 1)

Cementitious Paint CEP (TT-P-1411)

Exterior Latex EL??(MPI 10 / 11 / 119)??

Exterior Oil EO (MPI 9 - gloss/MPI 8 - flat/MPI 94 - semigloss)

Epoxy Coating EC (MPI 77 - walls, floors/MPI 108 - CMU, concrete)

Fire Retardant Paint FR (MPI 67)

Fire Retardant Coating (Clear) FC (MPI 66, intumescent type)

Floor Enamel FE (MPI 27 - gloss/MPI 59 - eggshell)

Heat Resistant Paint HR (MPI 22)

Latex Emulsion LE (MPI 53, flat/MPI 52, eggshell/MPI 54, semigloss/MPI
114, gloss Level 6

Latex Flat LF (MPI 138)

Latex Gloss LG (MPI 114)

Latex Semigloss SG (MPI 141)

Latex Low Luster LL (MPI 139)

Plastic Floor Coating PL

Polyurethane Varnish PV (MPI 31 - gloss/MPI 71 - flat)

Rubber Paint RF (CID-A-A-3120 - Paint for Swimming Pools (RF)).

Water Paint, Cement WPC (CID-A-A-1555 - Water Paint, Powder).

Wood Stain WS (MPI 90)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 11 13
CHALKBOARDS AND MARKERBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies chalkboards, markerboards and related items.
- B. Boards may be either factory or field assembled.
- C. Where shown, assemble either chalkboards or markerboards with tackboards into a single unit.

1.2 RELATED WORK

Color of aluminum anodic coating, chalkboard and markerboard writing surface: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Boards shall be the products of one manufacturer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Chalkboard.
 - 2. Markerboard
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Chalkboard and markerboard writing surface, 300 by 300 mm (six by six inches), each color, mounted on backing.
 - 2. Integrally colored anodized aluminum, 300 mm (six inch) length.
 - 3. Each accessory (after approval, may be used in the work).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards (ANSI):

Z97.1-09Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings -
Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of
Test

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B221/B221M-08Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes and Tubes

C1036-06Flat Glass

C1048-04Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass

F104-03(R2009)Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

D. Composite Panel Association (CPA):

A208.1-09Particleboard

A135.4-04Basic Hardboard

E. Porcelain Enamel Institute (PEI)

1001-11Architectural Porcelain Enamel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CHALKBOARD AND MARKERBOARD

Chalkboards and markerboards shall consist of a writing surface, snap on
aluminum frame, chalk trough, mullions, display rail and accessories,
grounds and other items specified and shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Materials:

1. Aluminum, extruded: ASTM B221.

2. Backing: Hardboard, AHBA A135.4 or particleboard, CPA A208.1.

B. Components:

1. Writing Surface: Factory assembly consisting of face sheet of 24
gauge sheet steel with porcelain enamel board texture finish
conforming to PEI 1001, laminated to a hardboard or particleboard
backing, 9 mm to 13 mm (3/8 to 1/2-inch) thick, and a 0.13 mm (0.005-
inch) thick aluminum foil back sheet laminated to back-face.

2. Frames (Trim): Extruded aluminum, 1.5 mm (0.060-inch) thick, snap-on
type, approximate face width 44 mm (1-3/4 inch), depth and
configuration as required to return to wall and engage clips.

3. Trough: Extruded aluminum, 2.34 mm (0.092-inch) thick, not less than 75 mm (3-inch) projection from writing surface with grooved top surface, closed ends and return to wall surface at underside. Design to be snap-on type with concealed fasteners.
4. Accessories: Fabricate from aluminum with holders from spring steel. Design to suit display rail. Furnish accessories as follows:

| <u>Accessory Type</u> | Lineal mm (feet) of rail <u>per accessory</u> |
|---|--|
| Combination map hook and paper holder. | _____ |
| Paper holder. | _____ |
| Map hook. | _____ |
| Roller map bracket with thumb screw. | _____ |

5. Mullions: Snap-on type, same material and face width as frames, designed to finish flush with frame.
 6. Grounds: Continuous zinc-coated (galvanized) steel or extruded aluminum members designed to support the board writing surface and clips for snap-on frames, map rail and chalk tray.
 7. Clips: Manufacturer's standard as required to support frame, mullions, display rail, and trough.
- C. Boards 3660 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece. Larger units shall have one joint at center. Joints shall have metal spline, with faces in same plane and edges shall touch along entire length.
- D. Finish exposed aluminum surfaces as follows:
1. AA 45 chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick (AA-M12C22A32).
 2. AA 45 chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick (AA-M12C22A32, of color to match approved sample).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, use concealed fasteners.

- B. Inspect surfaces and related construction to receive units. Partitions shall have reinforcing to receive fasteners. Verify type and placement of reinforcement.
- C. Do not proceed with the installation until reinforcement is in place and surfaces are flat.
- D. Assemble units as specified by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CHALKBOARD AND MARKERBOARD

- A. Mount board with adhesive and blocking pads spaced 16 inches on center each way.
- B. Grounds designed to receive clips for snap-on trim shall be continuous and be secured 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Space clips 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- C. Miter trim at corners, conceal fasteners. Modify trim as required to conform to surrounding construction details.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 11 23
TACKBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies tackboards (bulletin boards) and glass door bulletin boards and related items.
- B. Boards may be either factory or field assembled.
- C. Where shown, assemble both chalkboards and tackboards into a single unit.

1.2 RELATED WORK

Color of aluminum anodic coating and tackboard: Section 09 06 00,
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Boards shall be the products of one manufacturer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Bulletin board.
 - 2. Glass door bulletin board.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Tackboard, 300 by 300 mm (six by six inches), each color, mounted on backing.
 - 2. Integrally colored anodized aluminum, 300 mm (six inch) length.
 - 3. Cork filled map rail, 300 mm (six inch) length.
 - 4. Each accessory (after approval, may be used in the work).

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual
AMP 501Finishes for Aluminum
- C. American National Standards Institute(ANSI):
Z97.1-09Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings -
Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of
Test
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B221/B221M-08Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes and Tubes
C1036-06Flat Glass
C1048-04Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass
F104-03(R2009)Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
- E. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
A208.1-09Particleboard
A135.4-04Basic Hardboard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BULLETIN BOARD

Bulletin board shall consist of a tackboard, snap on aluminum frame, grounds and other items specified and shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Materials:
1. Aluminum, extruded: ASTM B221.
 2. Cork: ASTM F104, Type II, mildew resistant, Class 2.
 3. Backing: Hardboard, AHBA A135.4 or particleboard, CPA A208.1.
- B. Components:
1. Tackboard: Cork face, 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick factory laminated to a hardboard or particleboard backing of thickness required so that the

- face of the cork will be in the same plane as the face of the chalkboard writing surface, 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) thick.
2. Frames (Trim): Extruded aluminum, 1.5 mm (0.060-inch) thick, snap-on type, approximate face width 44 mm (1-3/4 inch), depth and configuration as required to return to wall and engage clips.
 3. Display Rail: Snap-on type, same materials as frames, approximate face width one inch with 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick cork insert.
 4. Mullions: Snap-on type, same material and face width as frames, designed to finish flush with frame.
 5. Grounds: Continuous zinc-coated (galvanized) steel or extruded aluminum members designed to support the tackboard and clips for snap-on frames, and map rail
 6. Clips: Manufacturer's standard as required to support frame, mullions, and display rail,
- C. Bulletin boards 3660 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece. Larger units shall have one joint at center. Joints shall have metal spline, with faces in same plane and edges shall touch along entire length.
- D. Finish exposed aluminum surfaces as follows:
1. AA 45 chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick (AA-M12C22A32).
 2. AA 45 chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick (AA-M12C22A32, of color to match approved sample).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, use concealed fasteners.
- B. Inspect surfaces and related construction to receive units. Partitions shall have reinforcing to receive fasteners. Verify type and placement of reinforcement.
- C. Do not proceed with the installation until reinforcement is in place and surfaces are flat.
- D. Assemble units as specified by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF BULLETIN BOARD:

A. (Except glass door bulletin boards):

1. Mount bulletin boards with adhesive and blocking pads spaced 16 inches on center each way.
2. Grounds designed to receive clips for snap-on trim shall be continuous and be secured 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Space clips 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
3. Miter trim at corners, conceal fasteners. Modify trim as required to conform to surrounding construction details.

- - - E N D - - -



Code & Life Safety Signs

- **Fire**
- **Evacuation**
- **Elevator**
- **Exit**
- **Door**
- **Caution**
- **Warning**

Section 5: Code & Life Safety Signs

| | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| ▪ Planning | Pages 5-2-1 through 5-2-2 |
| ▪ Helpful Hints | Pages 5-3-1 |
| ▪ Overview | Pages 5-4-1 through 5-4-4 |
| ▪ Code & Life Safety Signs | Pages 5-5-1 through 5-5-70 |
| ▪ Specification | Pages 5-6-1 |
| ▪ Construction | Pages 5-7-1 |
| ▪ Installation | Pages 5-8-1 through 5-8-5 |

Planning a Life Safety and Code Sign Program

The development of an effective working Life Safety and Code sign program requires the coordination of several interlaced criteria.

For an effective interior sign program you have to take in to account to the following:

1. Location of building entrances, exits and elevators.
2. Character and configuration of the corridor system.
3. How do visitors currently walk around the building(s).
4. What is the desired path of emergency egress travel within the building for visitors, patients and employees.
5. Location of emergency equipment.
6. Placement of signs in locations where people are expecting them to be or the code requires to be.
7. OSHA and other regulatory agency sign requirements
8. Which signs can have permanent messages and which ones need to be changeable.

These elements help establish the basis of a clear sign program that communicates and informs in a direct and simple manner.

Types of Signs

Life Safety and Code signs have been identified, on each page, with description of use and application. Life Safety and Code signs are in the color, size and shape to conform with their respective functioning and application requirement.

regulations are constantly changing so new and updated signs may be required for current conformance.

Consult with your facility Safety Officer for any revised sign requirements.

This section covers the known required signs at the time of publication, but

Sizes of Signs & Lettering

Life Safety and Code sign sizes that are illustrated in this section have been determined to work in most situations and conform to regulations.

The text and its size, as shown, has been determined to conform to regulations.

Placement of Signs

Correct placement of signs is required for Life Safety and Code signs. Refer to the detailed drawings and instructions covered in the Installation Section for each sign type showing the placement position required for its use.

so they are not obscured by furniture or equipment is critical.

Care needs to be taken to place Life Safety and Code signs in a manner that allow clear viewing. Placement of signs

Coordination needs to take place with things like chart holders, bulletin boards, pictures and art work as these types of items will have to be relocated to meet the installation requirements of Life Safety and Code signs.

Existing Sign Program

Before implementing a new Life Safety and Code sign program, perform a thorough evaluation of the demolition requirements of the current Life Safety and Code sign program and the effects and impact on the facilities walls, doors and ceilings.

Check to see what is required to patch, seal and repair the building surfaces exposed as a result of removal of old signs. Repairs should be planned to match adjoining surface. Evaluate if tile or stone surfaces going to require repair

or refurbishment. Are doors going to need to be refinished or painted.

Make sure the sign demolition scope of work requires the contractor to close off any live electrical connections. Make sure to have existing conductors and conduit removed to the nearest junction box and made it safe.

Do not remove any Life Safety and Code signs without having the replacement signs available and installed at the same time the old signs are removed.

The following are some general “Do’s & Don’ts” guidelines that one can refer to when developing a Life Safety & Code sign program.

This is not intended to be a training

section of the guide, but to provide key information or instructions that will hopefully reduce some common errors that are made when working out a Life Safety & Code sign program.

General Guidelines

- Some Life Safety & Code have specific color requirements and they are not to be changed.
- When selecting a background color for the signs that don’t have a specific color requirement, seek a complementary color to the building wall colors and a color that conforms to the master sign program color.
- Signs do require maintenance. Cleaning will extend the life of a sign program.

Message Content

- Life Safety & Code signs have specific text requirements and should not be altered.
- There are other signs that have to have specific text developed for each sign location. Refer to the sign type drawings.

Message Layout

- Some Life Safety & Code signs have specific text layout requirements and they are not to be changed.

Size of Sign to Use

- Some Life Safety & Code signs have specific size requirements and they are not to be changed.

Placement of Signs

- Some Life Safety & Code signs have specific placement and location requirements and they are not to be changed.
- Be careful to coordinate ceiling mounted signs so they do not obstruct or block fire sprinkler systems.

This section of the Environmental Graphic Sign Handbook provides interior sign guides for all the types of Life Safety & Code signs that are necessary to sign any individual building, regardless of size or type of use.

The following Overview illustrates the various types of signs in this section. The individual pages on each Sign Type provide more specific information and detailed layouts.

Interior Sign Designations

Each sign in the program guide has been give a specific sign type number designation. This designation provide a common description that can be referenced when programming a site and ordering signs. The following explains how the sign type designations are derived.

IN-01.01.03C

IN Designates an interior sign.

-01 Two digit numbers identifies the Life Safety & Code sign family.

.28 The two digit number following the period identifies a specific sign type within the sign family.

.03 The two digit number following the period identifies a specific sub-group of sign within the sign family.

C The letter designates a specific sign configuration and/or layout for graphics or symbols.

Example: IN-01.01.02B

IN - Interior sign
01 - Life safety and code required signs
.01 - Specific sign
.02 - Sign sub-group
B - Specific type size layout

IN-01.01.01

Large Emergency Exit Plan

IN-01.01.02

Medium Emergency Exit Plan

IN-01.01.03

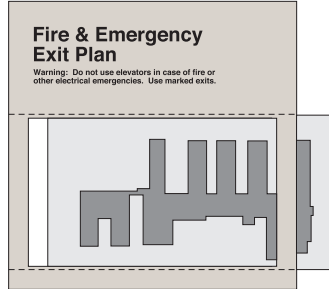
Small Emergency Exit Plan,
Hoptel Room Emergency Exit Plan

IN-01.02

Fire Equipment Identification Sign

IN-01.03

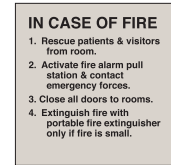
Fire Procedure Sign



IN-01.01.01, .02, & .03



IN-01.02



IN-01.03

IN-01.04

Elevator Call Button

IN-01.05

Fire Door Sign

IN-01.06

No Exit Sign



IN-01.04



IN-01.05



IN-01.06

IN-01.07.01

Exit Sign

IN-01.07.02

Exit Sign (Right Arrow)

IN-01.07.03

Exit Sign (Left Arrow)

IN-01.07.04

Exit Sign (Left & Right Arrows)



IN-01.07.01, .02, .03 & .04



IN-01.08



IN-01.09

IN-01.08

Automatic Fire Door (Hinged) Sign

IN-01.09

Automatic Fire Door (Roll Up) Sign

IN-01.10

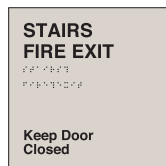
Stair Identification Sign

IN-01.11

Stairwell Identification Sign

IN-01.12

Area of Refuge (Evacuation Assistance)



IN-01.10



IN-01.11



IN-01.12

IN-01.13

Push Alarm Identification Sign

PUSH UNTIL
ALARM SOUNDS
DOOR CAN BE
OPENED IN 15
SECONDS

IN-01.13

THIS DOOR TO REMAIN
UNLOCKED WHEN THE
BUILDING IS OCCUPIED

IN-01.14

IN-01.15

Hazard Material Information Sign



IN-01.15

IN-01.16

Oxygen In Use Warning Sign

CAUTION
OXYGEN IN USE
NO SMOKING
NO OPEN FLAMES
Any material that can burn in
air will burn more rapidly in the
presence of oxygen. No
electrical equipment is allowed
within an oxygen enclosure or
within 5 ft. (1.5 m) of it.

IN-01.16

Warning

The following gases
in compressed
cylinders are present
in this laboratory:

Acetylene Helium
Nitrogen Nitric Oxide
Argon Hydrogen

IN-01.17

IN-01.18

Nonflammable Anesthesia
Restriction Sign

RESTRICTED TO
NONFLAMMABLE
INHALATION
ANESTHETIC
AGENTS

IN-01.18

IN-01.19

Radioactive Material Warning Sign



IN-01.19



IN-01.20

IN-01.20

Radioactive Area Warning Sign

IN-01.21

High Voltage Warning Sign



IN-01.21

IN-01.22

Biohazard Warning Sign



IN-01.22

IN-01.23

Laser Warning Sign



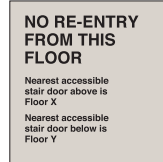
IN-01.23

IN-01.24

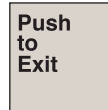
Occupational Exposure Area
Warning Sign



IN-01.24



IN-01.25



IN-01.26

IN-01.25

No Re-Entry Floor Sign

IN-01.26

Push to Exit Sign

IN-01.27

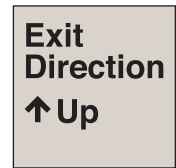
Emergency Push to Open Sign



IN-01.27



IN-01.28



IN-01.29

IN-01.28

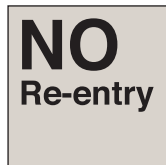
Emergency Slide to Open Sign

IN-01.29

Direction of Exit Sign

IN-01.30

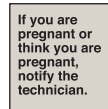
No Re-entry Sign



IN-01.30



IN-01.31



IN-01.32

IN-01.31

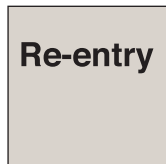
Fire Equipment Identification Sign

IN-01.32

Pregnancy Notification Sign

IN-01.33

Re-entry Sign



IN-01.33

Emergency Exit Plan**Sign**

508 mm H x 508 mm W
(20" H x 20" W)

Description & Use

Evacuation Map/Fire Exit Plan with pocket to accept map insert is to be placed at points of exit and transition in a building. All elevators, nurses stations and adjacent to stairwell doors. Other locations as needed. Evacuation maps (11" x 17" tabloid paper) can be created by the medical center and inserted in to the sign in accord with the evacuation plan relative to the specific location of the sign.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Face: Clear 1.5 mm (1/16") non-glare acrylic with subsurface background color creating a clear window.
Spacer to receive a clear .4 mm (1/64") insert with vinyl letters.
Backing Plaque: Surface painted 6 mm (1/4") acrylic.

Graphic Process

Sign: Silk-screened.
Insert: Printed

Colors

Type: Refer to Color Chart.
Background: Refer to Color Chart

Typography

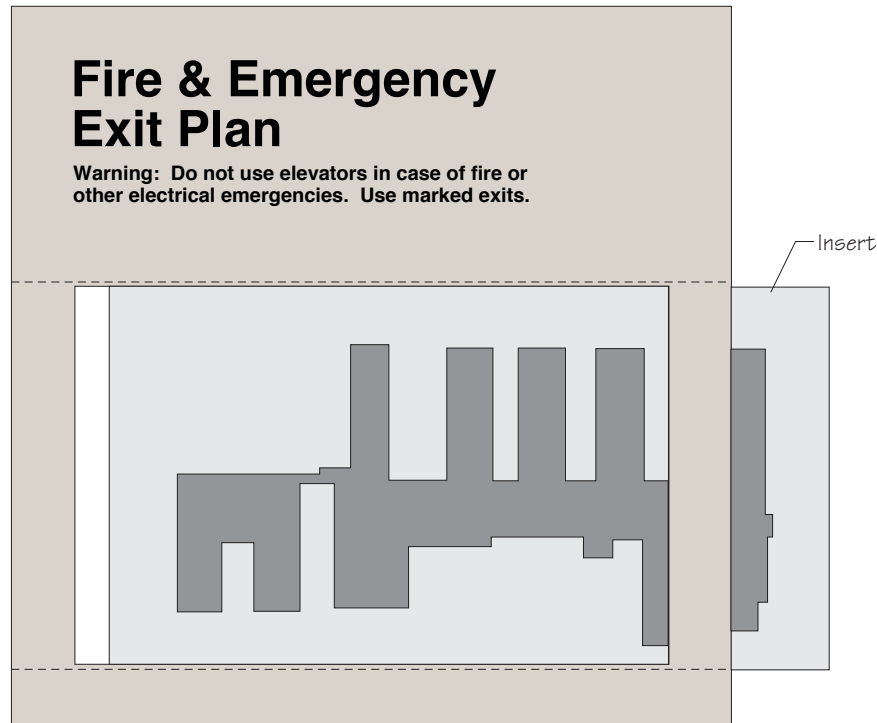
Helvetica Medium

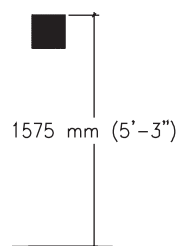
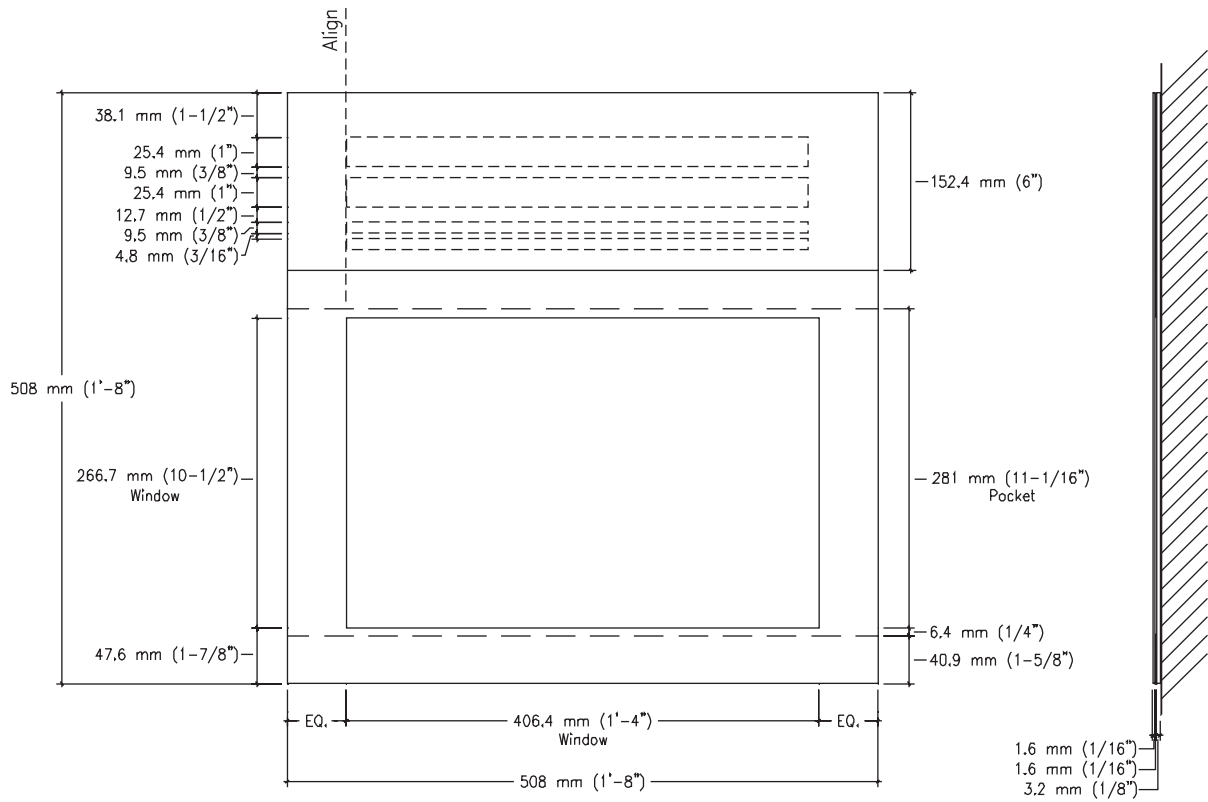
Mounting

Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

In wall, 1575 mm (63") to center of sign.





Emergency Exit Plan**Sign**

406 mm H x 406 mm W
(16" H x 16" W)

Description & Use

Evacuation Map/Fire Exit Plan with pocket to accept map insert is to be placed at points of exit and transition in a building. All elevators, nurses stations and adjacent to stairwell doors. Other locations as needed. Evacuation maps (8 1/2" x 14" paper) can be created by the medical center and inserted in to the sign in accord with the evacuation plan relative to the specific location of the sign.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Face: Clear 1.5 mm (1/16") non-glare acrylic with subsurface background color creating a clear window.
Spacer to receive a clear .4 mm (1/64") insert with vinyl letters.
Backing Plaque: Surface painted 6 mm (1/4") acrylic.

Graphic Process

Sign: Silk-screened.
Insert: Printed

Colors

Type: Refer to Color Chart.
Background: Refer to Color Chart

Typography

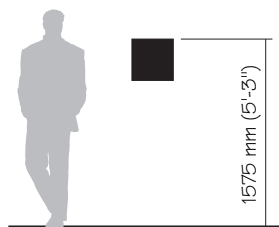
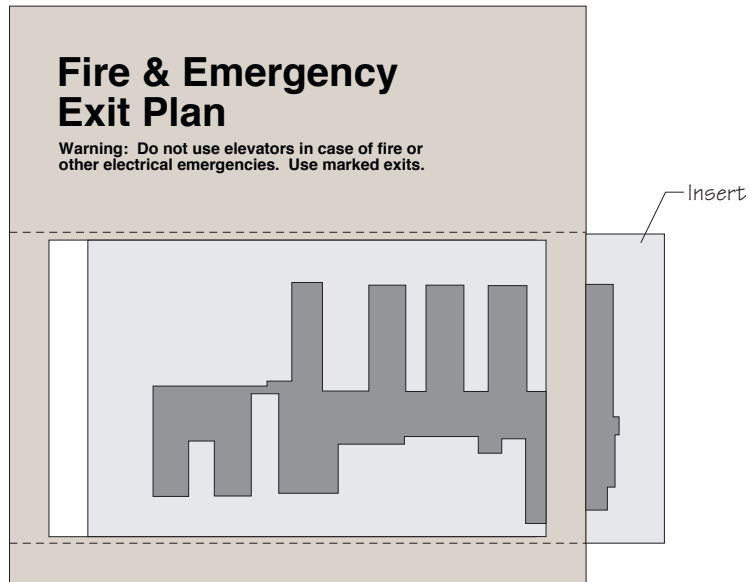
Helvetica Medium

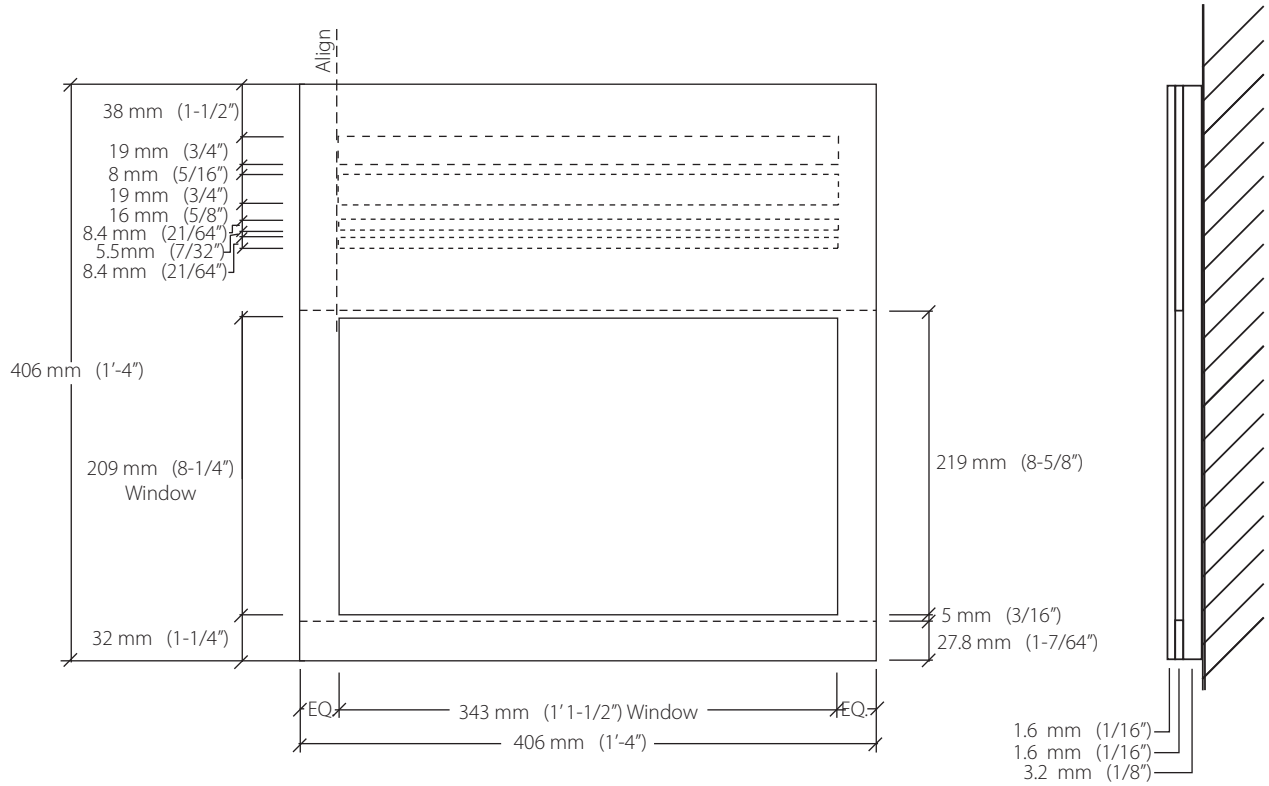
Mounting

Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

In wall, 1575 mm (63") to center of sign.





Sign

330 mm H x 330 mm W
13" H x 13" W)

Description & Use

Evacuation Map/Fire Exit Plan with pocket to accept map insert is to be placed at points of exit and transition in a building. All elevators, nurses stations and adjacent to stairwell doors. Other locations as needed. Evacuation maps (8 1/2" x 11" paper) can be created by the medical center and inserted in to the sign in accord with the evacuation plan relative to the specific location of the sign.

For Hoptel use. Install on door inside every patient room with map insert to correspond with each location.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Face: Clear 1.5 mm (1/16") non-glare acrylic with subsurface background color creating a clear window.

Spacer to receive a clear .4 mm (1/64") insert with vinyl letters.

Backing Plaque: Surface painted 6 mm (1/4") acrylic.

Graphic Process

Sign: Silk-screened.

Insert: Printed

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.

Background: Refer to Color Chart

Typography

Helvetica Medium

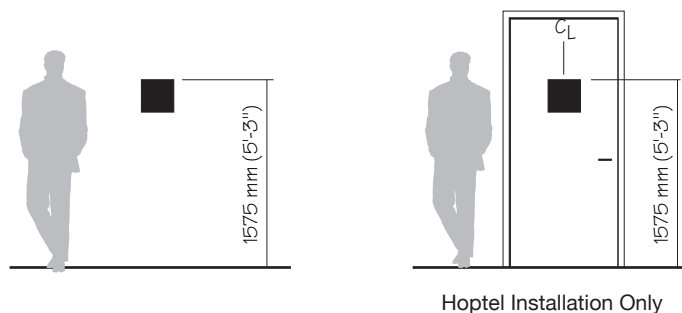
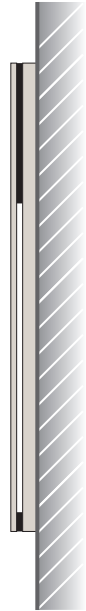
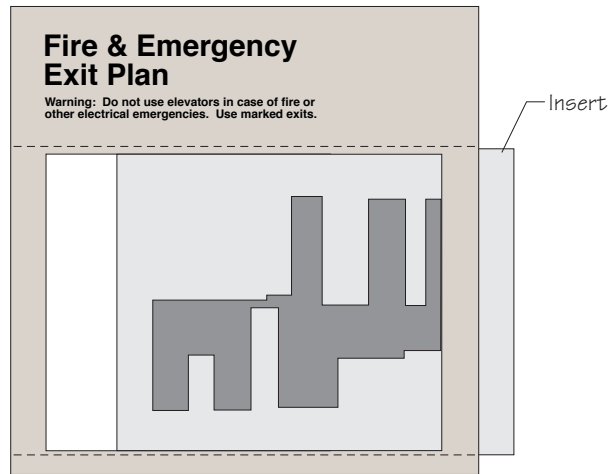
Mounting

Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

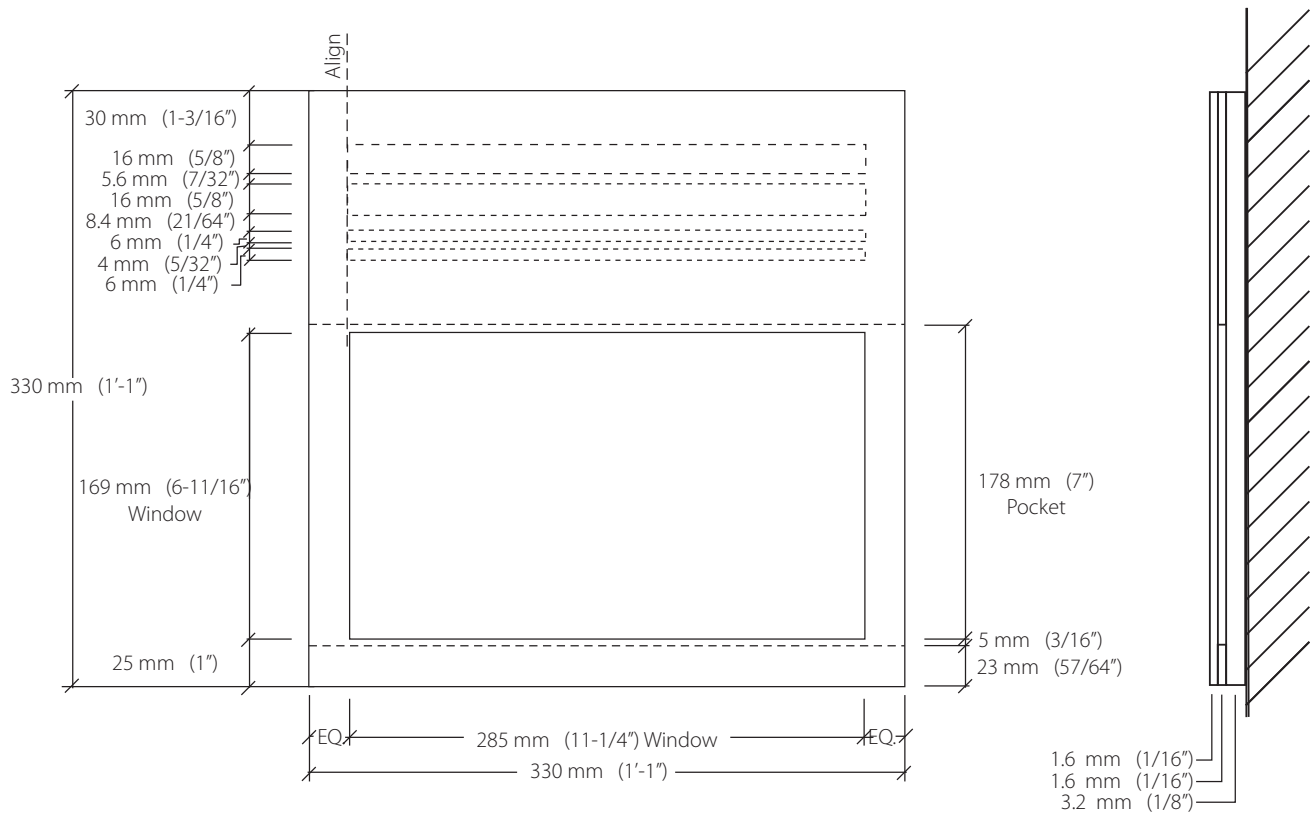
Installation

In wall, 1575 mm (63") to center of sign.

For Hoptel: On back of door inside room, 1575 mm (63") to center of sign.



Hoptel Installation Only



Fire Equipment Identification Sign**Sign**

229 mm H x 229 mm W
(9" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

Fire Equipment Identification Sign is used to locate and identify fire equipment cabinets.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened.

Colors

Text & Symbol: White - T1
Background: Red - B3

Typography

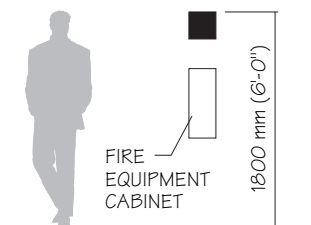
Helvetica Medium

Mounting

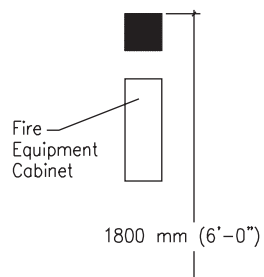
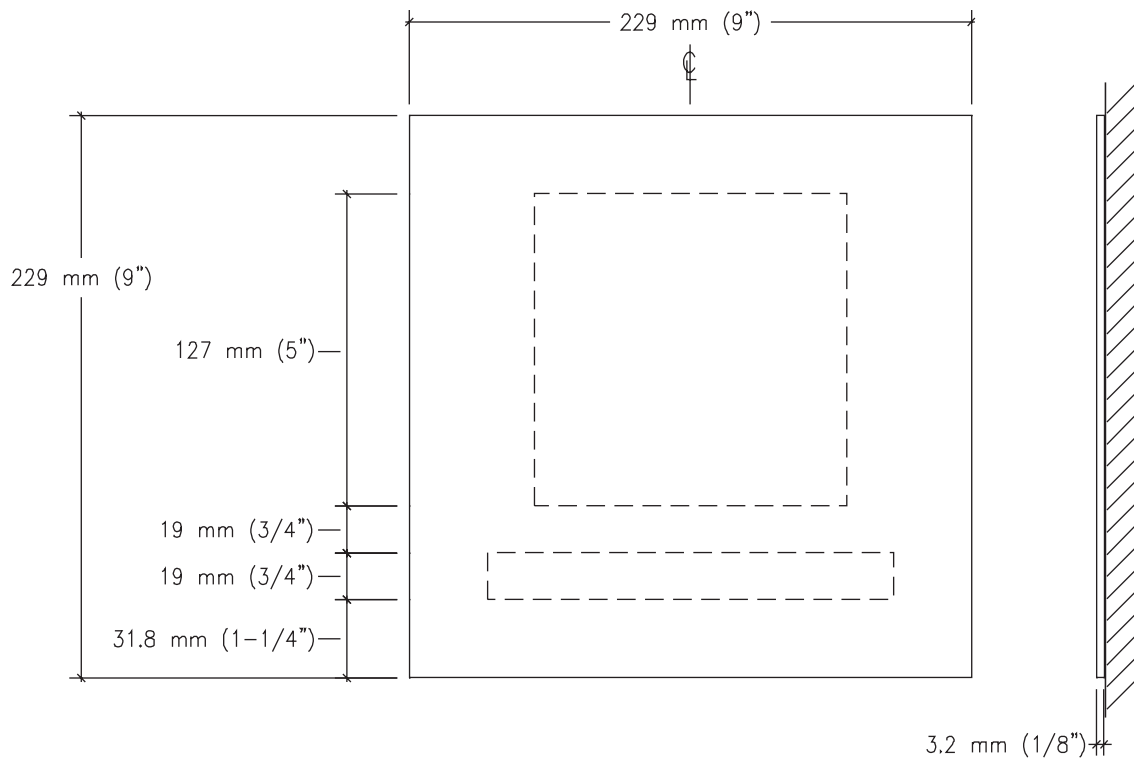
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

In wall, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign.



Fire Equipment Identification Sign



Sign

229 mm H x 229 mm W
(9" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

Fire procedure sign to be installed at elevators, adjacent to stairwell doors, nurse stations, and other locations as needed.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened.

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.

Background: Refer to Color Chart

Typography

Helvetica Medium

Mounting

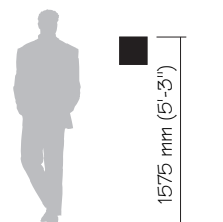
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

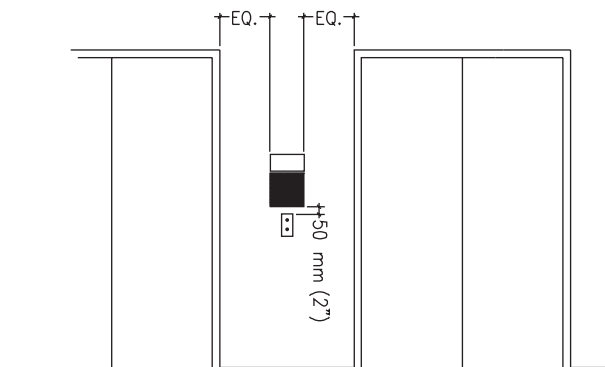
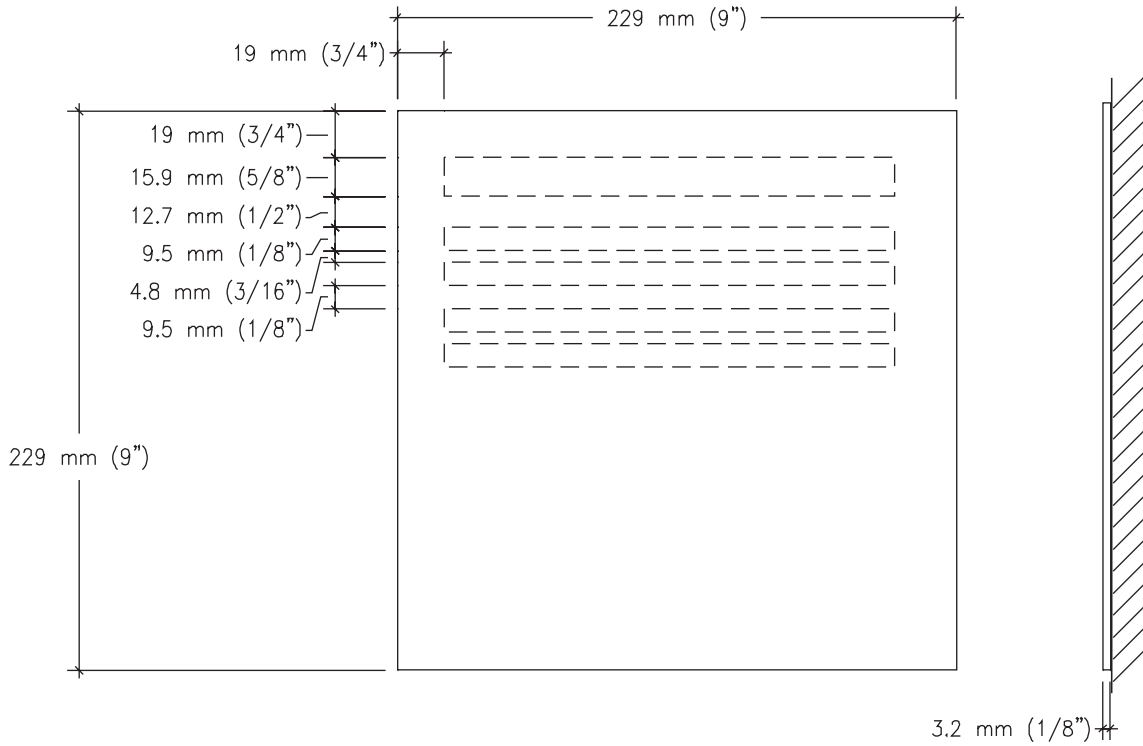
In wall, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign.

Fire Procedure Sign**IN CASE OF FIRE**

- 1. Rescue patients & visitors from room.**
- 2. Activate fire alarm pull station & contact emergency forces.**
- 3. Close all doors to rooms.**
- 4. Extinguish fire with portable fire extinguisher only if fire is small.**



Fire Procedure Sign



Elevator Call Button

Sign

152 mm H x 229 mm W
(6" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

Elevator Call Button Fire procedure sign to be installed at elevators.
Position above Type IN01.3.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened

Colors

Text & Symbols: White - T1
Background: Red - B3

Typography

Helvetica Medium

Mounting

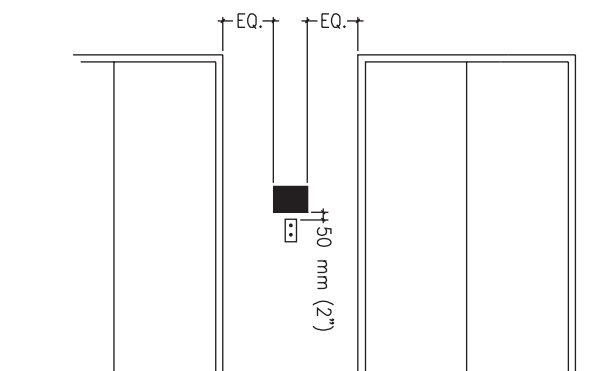
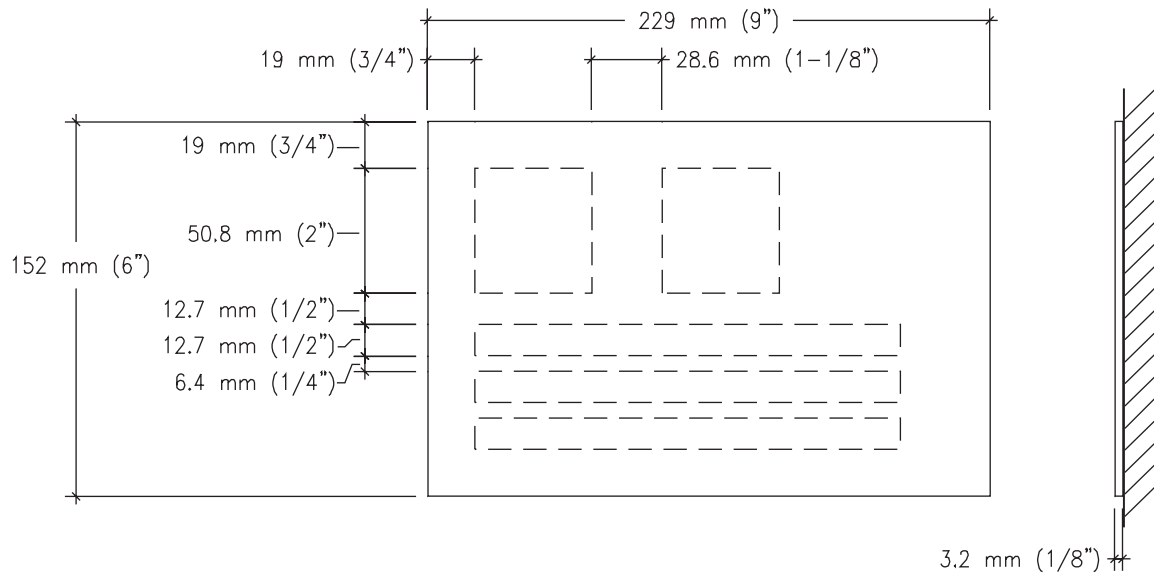
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

Centered 50mm (2") directly above elevator call button.



Elevator Call Button



Sign

229 mm H x 229 mm W
(9" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

Fire Door Sign is used to identify a fire door. Exception: doors held open by automatic devices.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened

Colors

Text: White - T1

Background: Red - B3

Typography

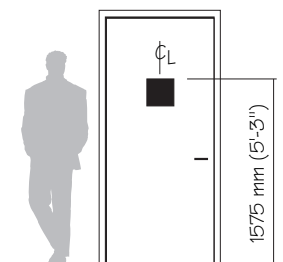
Helvetica Medium

Mounting

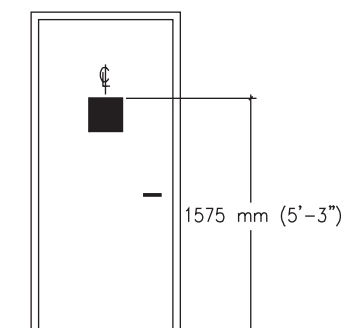
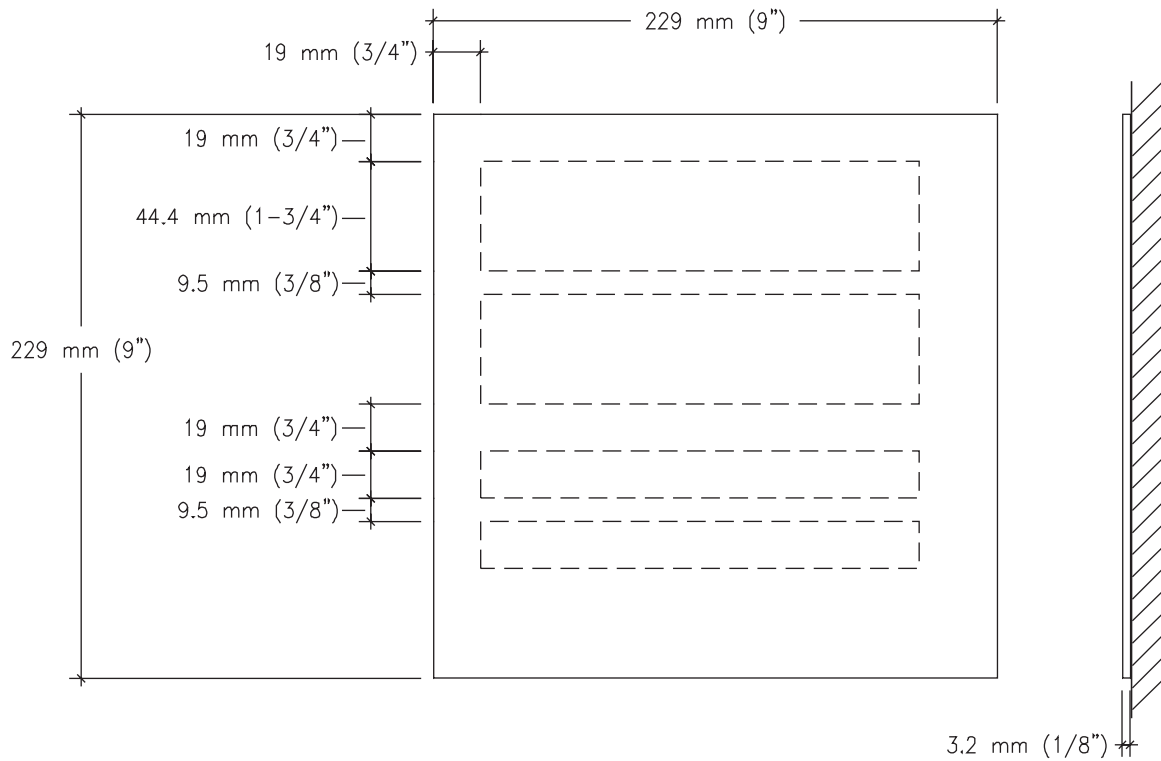
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

On door, centered, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign.

Fire Door Sign

Fire Door Sign



Sign

229 mm H x 229 mm W
(9" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

No Exit Sign used to identify a door in a stairwell or other locations, that are not fire exits.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.

Background: Refer to Color Chart.

Typography

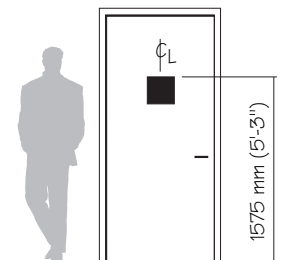
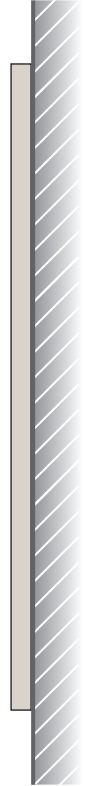
Helvetica Medium

Mounting

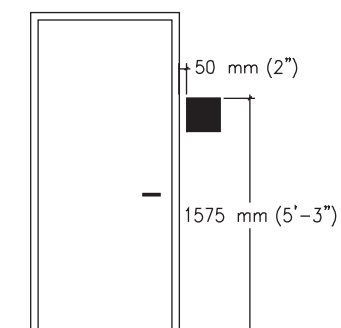
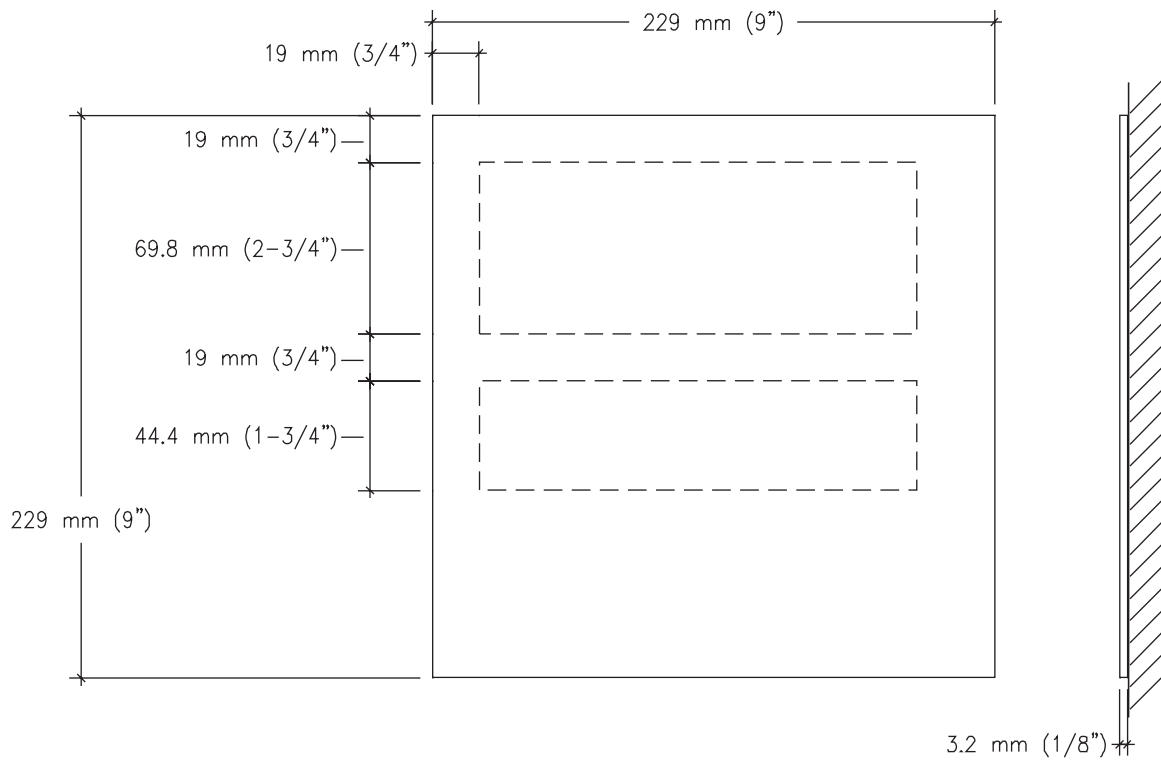
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

Centered on door, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign

No Exit Sign

No Exit Sign



Exit Sign**Size**

IN-01.07.01
229 mm x 559 mm
(9" x 22")

IN-01.07.02
229 mm x 559 mm
(9" x 22")

IN-01.07.03
229 mm x 559 mm
(9" x 22")

IN-01.07.04
229 mm x 712 mm
(9" x 28")

Description & Use

Non illuminated exit sign used to identify exit or direction to exit.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)
Principle stroke of letters not less than 3/4" wide. Each letter must have a width of no less than 2" except the letter "i". Minimum spacing between letters no less than 3/8".

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened.

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.
Background: Refer to Color Chart.

Typography

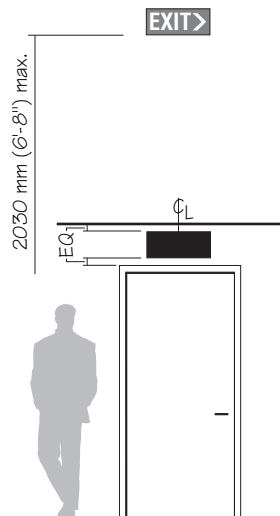
Helvetica Condensed Medium

Mounting

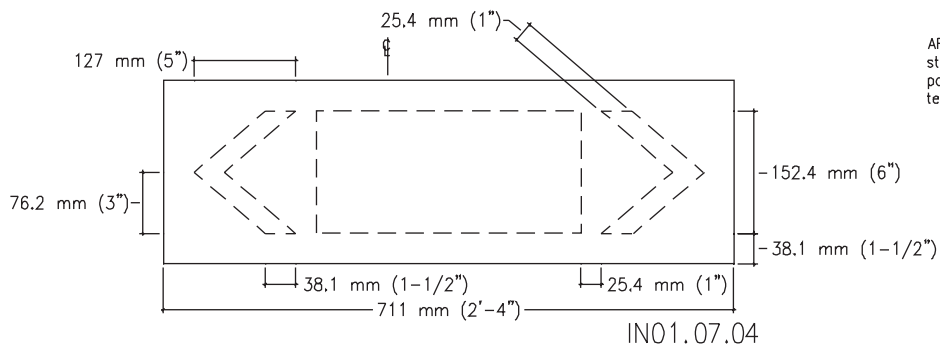
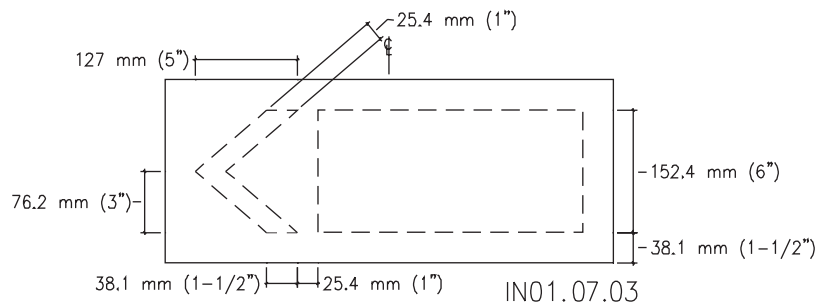
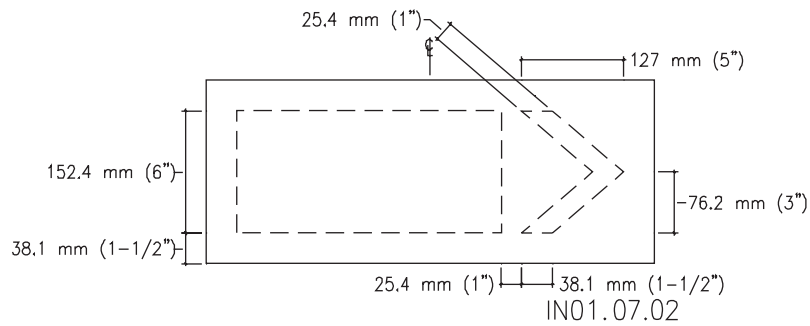
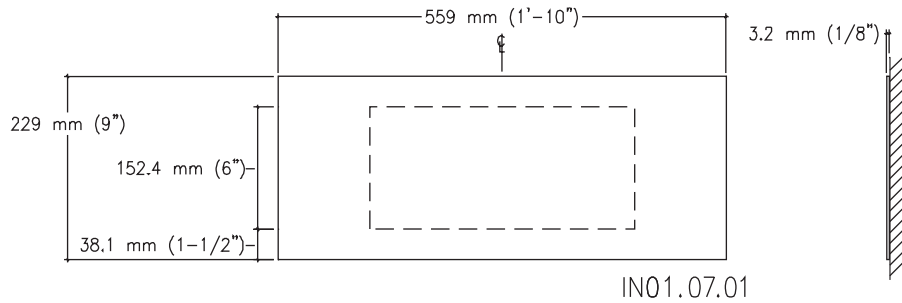
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

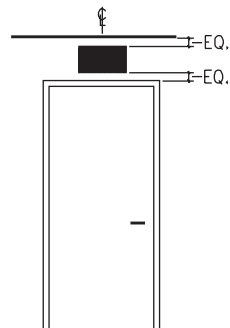
Center on soffit area directly above door frame.

**IN-01.07.01****IN-01.07.02****IN-01.07.03****IN-01.07.04**

Exit Sign



ARROW: Refer to standards for arrow positioning relative to text.



Automatic Fire Door Sign - Hinged**Size**

229 mm H x 229 mm W
(9" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

Prohibit/Do Not Block information to be communicated at hinged fire doors held open by automatic devices.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened.

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.

Background: Refer to Color Chart.

Typography

Helvetica Medium

Mounting

Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

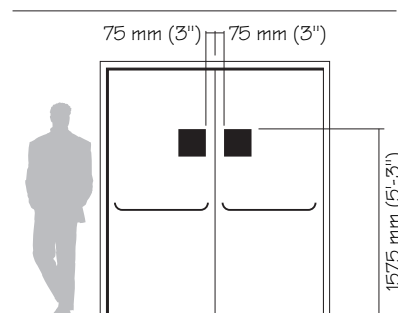
Installation

On door, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign and 75 mm (3") over from door edge.

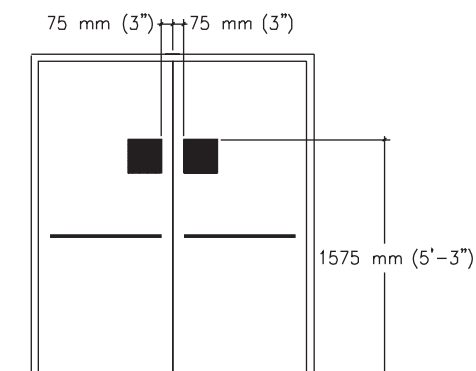
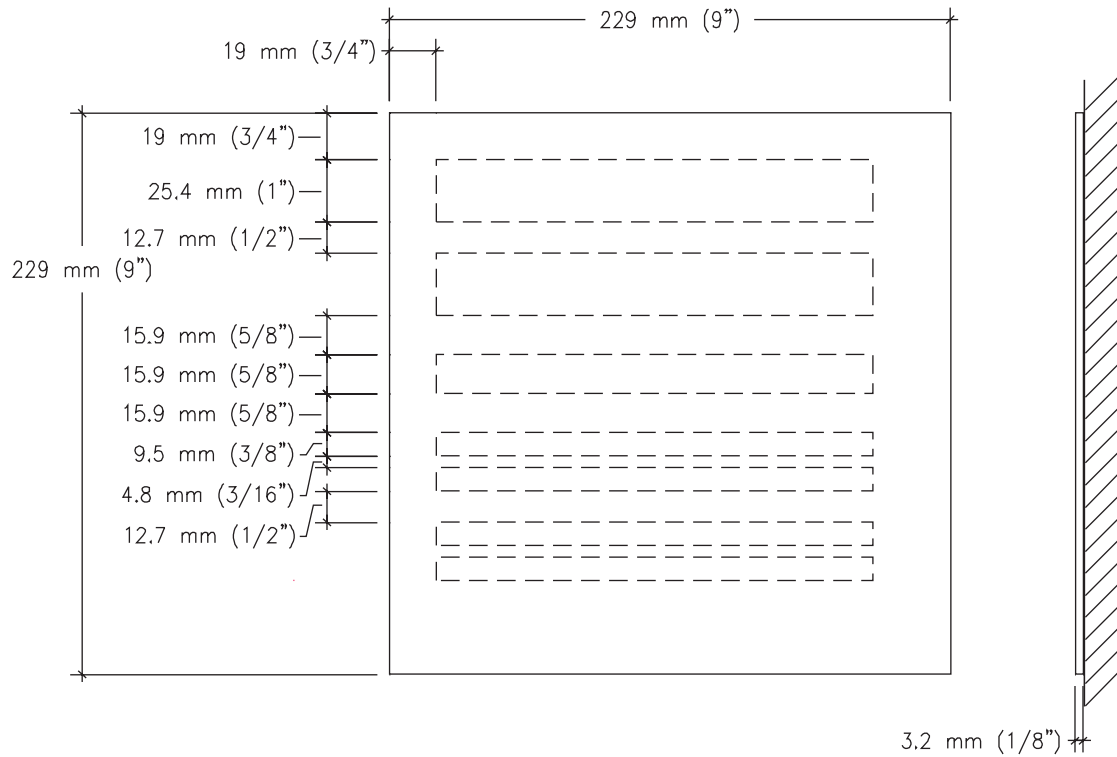
Automatic Fire Door DO NOT BLOCK

This fire door is arranged to swing closed automatically.

Do not block the doorway or place any article in contact with the door.



Automatic Fire Door (Hinged) Sign



Automatic Fire Door Sign - Roll Up**Size**

229 mm H x 229 mm W
(9" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

Prohibit/Do Not Block information to be communicated at roll down fire doors held open by automatic devices.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened.

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.

Background: Refer to Color Chart.

Typography

Helvetica Medium

Mounting

Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

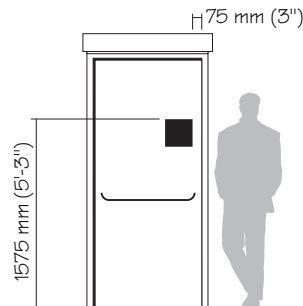
Installation

On wall, adjacent to door, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign.

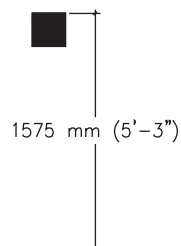
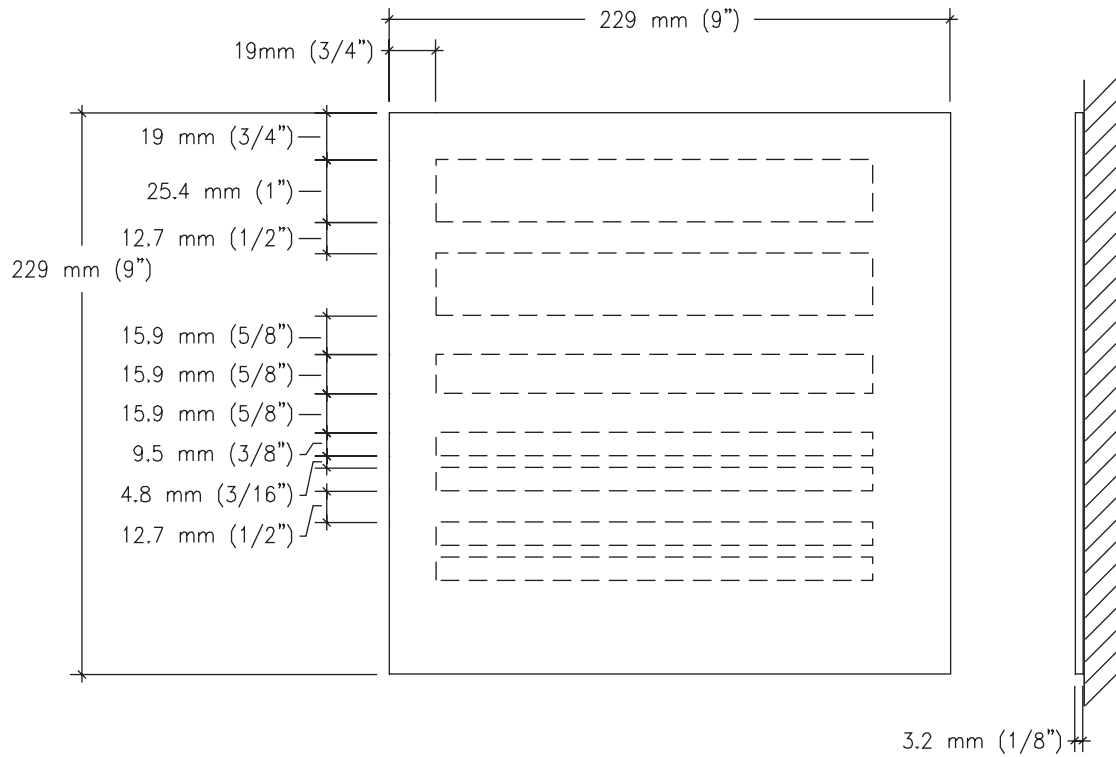
Automatic Fire Door DO NOT BLOCK

**This fire door is arranged to
drop automatically.**

**Do not block this area or
place any article under the
door.**



Automatic Fire Door (Roll Up)



Stair Identification Sign

Size

229 mm H x 229 mm W
(9" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

To identify stairwell doors that are fire exits.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Etched sign face laminated to acrylic backing plaque.

Graphic Process

Tactile text with accompanying Braille.

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.

Background: Refer to Color Chart.

Typography

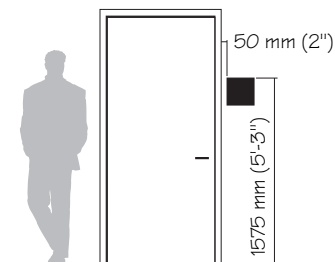
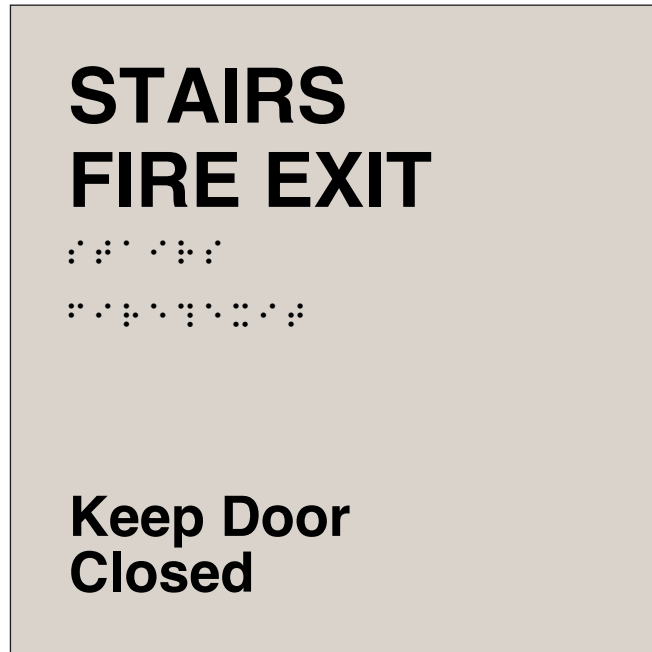
Helvetica Medium
Grade 2 Braille

Mounting

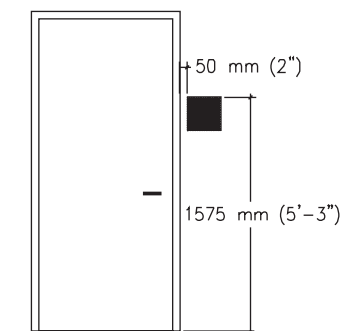
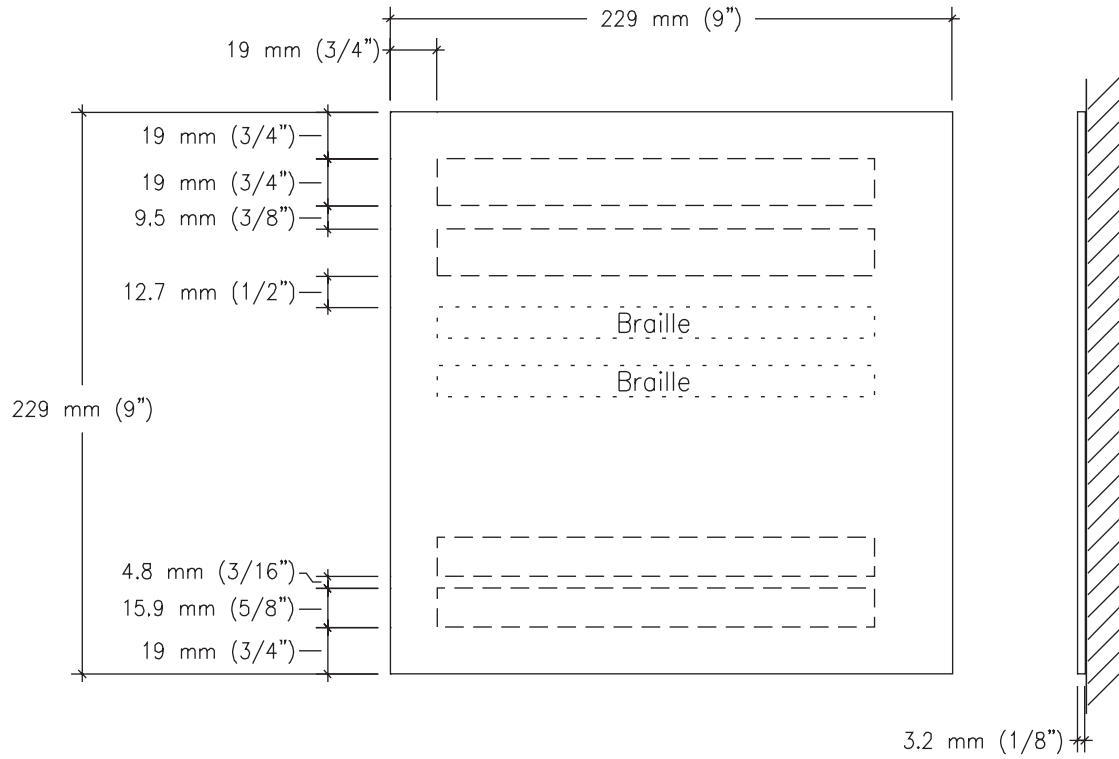
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

Knob side of door, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign and 50 mm (2") over from door frame.



Stair Identification Sign



Stairwell Identification Sign**Size**

457 mm H x 457 mm W
(18" H x 18" W)

Description & Use

Stairwell, floor level and egress information. Sign is located within the stair enclosure at each floor landing and must be readily visible when stair door is in open or closed position.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Etched sign face laminated to acrylic backing plaque.

Graphic Process

Silk-screened text. Dimensional floor number. Tactile text with accompanying Braille.

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.

Background: Refer to Color Chart.

Typography

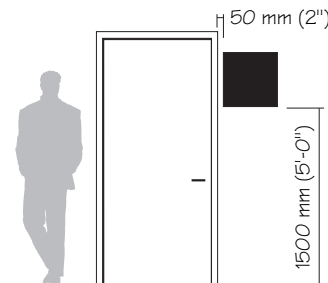
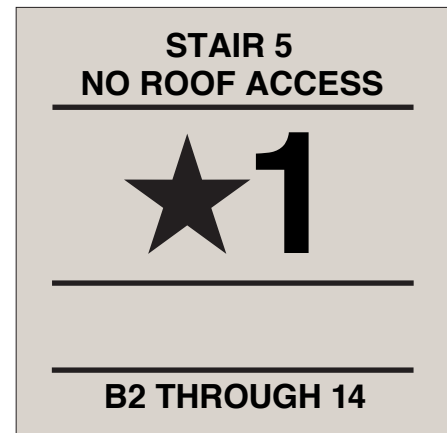
Helvetica Medium
Grade 2 Braille

Mounting

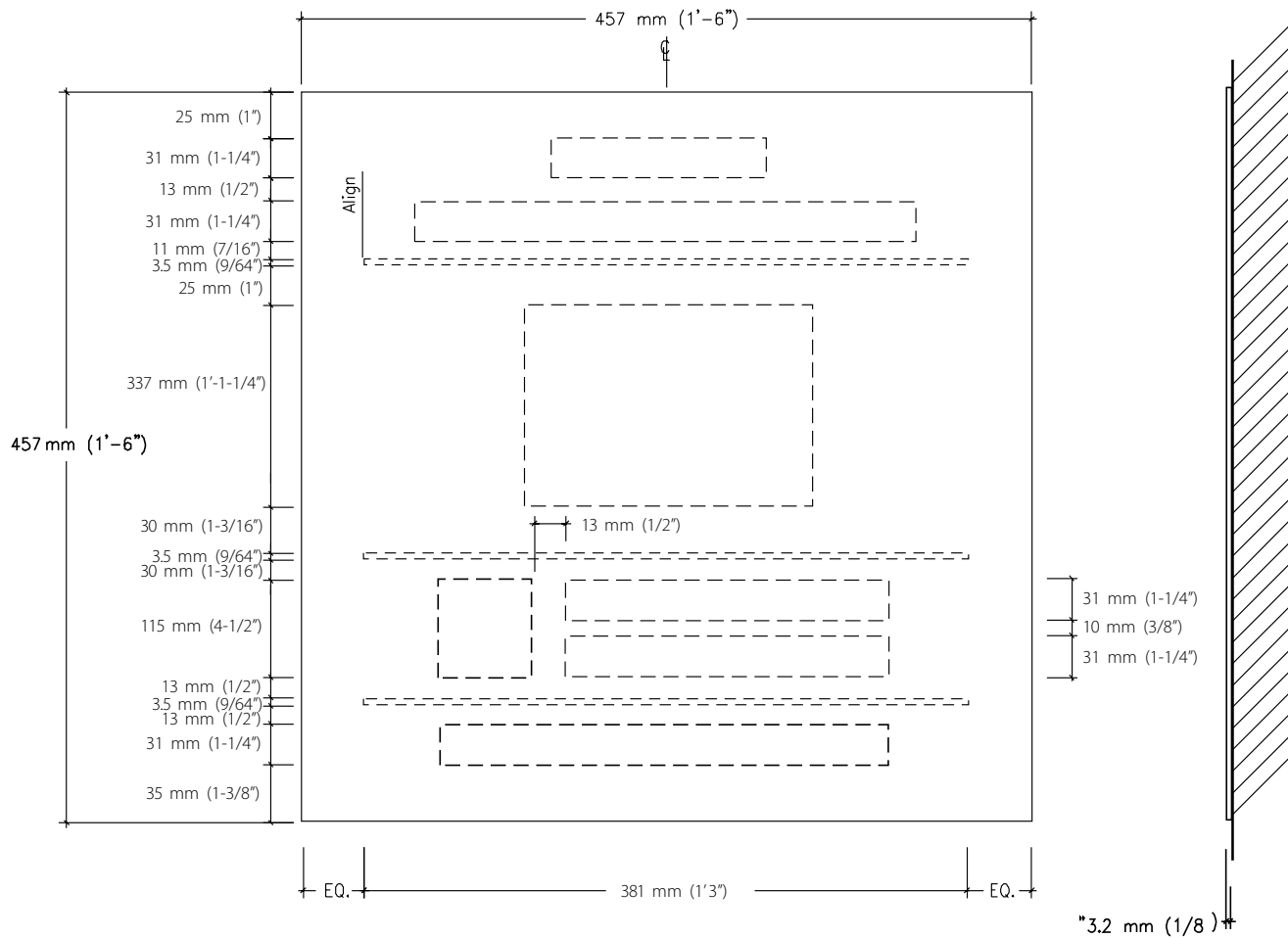
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

Knob side of door, 1500 mm (60") to bottom of sign and 50 mm (2") over from door frame.

Message Layout A**Message Layout B****Message Layout C**

Stairwell Identification Sign



Area of Refuge (Evacuation Assistance)

Size

152 mm H x 229 mm W
(6" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

Handicapped evacuation assistance directional sign indicating area of refuge for evacuation assistance.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)
Position arrow to communicate direction in relation to the placement of the sign in the building.

Sign Components

Etched sign face laminated to acrylic backing plaque.

Graphic Process

Tactile text with accompanying Braille.

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.
Background: Refer to Color Chart.

Typography

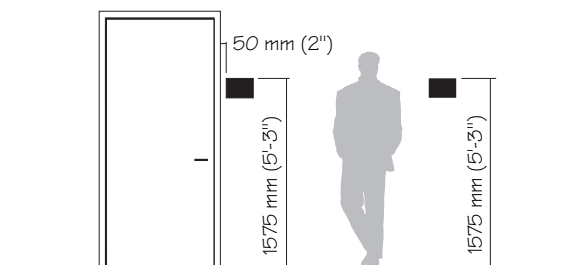
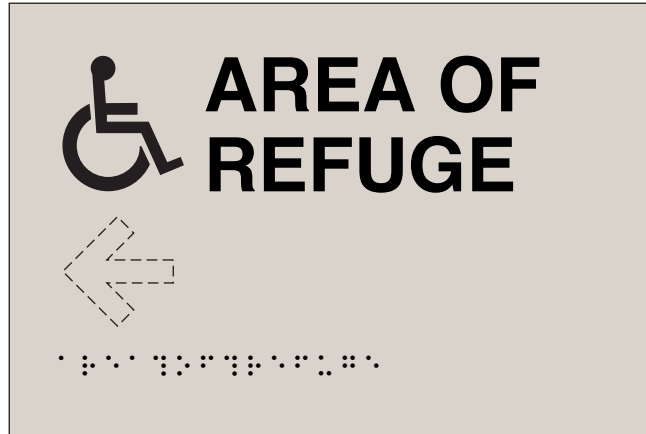
Helvetica Medium
Grade 2 Braille

Mounting

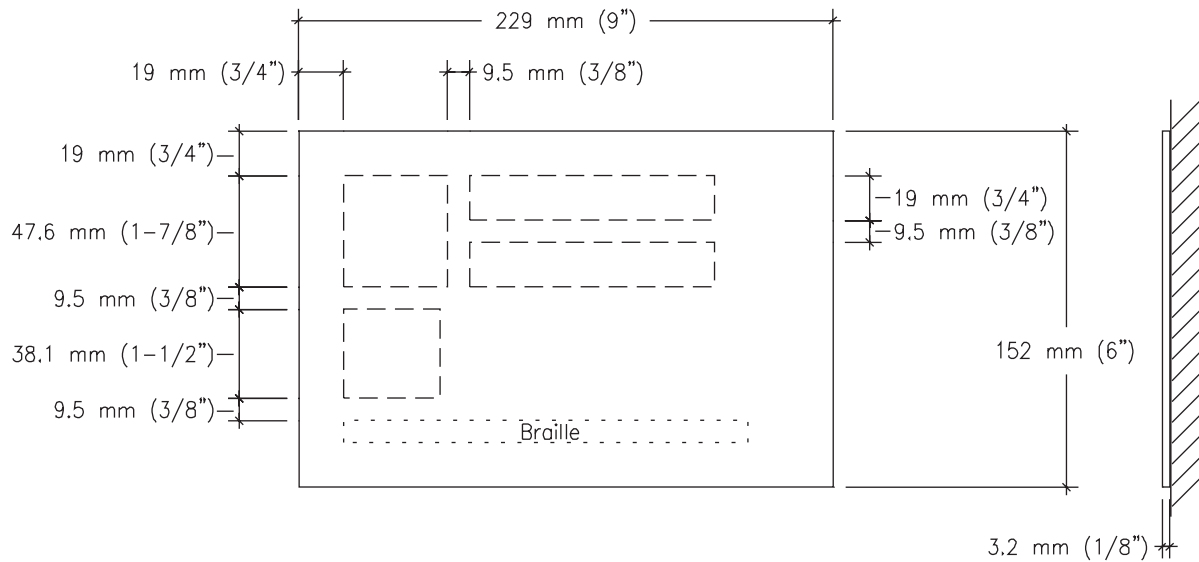
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

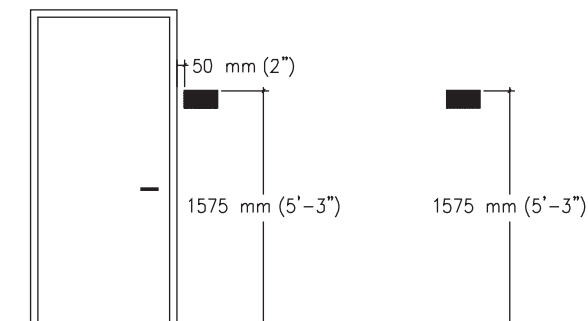
Knob side of door, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign and 50 mm (2") over from door frame or on wall
1575 mm (63") to top of sign.



Area of Refuge (Evacuation Assistance)



ARROW: Refer to standards for arrow positioning relative to text.



Size

229 mm H x 381 mm W
(9" H x 15" W)

Description & Use

Push Alarm Identification Sign is an instructional sign for push alarmed doors.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened.

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.

Background: Refer to Color Chart.

Typography

Helvetica Medium

Mounting

Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

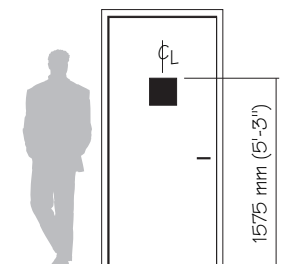
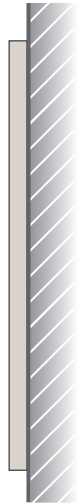
Installation

Centered on door, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign.

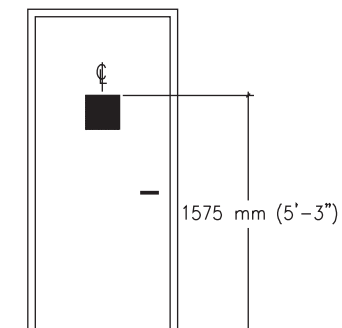
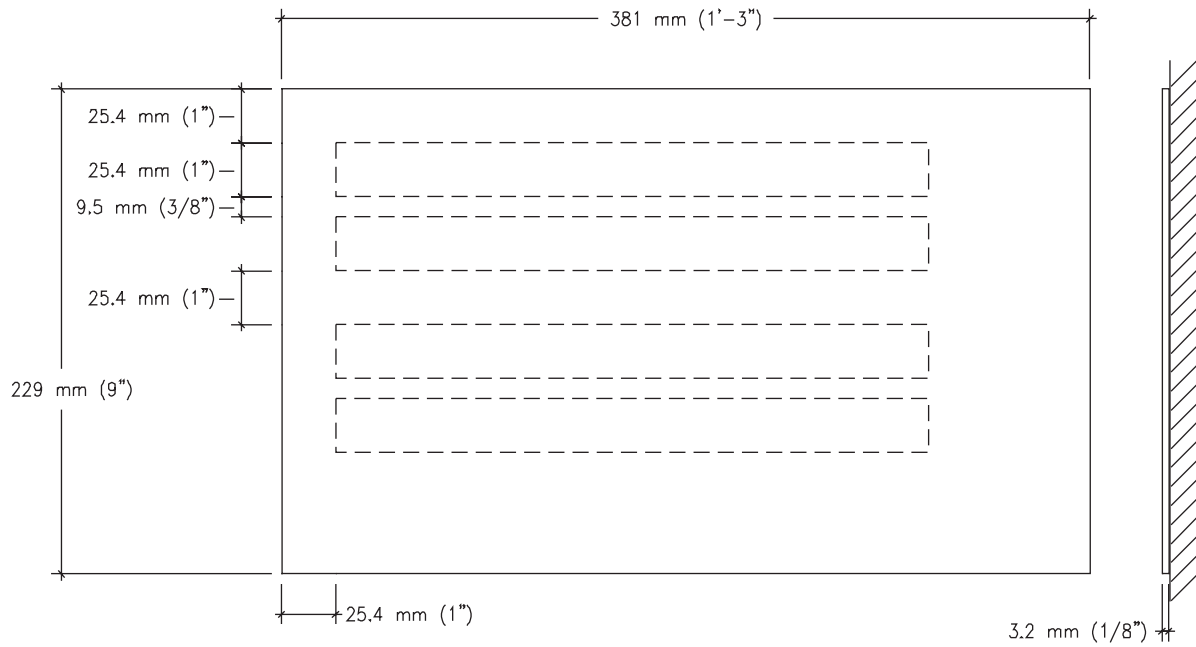
Push Alarm Identification Sign

**PUSH UNTIL
ALARM SOUNDS**

**DOOR CAN BE
OPENED IN 15
SECONDS**



Push Alarm Identification Sign



Size

152 mm H x 308 mm W
(6" H x 20" W)

Description & Use

Open Door Fire Safety Sign is used to identify that a particular door is a fire safety door and is to remain open at certain times.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened.

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.

Background: Refer to Color Chart.

Typography

Helvetica Medium

Mounting

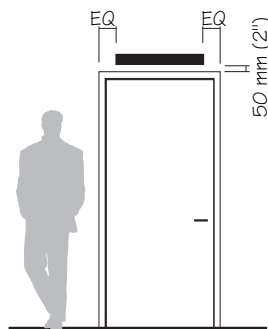
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

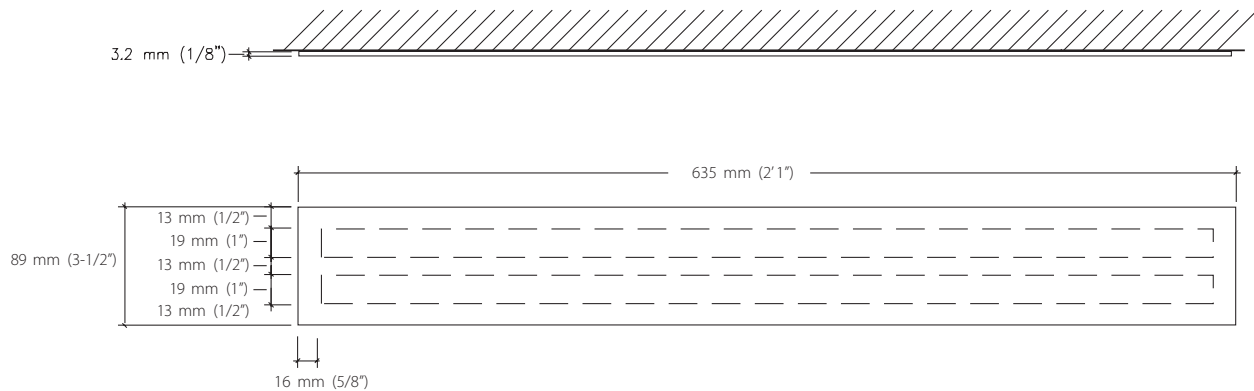
Centered above door and 50 mm (2") above door frame.

Open Door Fire Safety Sign

**THIS DOOR TO REMAIN UNLOCKED
WHEN THE BUILDING IS OCCUPIED**



Open Door Fire Safety Sign



Hazardous Material Information Sign**Size**

305 mm H x 305 mm W
(12" H x 12" W)

Description & Use

Hazardous Materials Information Sign used to easily identify specific hazards within room, storage cabinet or area.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)
Numbers shown on this drawing are for illustration purposes only. Provide correct numbers, text and colors to correctly identify the hazardous materials within a room. Refer to NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) or material data sheet relating to materials for more information regarding message.

- A Identifies Specific Hazard
- B Identifies Health Hazard
- C Identifies Fire Hazard
- D Identifies Reactivity

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened.

Colors

Text: Black - T4

Background:

- A White
- B Safety Blue (OSHA)
- C Safety Red (OSHA)
- D Safety Yellow (OSHA)

Typography

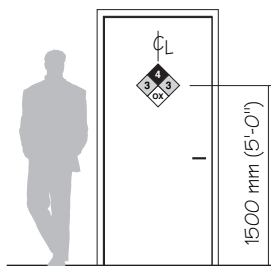
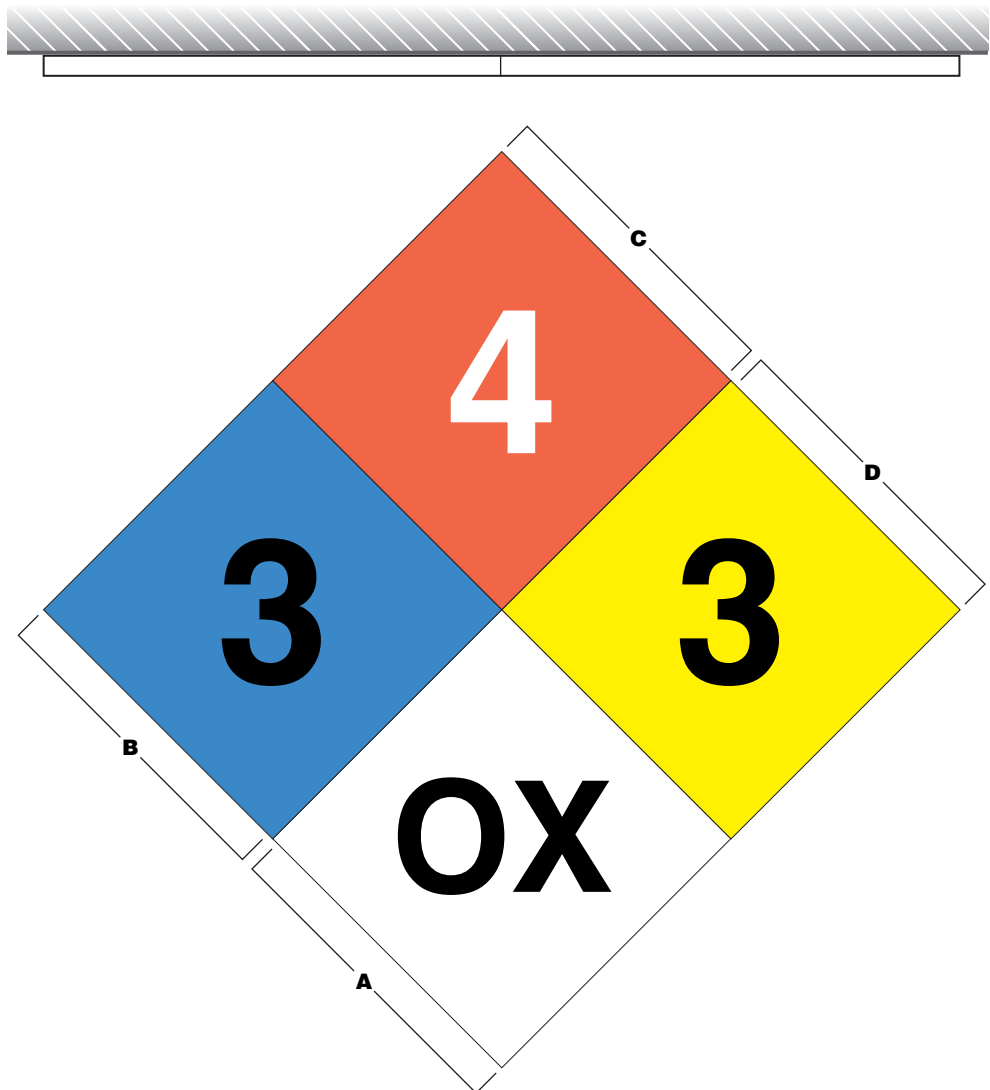
Helvetica Medium

Mounting

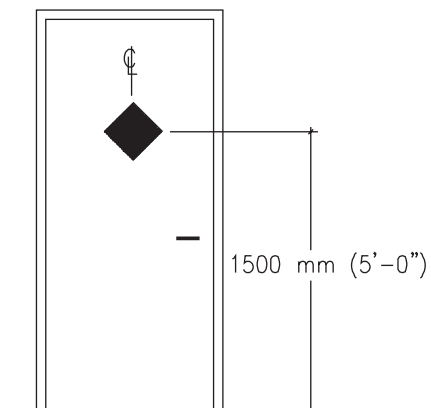
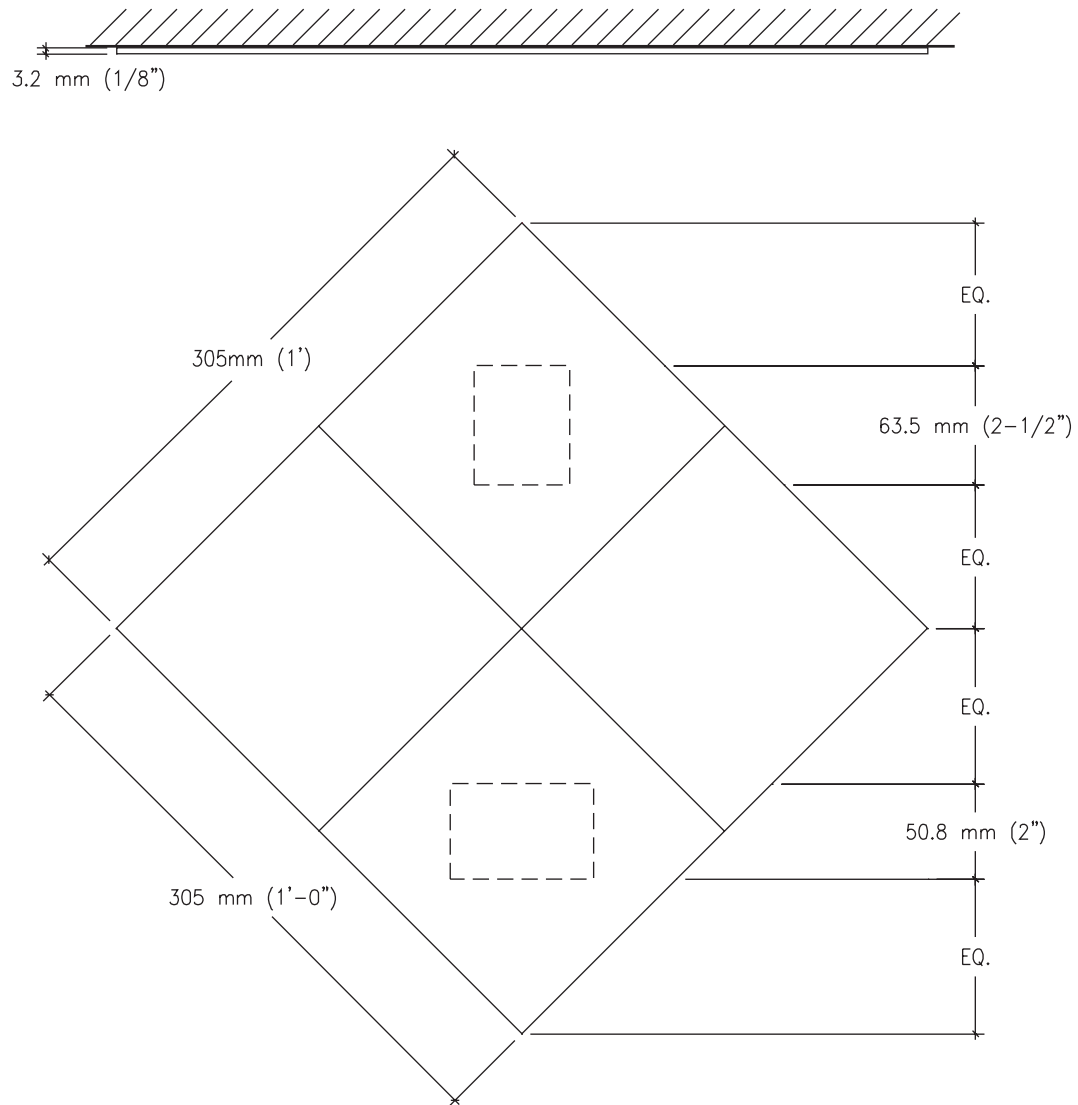
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

Centered on door and 1500 mm (60") to center of sign.



Material Fire Identification Sign



Size

229 mm H x 229 mm W
(9" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

Caution information regarding oxygen in use. Sign is to be installed on all doors to rooms that contain oxygen in use.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened.

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.
Background: Refer to Color Chart.

Typography

Helvetica Medium

Mounting

Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

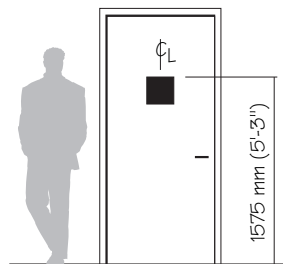
Installation

Centered on door, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign.

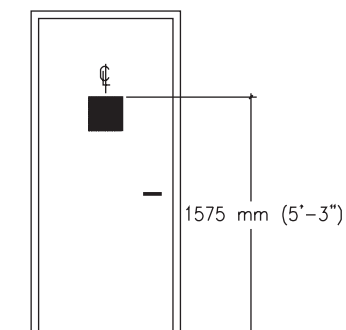
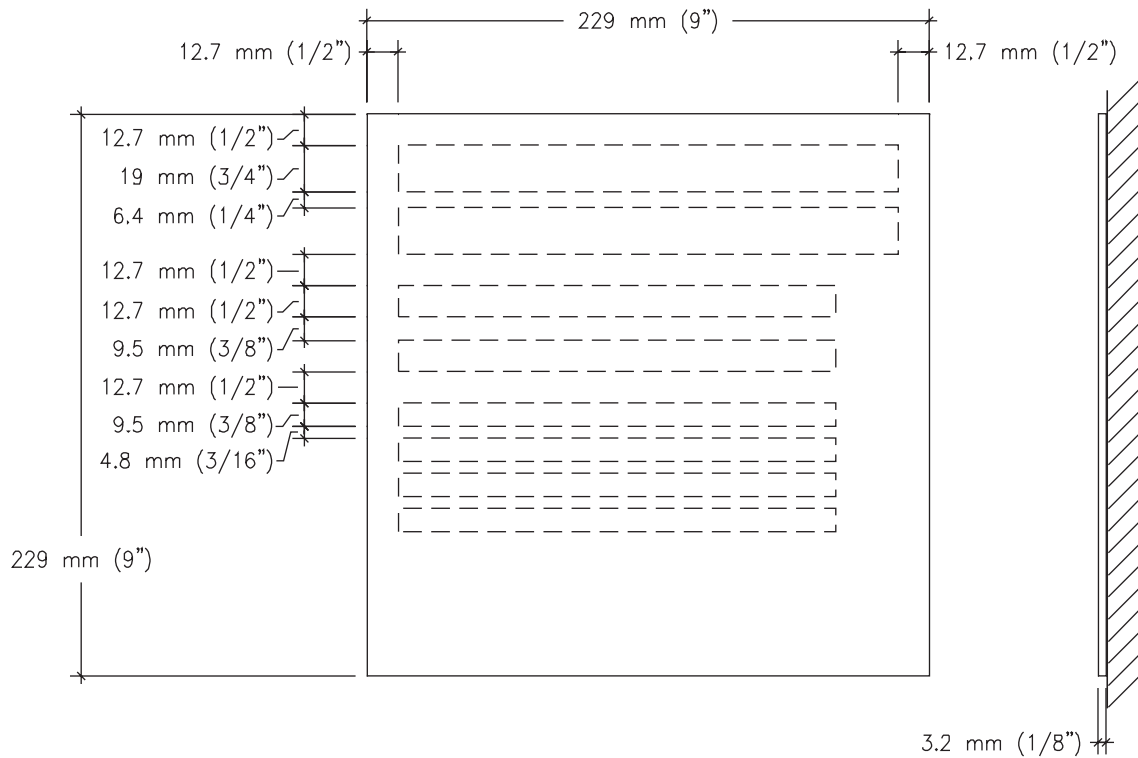
Oxygen In Use Warning Sign

**CAUTION
OXYGEN IN USE
NO SMOKING
NO OPEN FLAMES**

**Any material that can burn in
air will burn more rapidly in the
presence of oxygen. No
electrical equipment is allowed
within an oxygen enclosure or
within 5 ft. (1.5 m) of it.**



Oxygen In Use Warning Sign



Compressed Gas Warning Sign

Size

229 mm H x 229 mm W
(9" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

Caution information regarding gases in use. Sign is to be installed on all doors to rooms that contain the listed gases. Adjust the listing of gases to reflect the actual gases being used in the laboratory.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened.

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.
Background: Refer to Color Chart.

Typography

Helvetica Medium

Mounting

Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

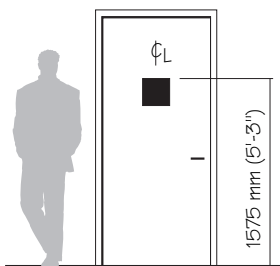
Installation

Centered on door, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign.

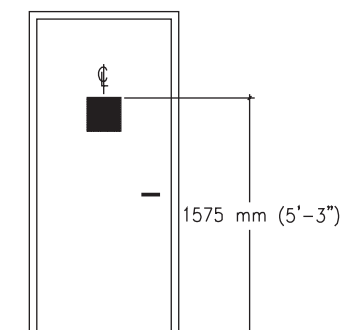
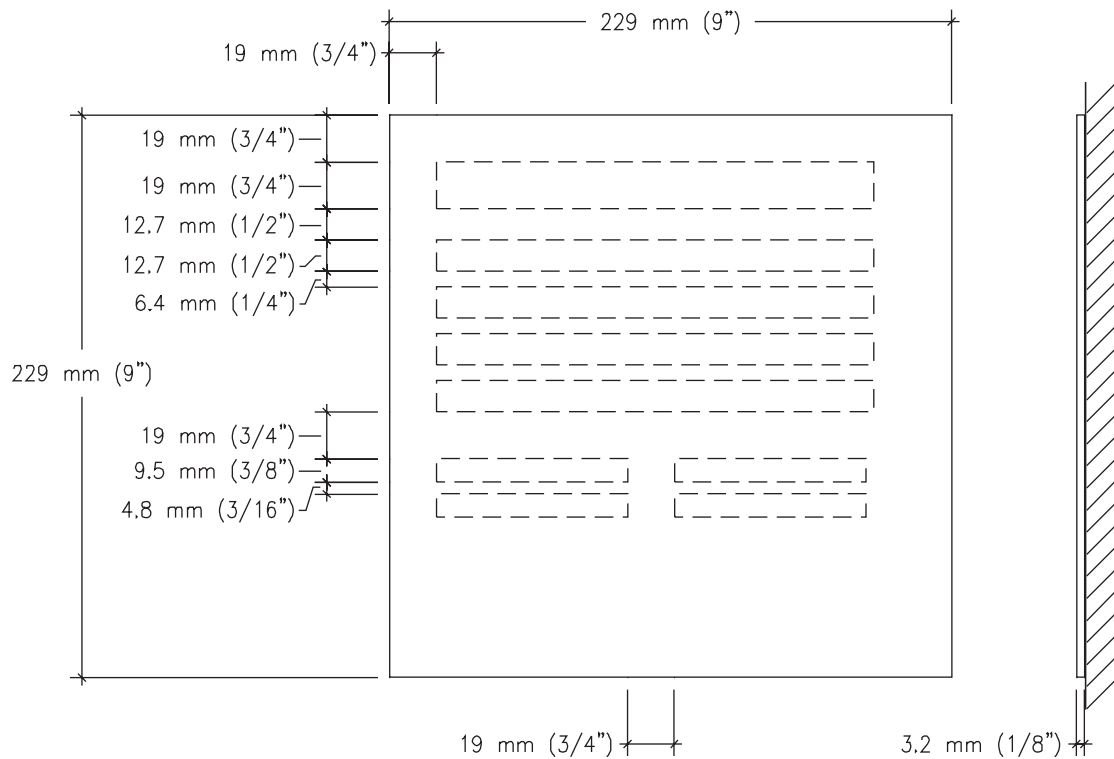
Warning
The following gases
in compressed
cylinders are present
in this laboratory:

Acetylene
Nitrogen
Argon

Helium
Nitric Oxide
Hydrogen



Compressed Gas Warning Sign



Nonflammable Anesthesia Restriction Sign**Size**

229 mm H x 229 mm W
(9" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

Caution information regarding anesthetic agents in use. Sign is to be installed on the doors to all operating rooms.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened.

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.

Background: Refer to Color Chart.

Typography

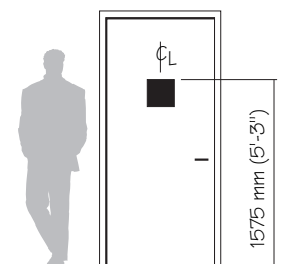
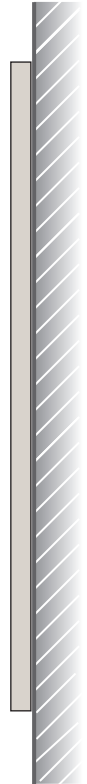
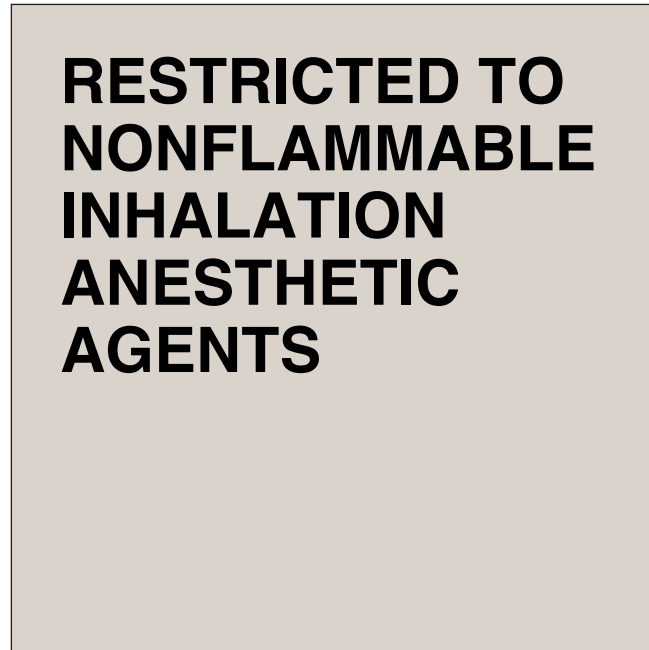
Helvetica Medium

Mounting

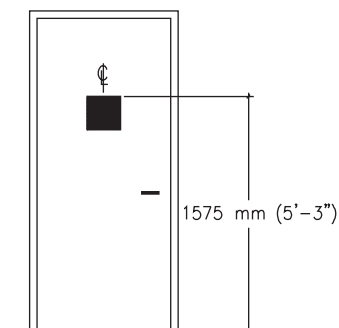
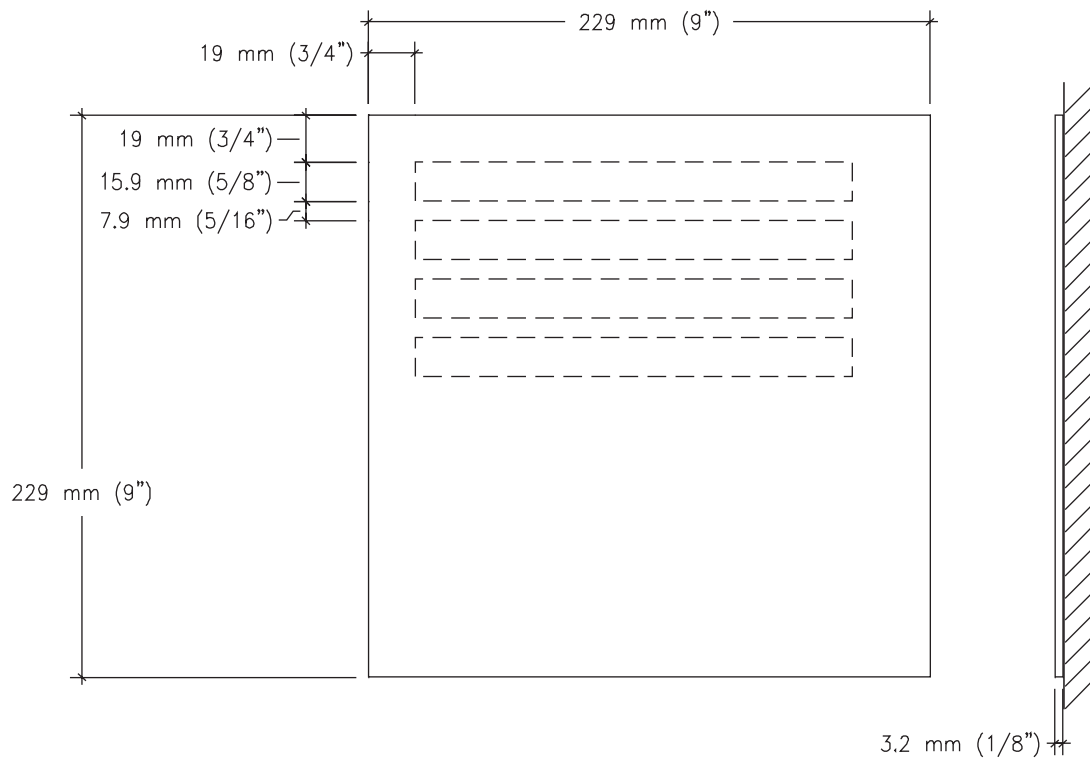
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

Centered on door, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign.



Nonflammable Anesthesia Restriction Sign



Radioactive Material Warning Sign**Size**

229 mm H x 229 mm W
(9" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

Caution information regarding radioactive material. Sign is to be installed on the doors to all rooms where radioactive material are in use or stored.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened.

Colors

Text & Symbol: Purple - T7
Background: Yellow - B8

Typography

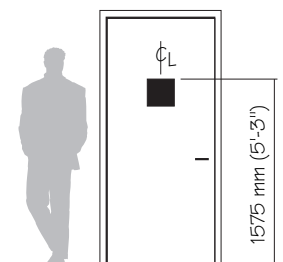
Helvetica Medium

Mounting

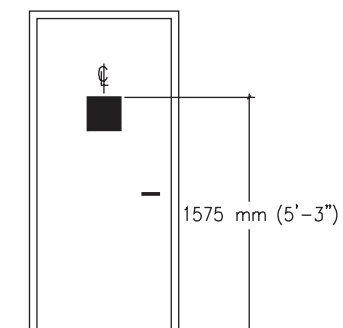
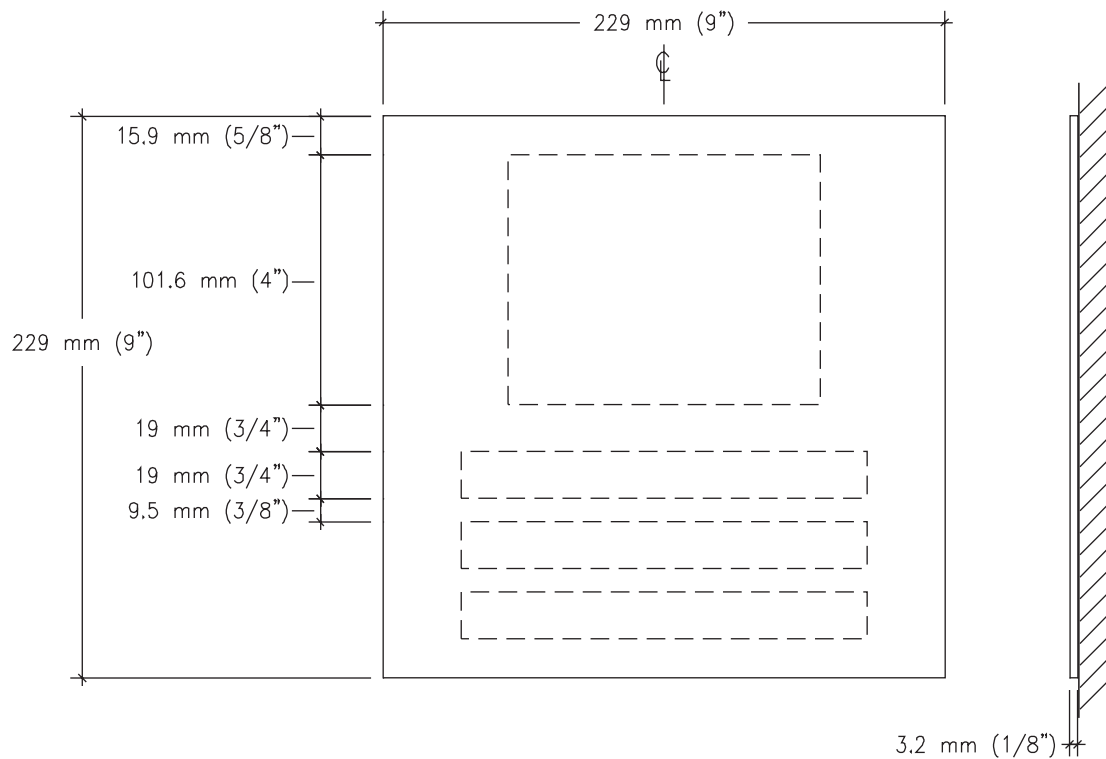
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

Centered on door, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign.



Radioactive Material Warning Sign



Radioactive Area Warning Sign**Size**

229 mm H x 229 mm W
(9" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

Caution information regarding area with radioactive material. Sign is to be installed in areas where radioactive material are in use or stored.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened.

Colors

Text & Symbol: Purple - T7
Background: Yellow - B8

Typography

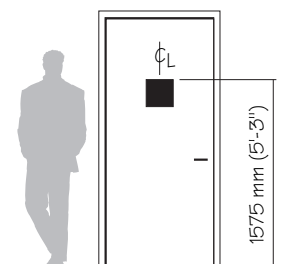
Helvetica Medium

Mounting

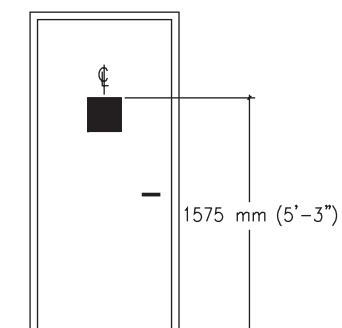
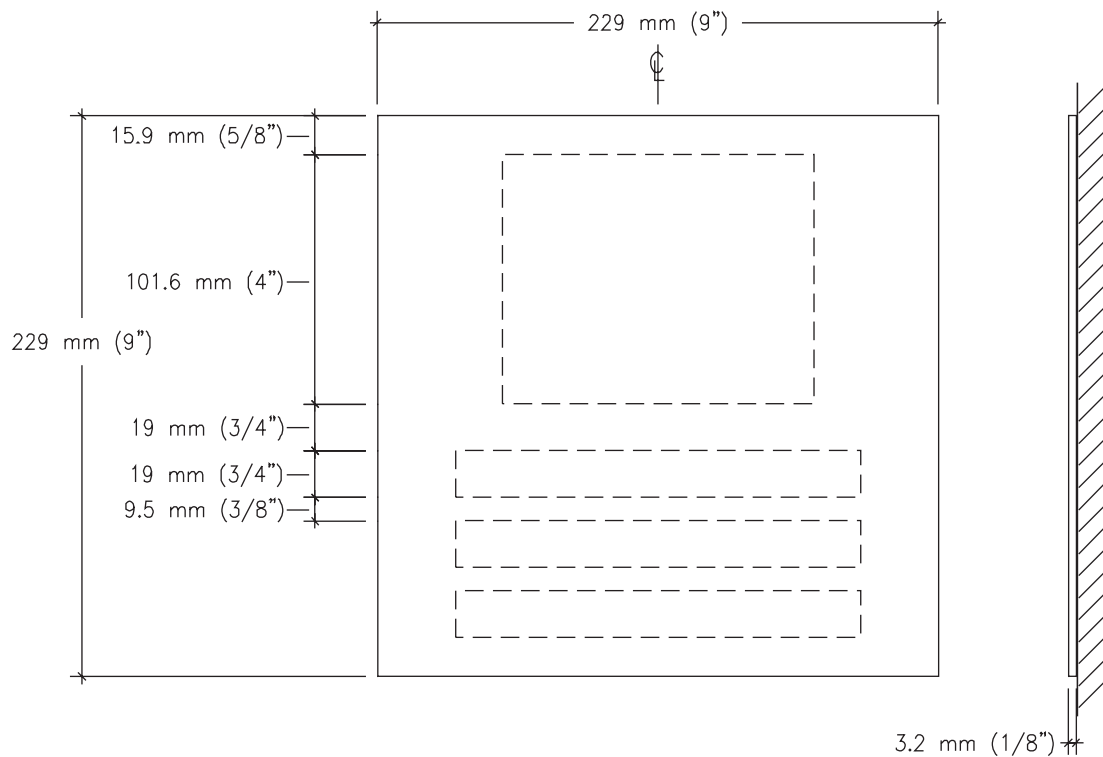
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

Centered on door, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign.



Radioactive Area Warning Sign



High Voltage Warning Sign**Size**

229 mm H x 229 mm W
(9" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

Caution information regarding high electrical voltage. Sign is to be installed on the doors to all rooms where there is high voltage.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened.

Colors

Text & Symbol: Black - T4
Background: Yellow - B8

Typography

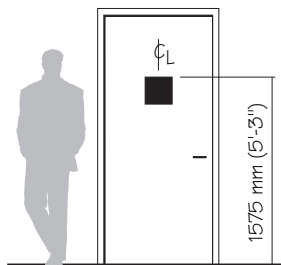
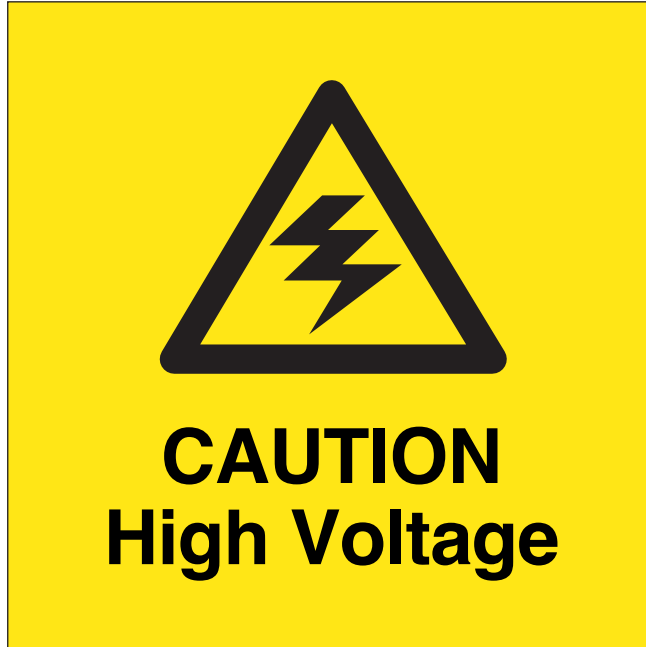
Helvetica Medium

Mounting

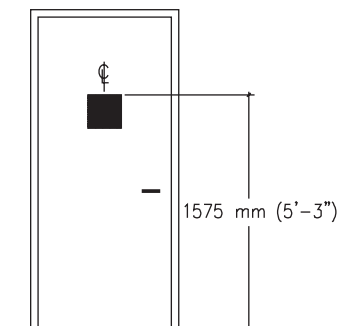
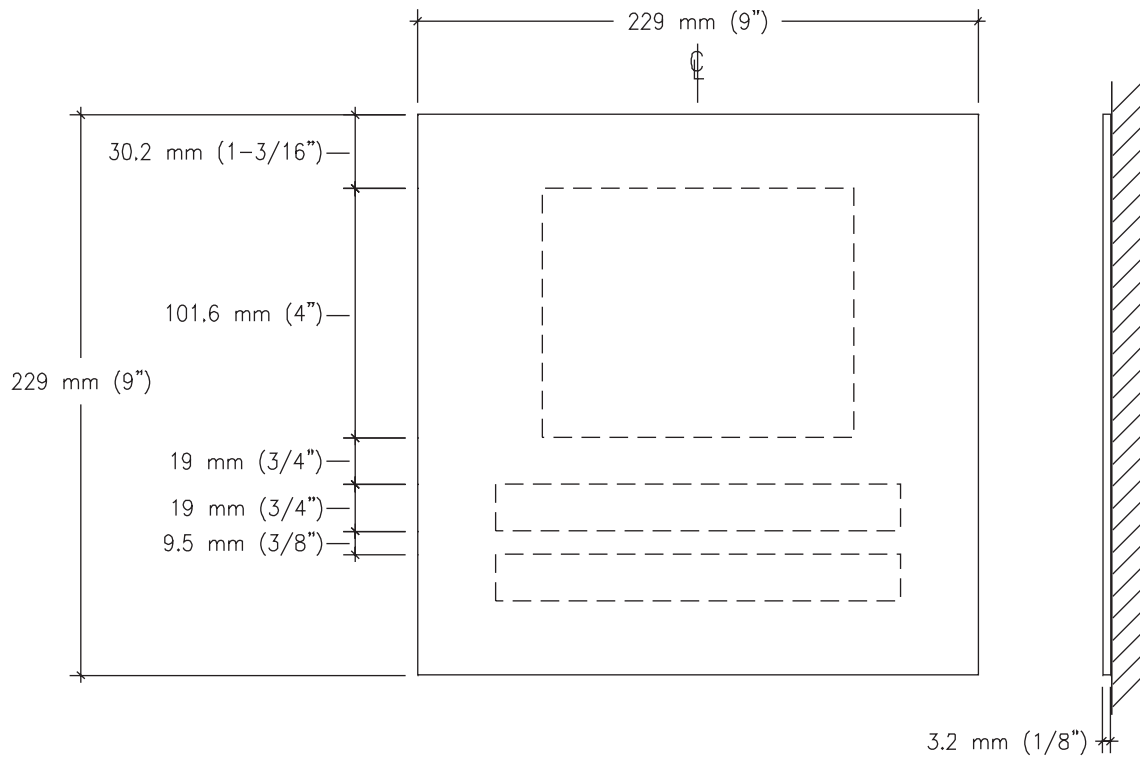
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

Centered on door, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign.



High Voltage Warning Sign



Size

229 mm H x 229 mm W
(9" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

Caution information regarding biohazard materials. Sign is to be installed on the doors to all rooms where there is biohazard materials.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened.

Colors

Text & Symbol: Black - T4
Background: Yellow - B8

Typography

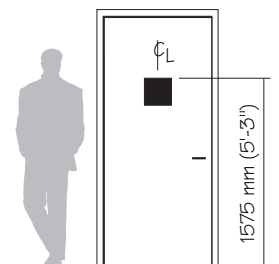
Helvetica Medium

Mounting

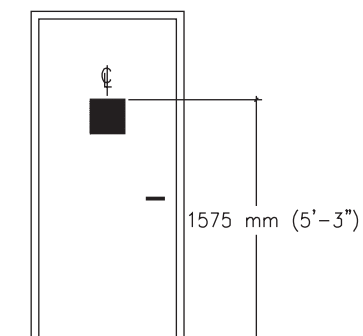
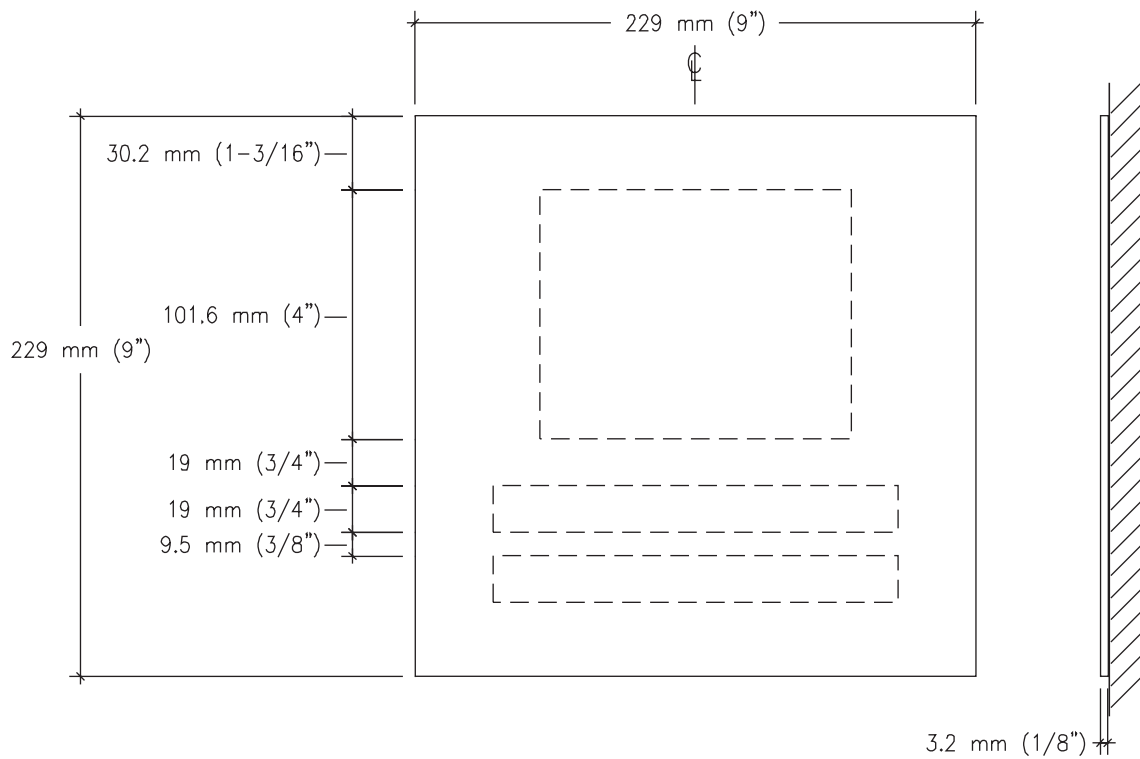
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

Centered on door, 1575 mm (63")
to top of sign

Biohazard Warning Sign

Biohazard Warning Sign



Size

229 mm H x 229 mm W
(9" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

Caution information regarding lasers. Sign is to be installed on the doors to all rooms where lasers are used.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened.

Colors

Text & Symbol: Black - T4
Background: Yellow - B8

Typography

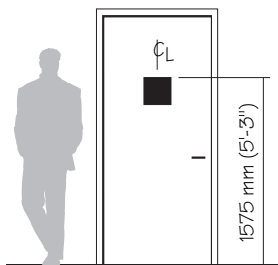
Helvetica Medium

Mounting

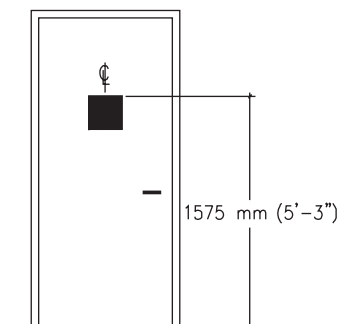
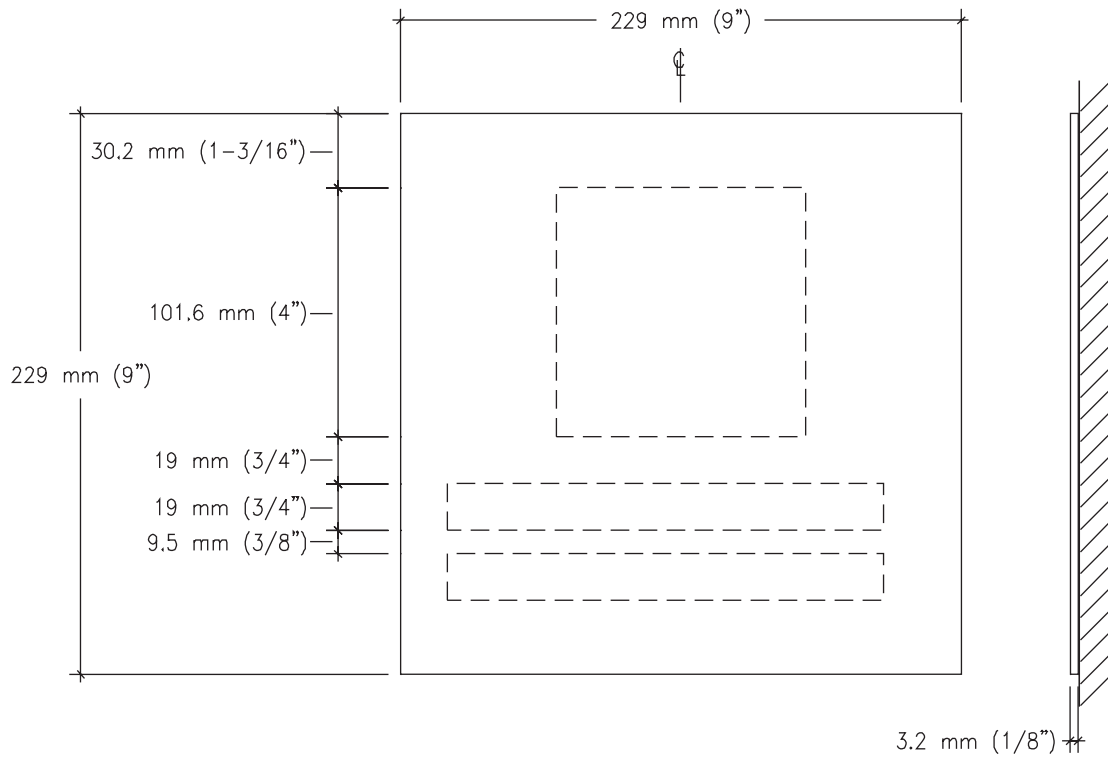
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

Centered on door, 1575 mm (63")
to top of sign

Laser Warning Sign

Laser Warning Sign



Occupational Exposure Area Warning Sign**Size**

229 mm H x 229 mm W
(9" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

Caution information regarding occupational exposure. Sign is to be installed on doors to all rooms where there is occupational exposure.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened.

Colors

Text: Black - T4
Background: Yellow - B8

Typography

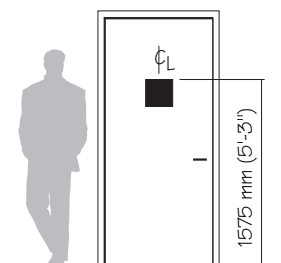
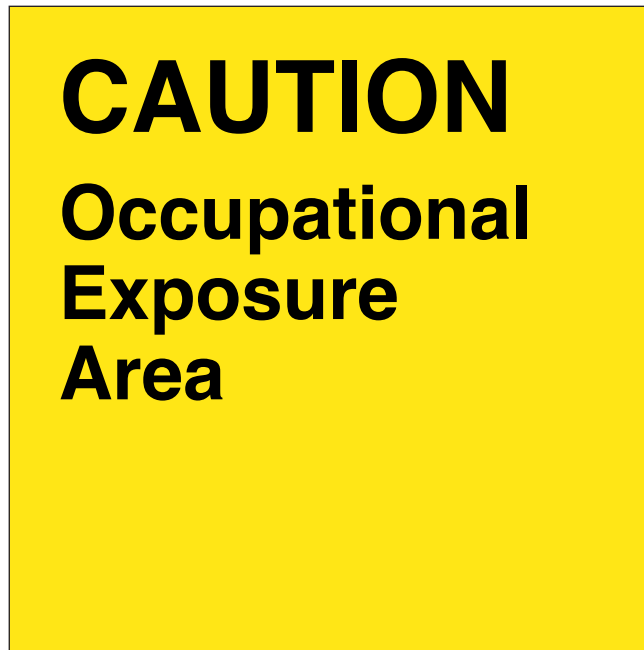
Helvetica Medium

Mounting

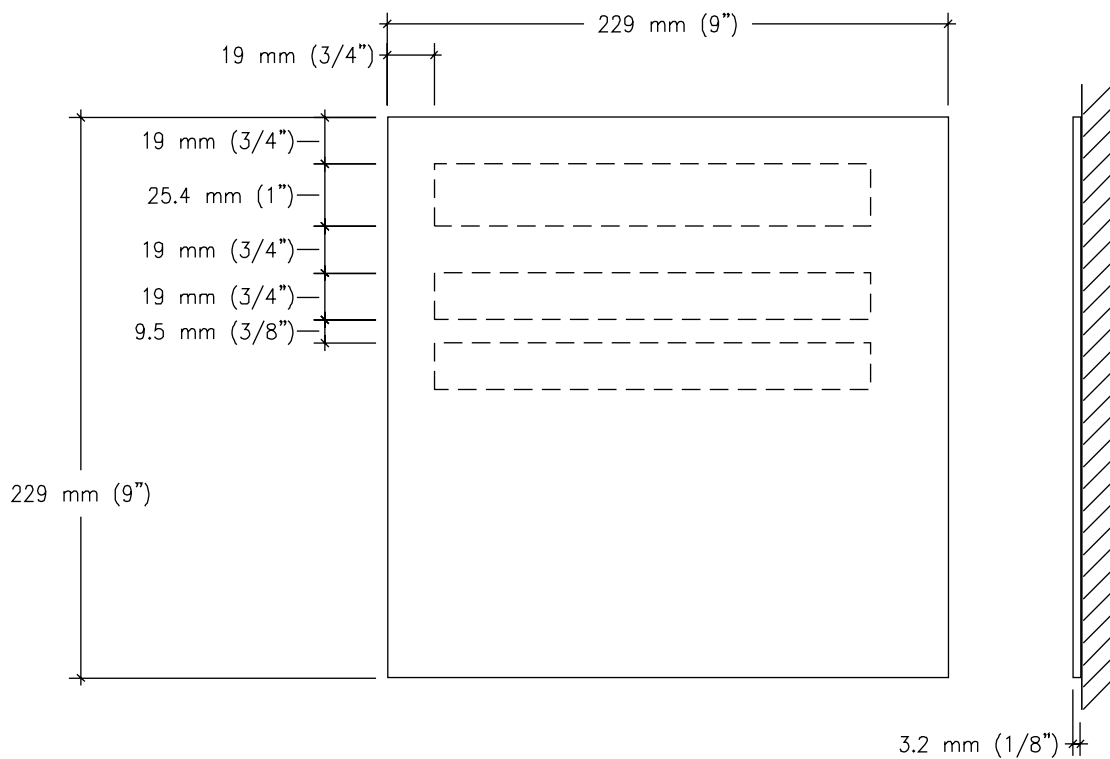
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

Centered on door, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign.



Occupational Exposure Area Warning Sign



Sign Size

229 mm H x 229 mm W
(9" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

No Re-Entry Floor Sign is used to identify a door to a stairwell or other locations, which when used will not allow re-entry.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.

Background: Refer to Color Chart.

Typography

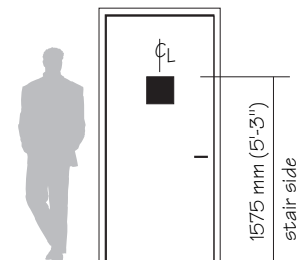
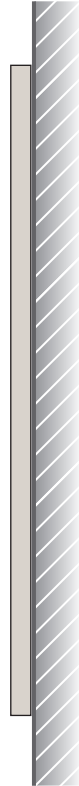
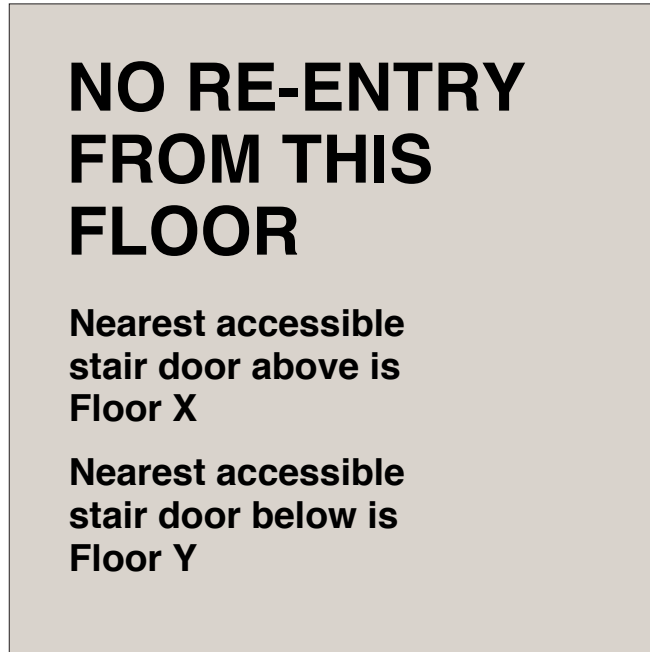
Helvetica Medium

Mounting

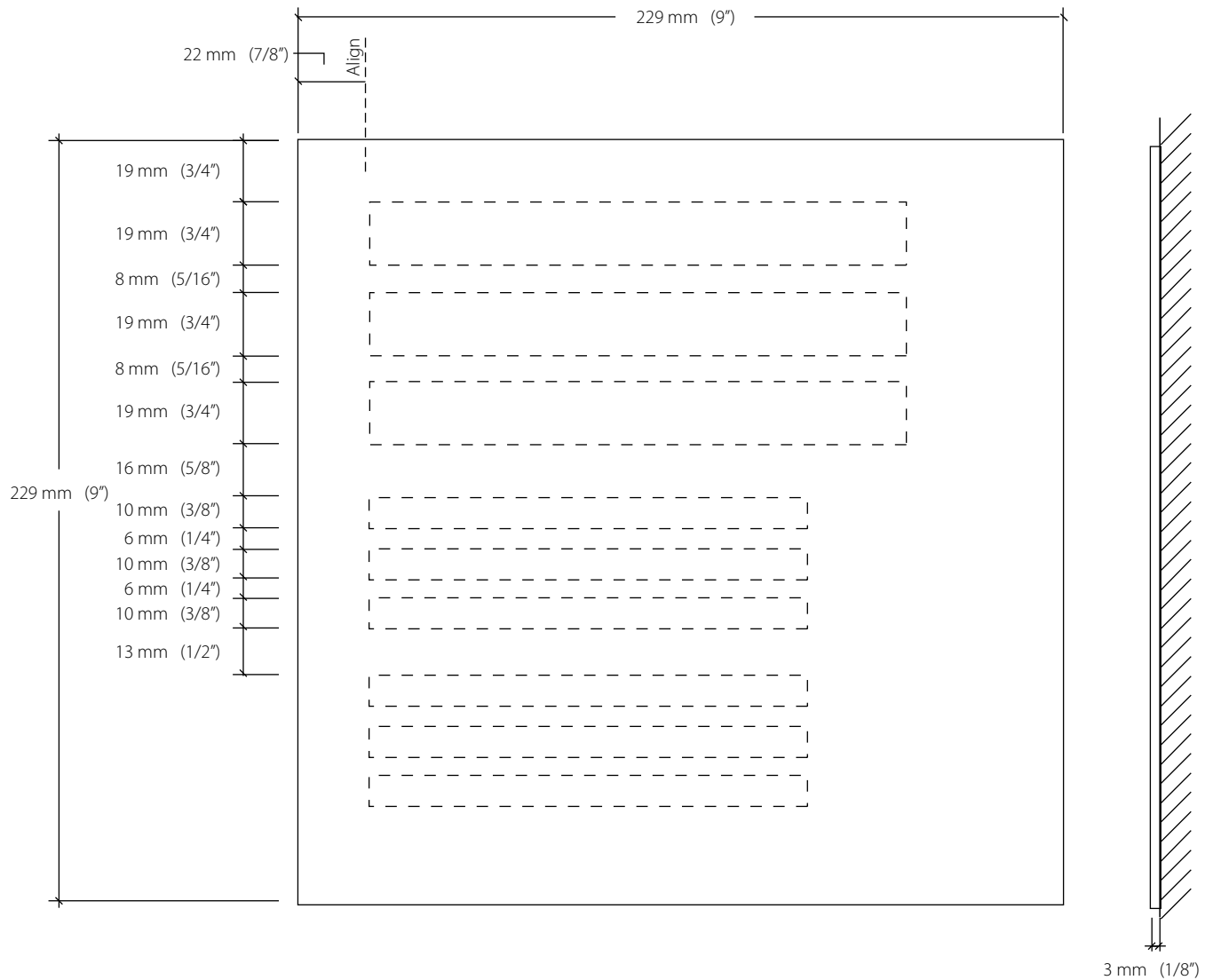
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

Centered on door, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign

No Re-Entry Floor Sign

No Re-Entry Floor Sign



Size

152 mm H x 152 mm W
(6" H x 6" W)

Description & Use

Push To Exit Sign is used to inform type of action needed to activate door. Sign is to be installed on doors to all exits where push motion is needed to activate door.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened.

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.

Background: Refer to Color Chart.

Typography

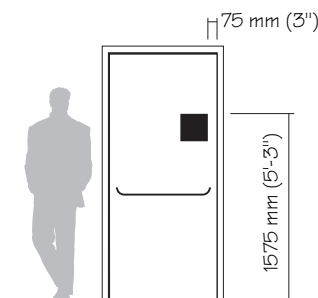
Helvetica Medium

Mounting

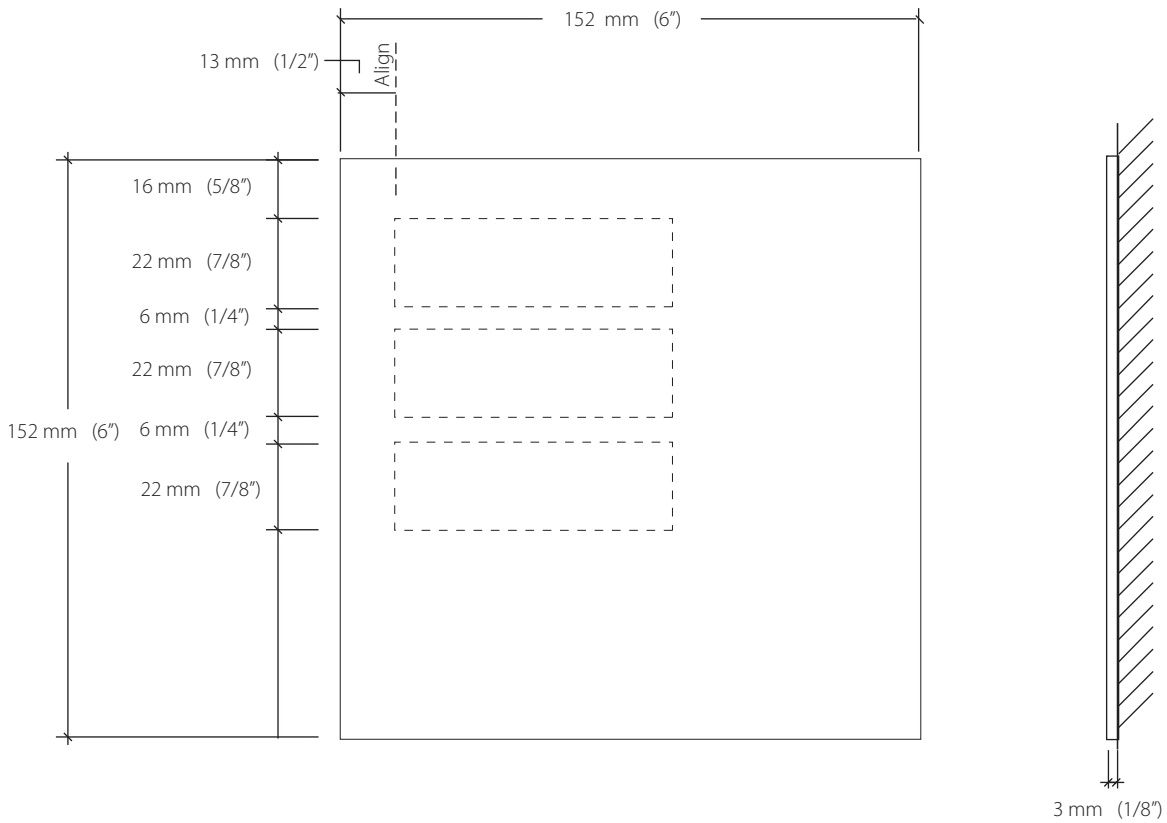
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

Knob side of door, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign and 50 mm (2") over from door frame.

Push To Exit Sign

Push To Exit Sign



Size

76 mm H x 229 mm W
(3" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

Emergency Push To Open Sign is used to inform type of action needed to activate door in case of an emergency. Sign is to be installed next to doors at all exits where push motion is needed to activate door.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened.

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.

Background: Refer to Color Chart.

Typography

Helvetica Condensed Bold

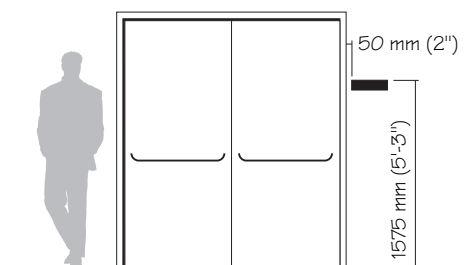
Mounting

Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

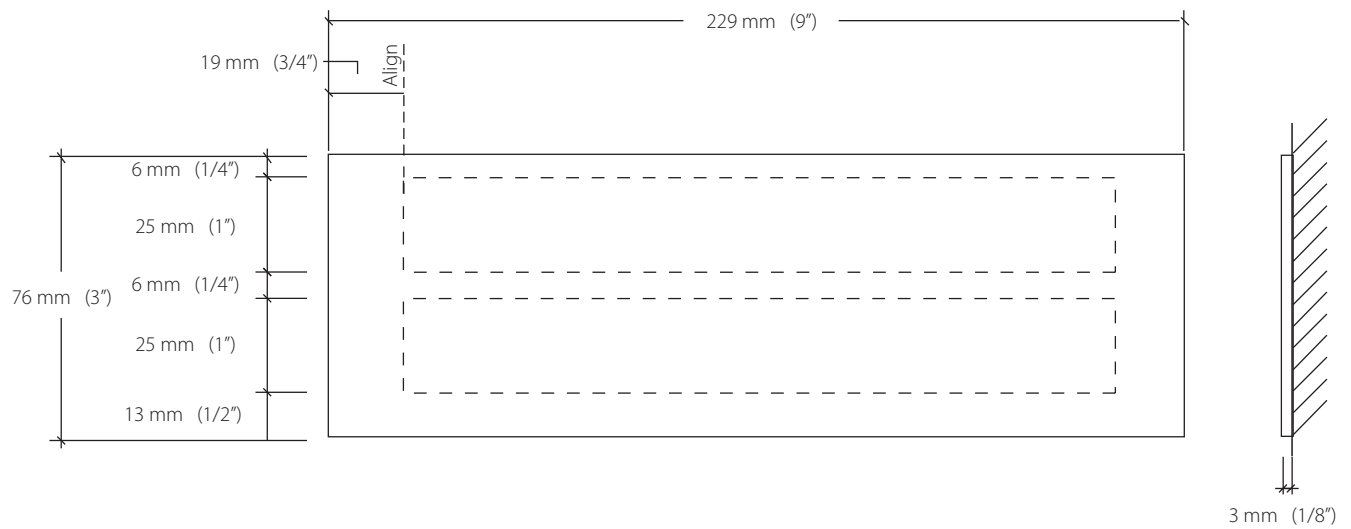
Installation

Knob side of door, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign and 50 mm (2") over from door frame.

**In emergency,
push to open.**



Push To Exit Sign



Size

76 mm H x 229 mm W
(3" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

Emergency Slide To Open Sign is used to inform type of action needed to activate door in case of an emergency. Sign is to be installed next to doors at all exits where slide motion is needed to activate door.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened.

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.

Background: Refer to Color Chart.

Typography

Helvetica Condensed Bold

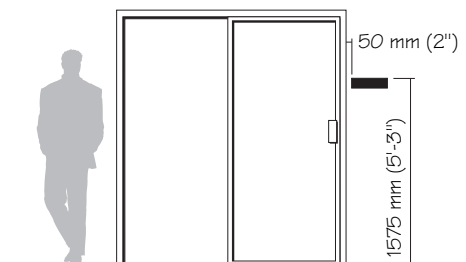
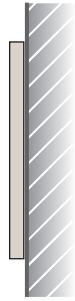
Mounting

Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

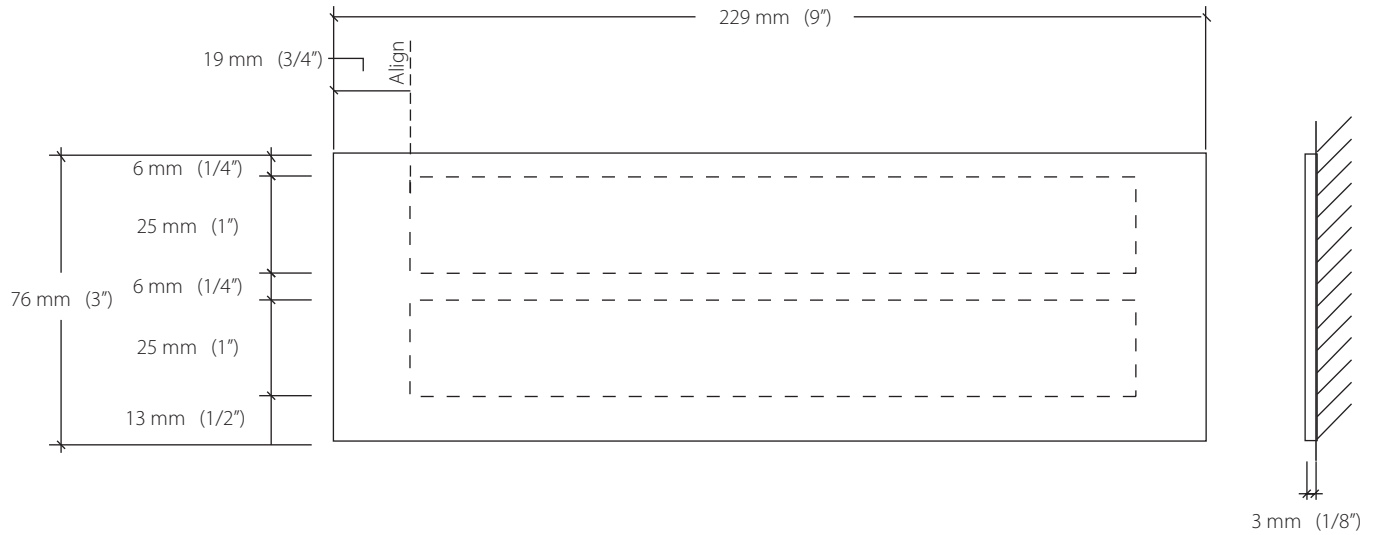
Installation

Knob side of door, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign and 50 mm (2") over from door frame.

**In emergency,
slide to open.**



Emergency Slide To Open Sign



Size

229 mm H x 229 mm W
(9" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

Direction of Exit Sign used to indicate direction egress. Sign is to be installed next to doors at all exits where direction is needed to exit.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened.

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.

Background: Refer to Color Chart.

Typography

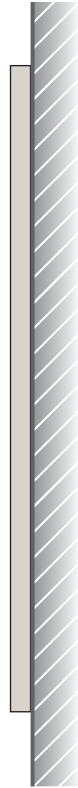
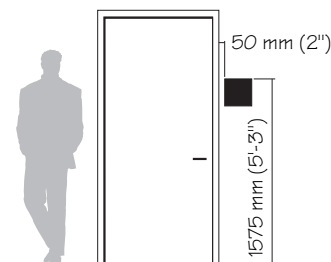
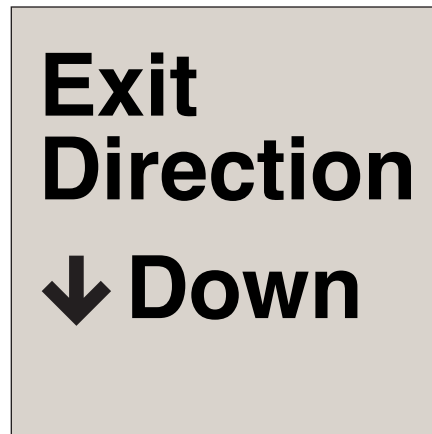
Helvetica Medium

Mounting

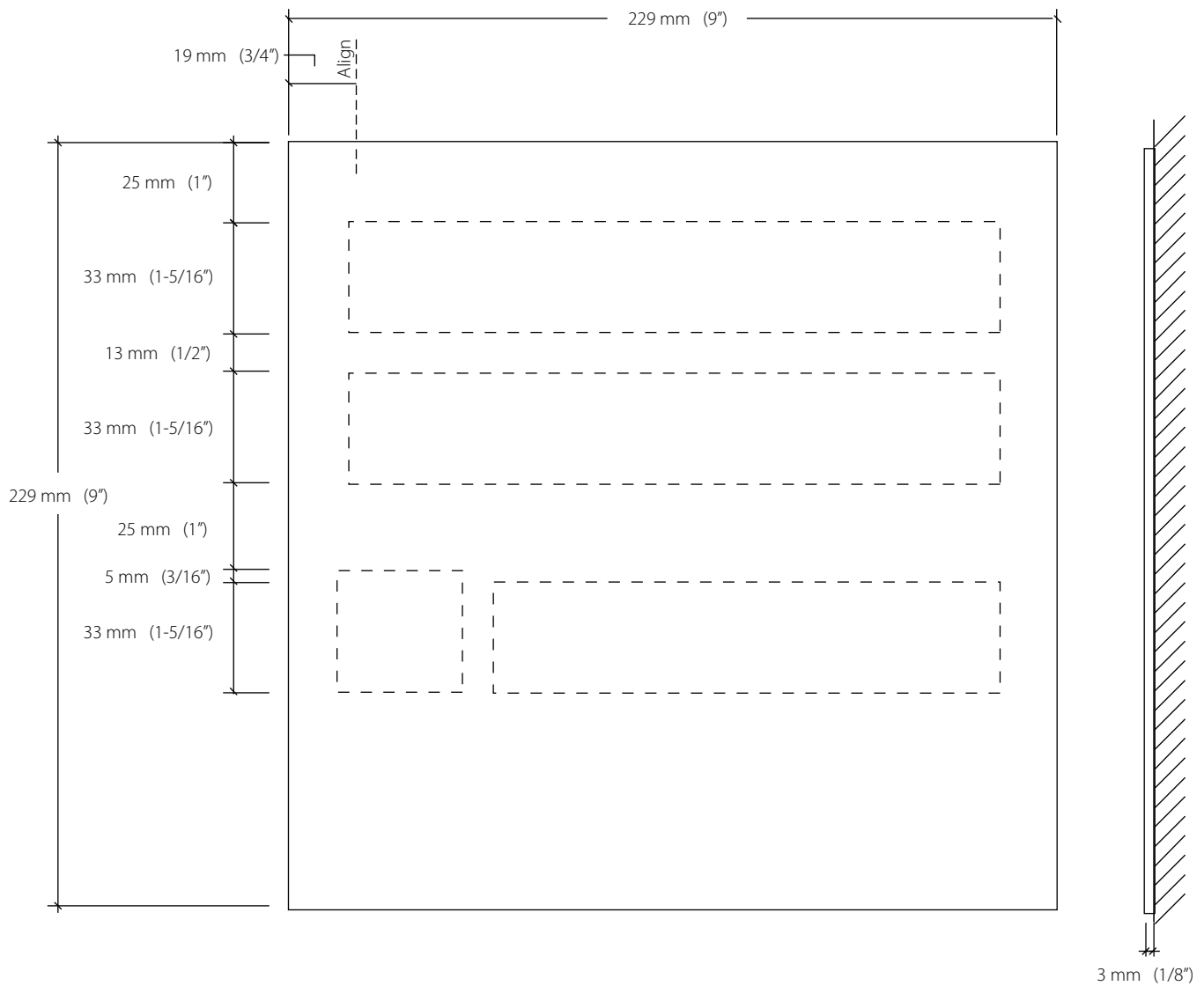
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

Knob side of door, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign and 50 mm (2") over from door frame.

Direction Of Exit Sign**Message Layout A****Message Layout B**

Direction Of Exit Sign



Sign Size

229 mm H x 229 mm W
(9" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

No Re-entry Sign is used to identify an exit door which when used will not allow re-entry into room, floor or building.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.

Background: Refer to Color Chart.

Typography

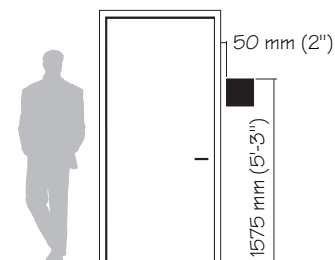
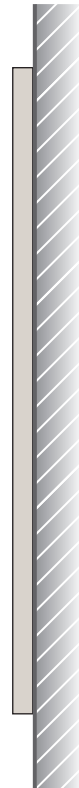
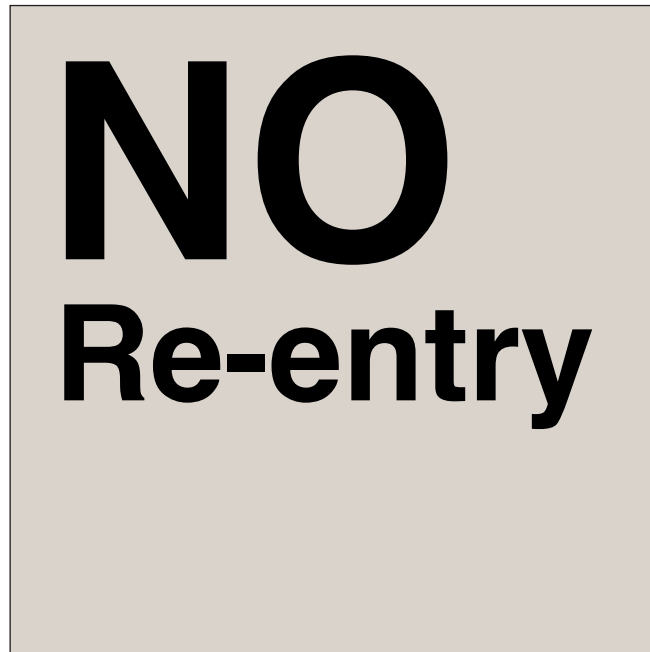
Helvetica Medium

Mounting

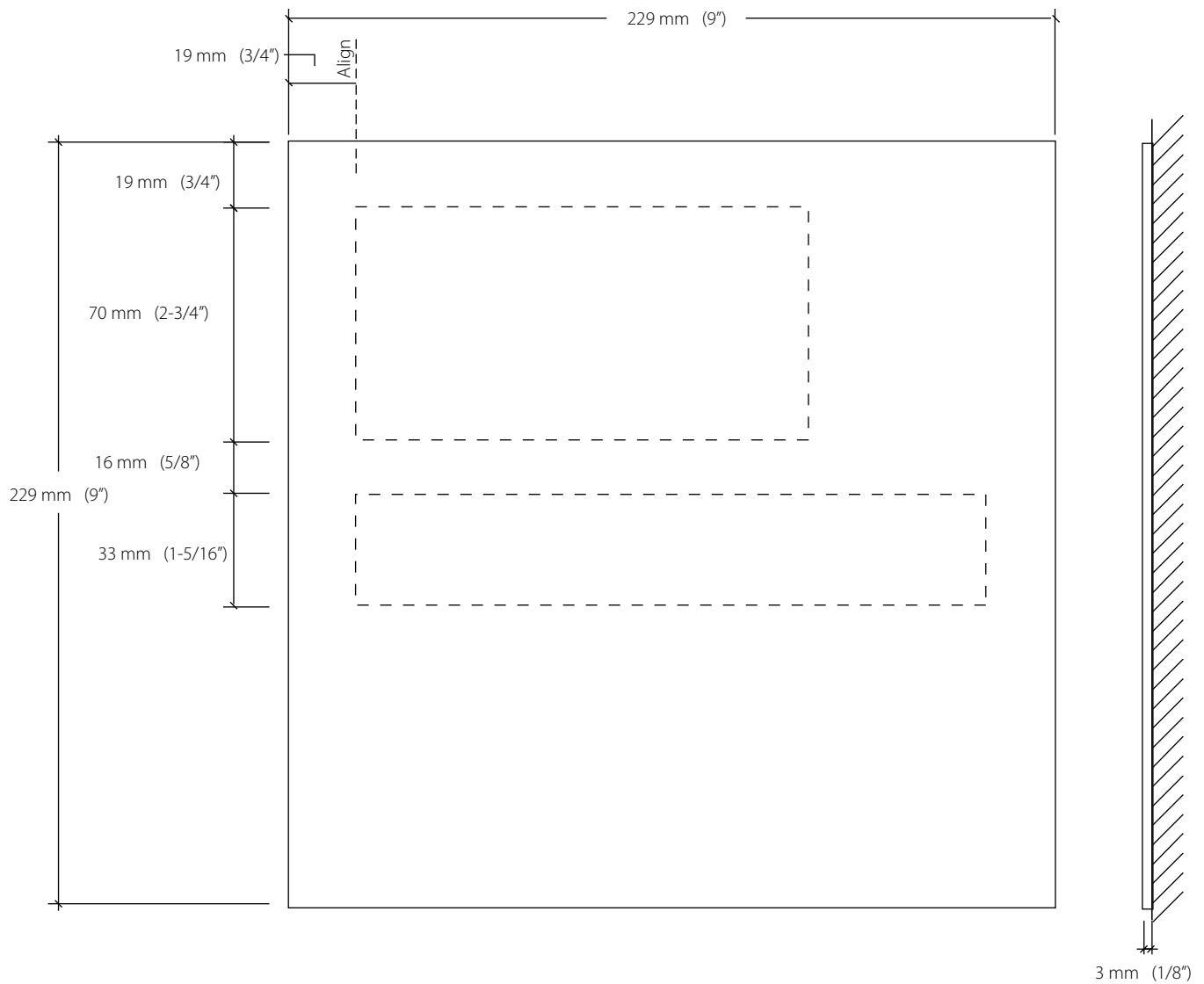
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

Centered on door, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign



No Re-entry Sign



Fire Equipment Identification Sign

Sign Size

229 mm H x 229 mm W
(9" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

Fire Equipment Identification Sign is a flag sign used to locate fire equipment cabinet.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque with aluminum bracket for flag mounting

Graphic Process

Silk-screened

Colors

Text & Symbol: White - T1
Background: Red - B3
Bracket: Aluminum - P2

Typography

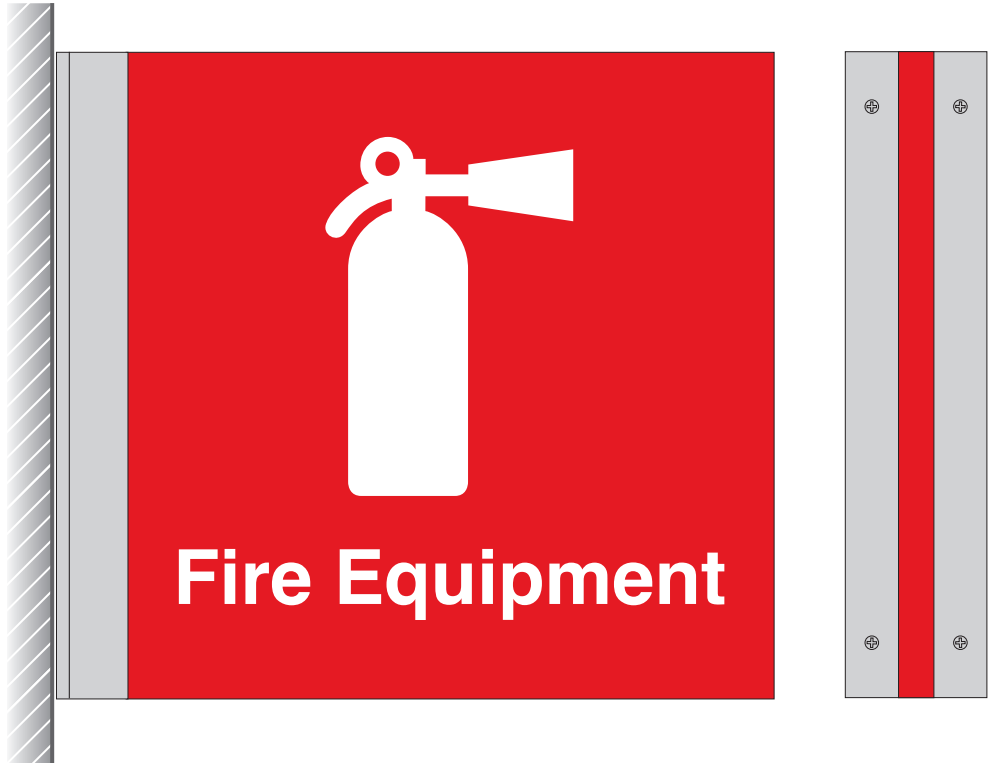
Helvetica Medium

Mounting

Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive and mechanical fasteners with anchors.

Installation

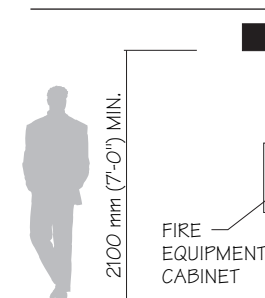
Centered above fire equipment cabinet a 2100mm (7'-0") to bottom of sign, mechanically fastened to wall with expandable anchors as needed for wall type.



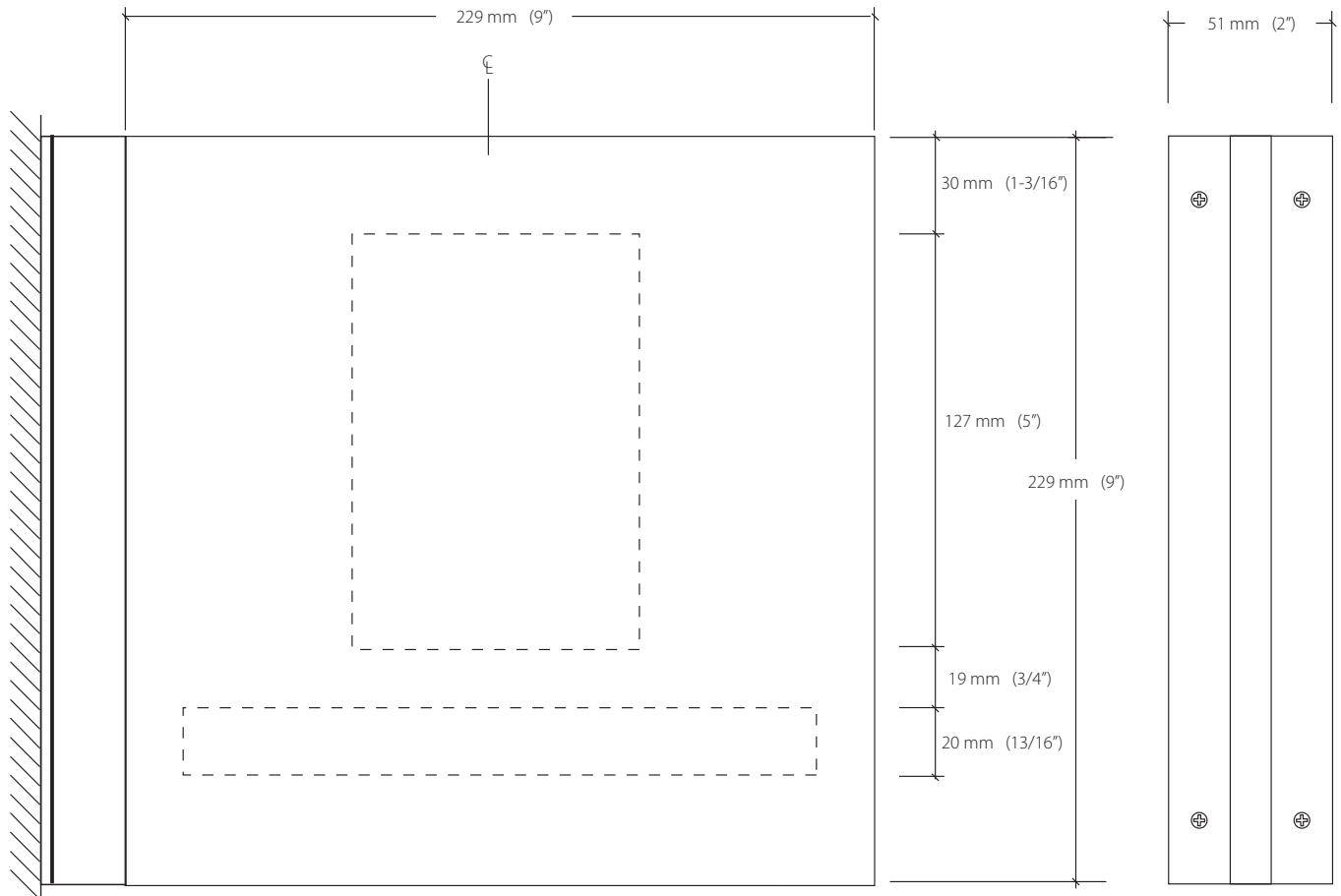
Side A



Side B



Fire Equipment Identification Sign



Sign Size

152 mm H x 152 mm W
(6" H x 6" W)

Description & Use

Pregnant notification sign is used to convey a request for patient information. Sign is placed in patient waiting areas and treatment rooms.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.

Background: Refer to Color Chart.

Typography

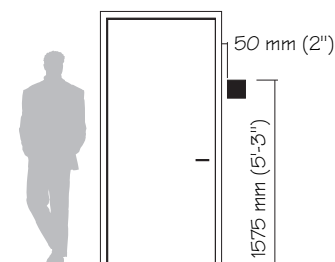
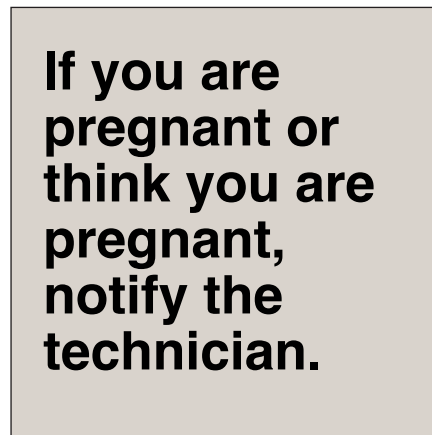
Helvetica Medium

Mounting

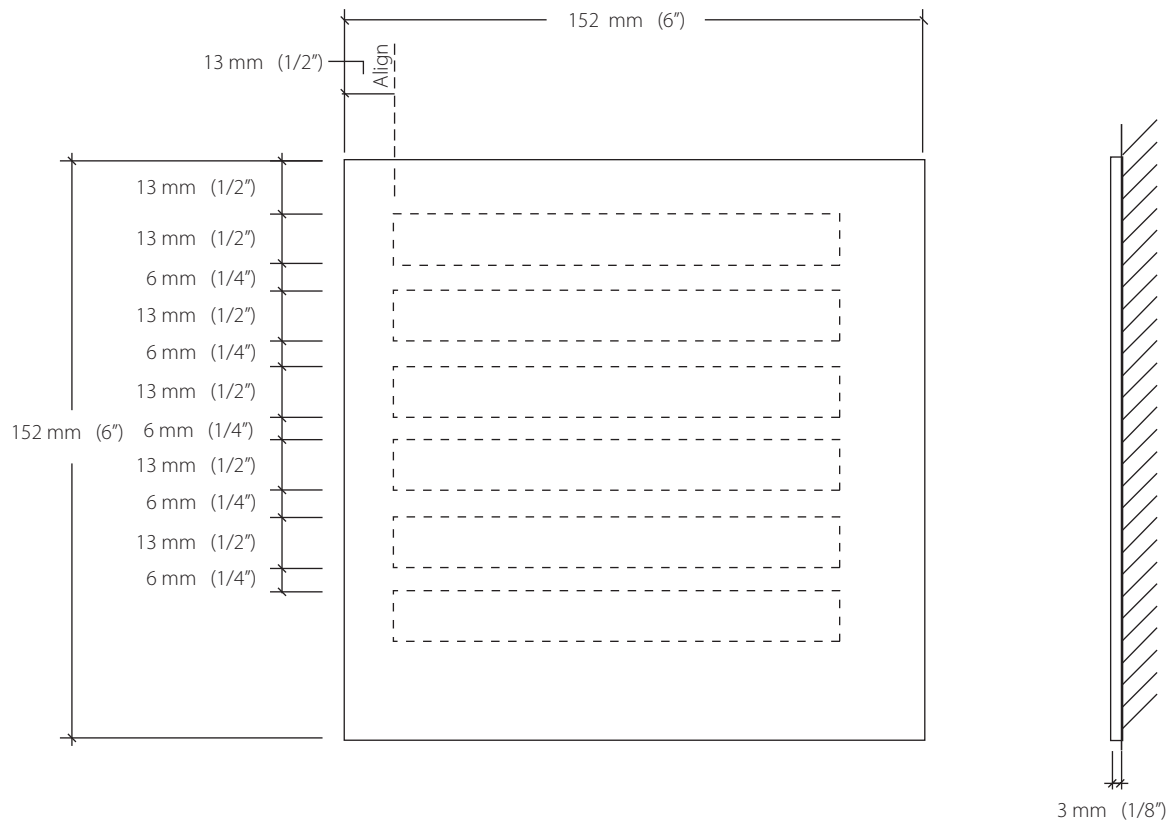
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

Centered on door, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign

Pregnancy Notification Sign

Pregnant Notification Sign



Sign Size

229 mm H x 229 mm W
(9" H x 9" W)

Description & Use

Re-entry Sign is used to identify an entry door which when used will allow re-entry into room, floor or building.

Message Configuration

(Refer to layout drawing for lettering sizes and dimensions)

Sign Components

Acrylic Plaque

Graphic Process

Silk-screened

Colors

Text: Refer to Color Chart.

Background: Refer to Color Chart.

Typography

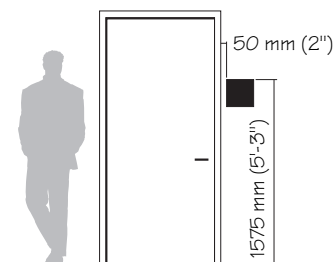
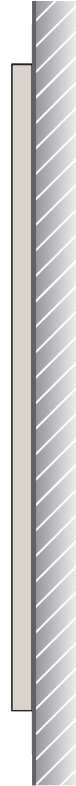
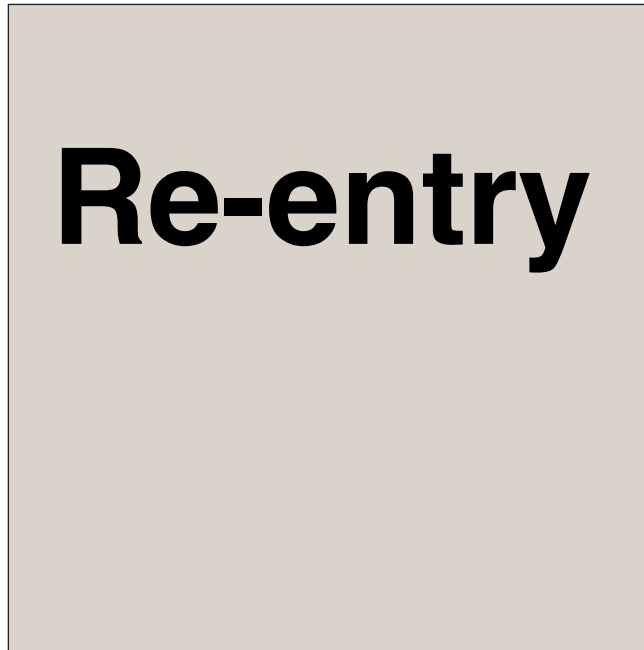
Helvetica Medium

Mounting

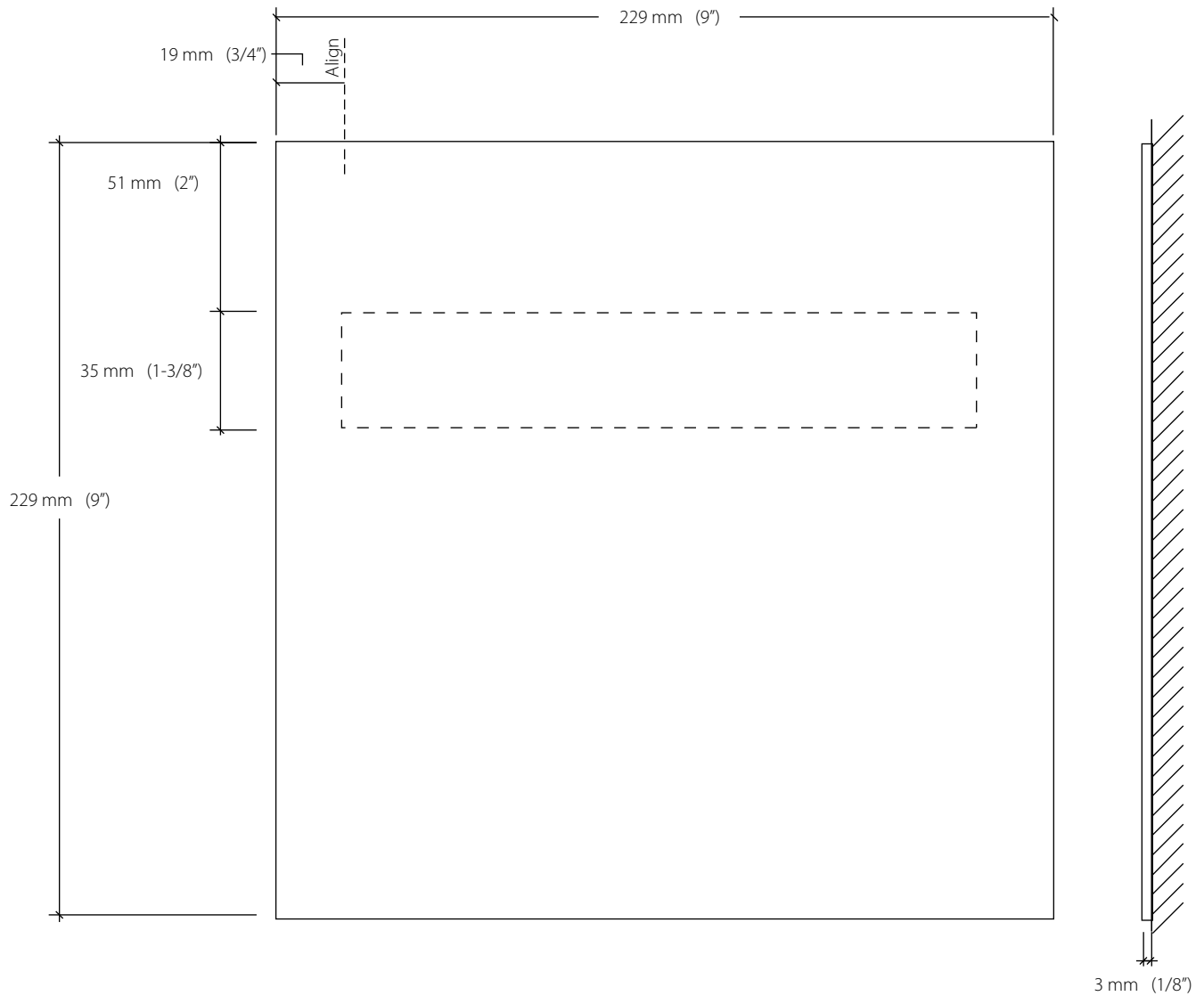
Double sided foam tape or silastic adhesive.

Installation

Centered on door, 1575 mm (63") to top of sign

Re-entry Sign

Re-entry Sign



The specifications for interior signs are available in the Master Construction Specifications area of the VA Technical Information Library.

http://www.va.gov/facmgt/standard/spec_10.asp

Refer to Specification 10440.

For more information regarding specifications, contact the Office of Facilities Management, Standards Service.

The specifications will require editing to eliminate signs that are not needed and to adapt the specifications to the specific project for which they are intended.

The specifications require close coordination taking into account the existing sign program at a medical center, sign maintenance and future signing needs.

The sign message schedule is considered a part of the specifications and would comprise the last section. Configuration of the message schedule may vary according to project requirements.

The sign message schedule form, illustrated in the Programming Section of this Handbook, lists the typical information that a sign manufacturer and installer will require.

The sign message schedule needs to be coordinated with a sign location plan drawing showing where signs are to be placed within a building or on the site. See the example in the Programming Section of this Handbook.

The Life Safety & Code sign types are constructed from painted acrylic panels with screened arrows, symbols and copy

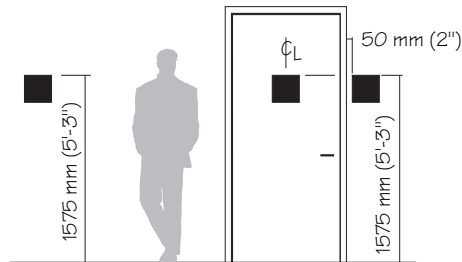
For Braille and assembled signs see Construction section from the Interior Signs portion of the manual for more information.

Placement: Wall & Door Mounted Signs

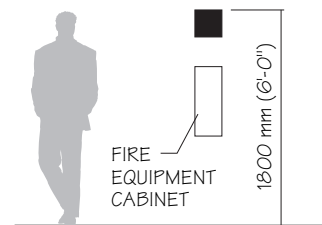
The location and placement of Life Safety & Code signs are very specific and based upon its use, function and code requirements.

Each type of sign should be installed as show in the following illustration, with out deviation. This may require that furniture be moved, bulletin boards be relocated, etc to ensure that the Life Safety & Code sign is installed in its correct location.

Refer to interior sign section for installation method and materials.



Detail: 1



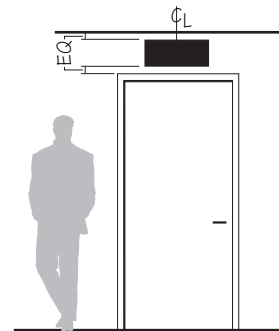
Detail: 2

LS Intallation Detail 1

Sign types: IN-01.01, IN-01.03, IN-01.05, IN-01.10, IN-01.12, IN-01.16, IN-01.17, IN-01.18, IN-01.19, IN-01.20, IN-01.21, IN-01.22, IN-01.23, IN-01.24, IN-01.25, IN-01.32, IN-01.33



Detail: 3



Detail: 4

LS Intallation Detail 2

Sign type: IN-01.02

LS Intallation Detail 3

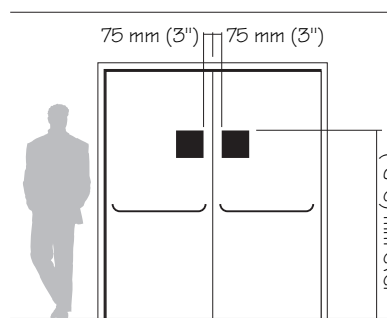
Sign type: IN-01.04

LS Intallation Detail 4

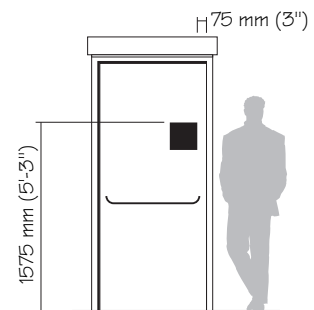
Sign type: IN-01.07

LS Intallation Detail 5

Sign type: IN-01.08



Detail: 5



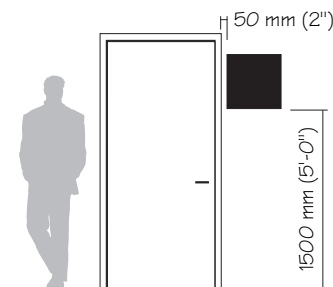
Detail: 6

LS Intallation Detail 6

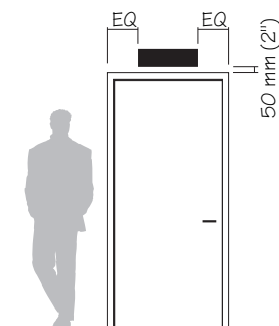
Sign type: IN-01.09

LS Intallation Detail 7

Sign type: IN-01.11



Detail: 7



Detail: 8

LS Intallation Detail 8

Sign type: IN-01.14

LS Intallation Detail 9

Sign type: IN-01.15

LS Intallation Detail 10

Sign type: IN-01.26

LS Intallation Detail 11

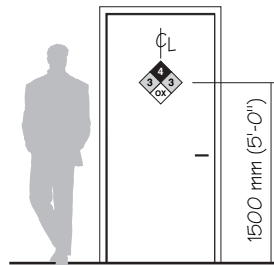
Sign type: IN-01.27

LS Intallation Detail 12

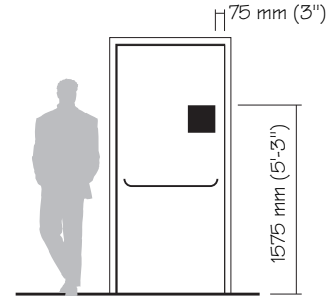
Sign type: IN-01.28

LS Intallation Detail 13

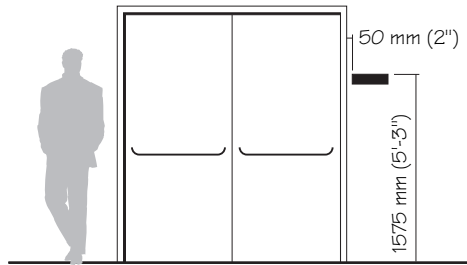
Sign type: IN-01.31



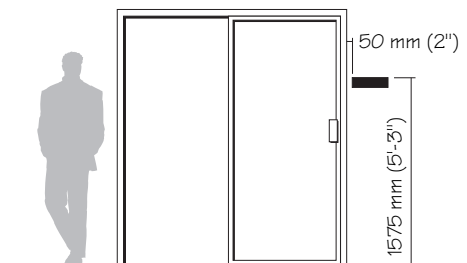
Detail: 9



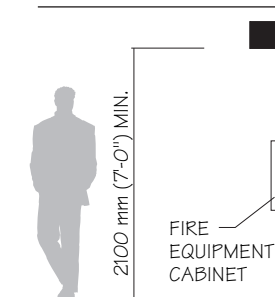
Detail: 10



Detail: 11



Detail: 12



Detail: 13

Glass Back Up

Certain signs may require that they be installed on glass because there is no available wall surface.

When this situation occurs, a blank glass back up is required to be placed on the opposite side of the glass exactly behind sign being installed.

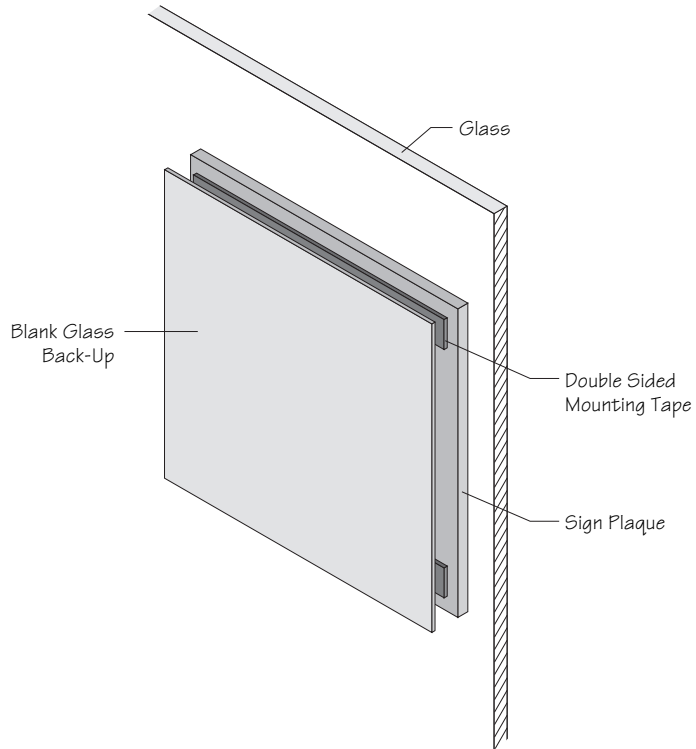
This blank opaque glass back up is to be the same size and color as the sign being installed so it effectively covers and hides the mounting of the sign to the glass.

Glass Back Up

Certain signs may require that they be installed on glass because there is no available wall surface.

When this situation occurs, a blank glass back up is required to be placed on the opposite side of the glass exactly behind sign being installed.

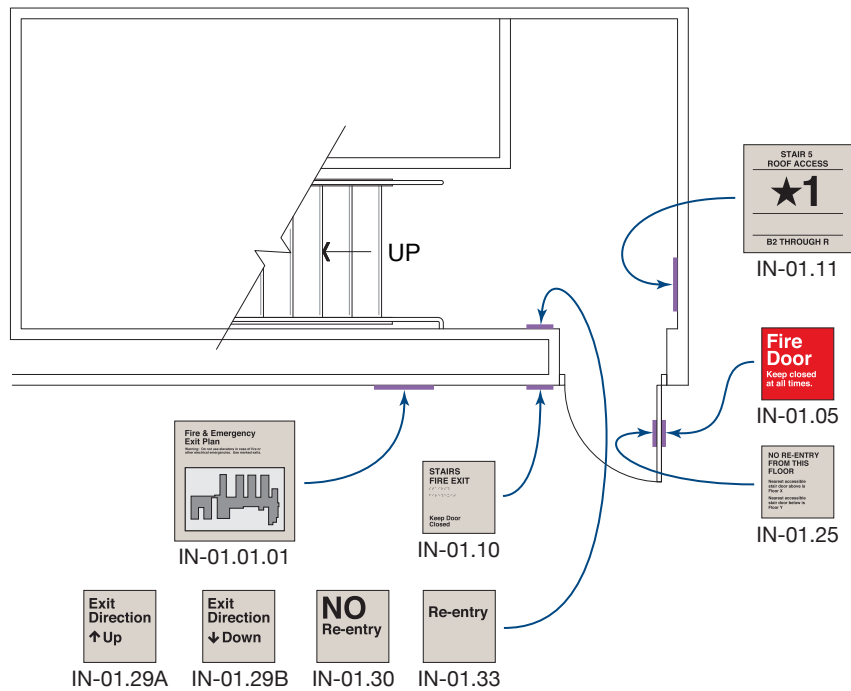
This blank opaque glass back up is to be the same size and color as the sign being installed so it effectively covers and hides the mounting of the sign to the glass.



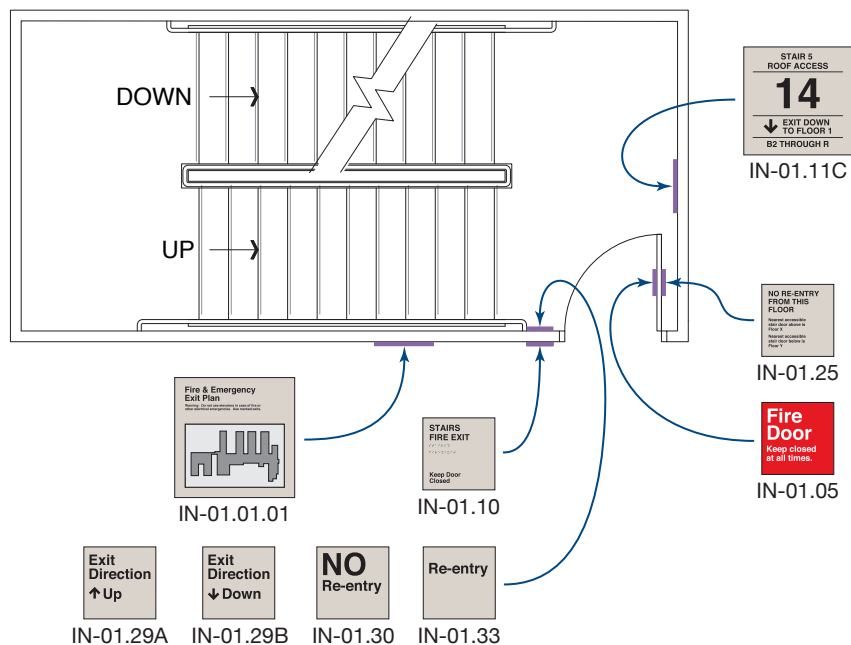
Stairwell Guide

Certain signs relating to stairs require that they be installed at specific locations as defined by what floor they are located on.

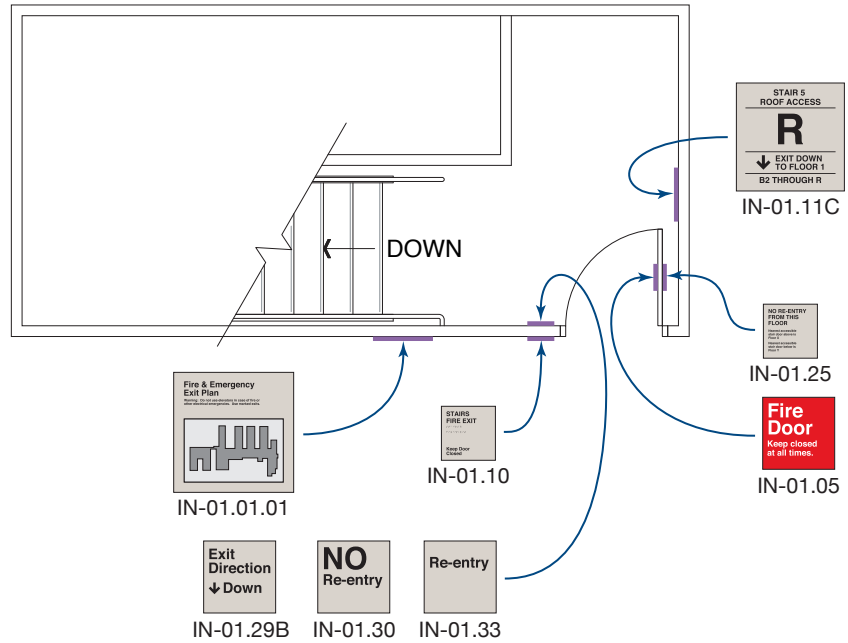
Ground Level



Intermediate Floor Levels



Roof Level



SECTION 10 21 13
TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies solid phenolic toilet partitions, and urinal screens, .

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Overhead structural steel supports for ceiling hung pilasters: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Color of screen: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Grab bars and toilet tissue holders: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Prime coat of paint on 150 mm (six-inch) square of metal panel with baked enamel finish coat over half of panel.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Specified items indicating all hardware and fittings, material, finish, and latching.
- D. Shop Drawings: Construction details at 1/2 scale, showing installation details, anchoring and leveling devices.
- E. Manufacturer's certificate, attesting that zinc-coatings conform to specified requirements.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
FF-B-575CBolt, Hexagon and Square
- C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
40 CFR 247Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines for
Products Containing Recovered Materials

D. Commercial Item Descriptions (CID):

A-A-1925Shield, Expansion (Nail Anchors)

A-A-60003Partitions, Toilet, Complete

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION

A. Solid phenolic: water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent; contain a minimum 30 percent post consumer recycled plastic; Class C flame spread rating.

B. Conform to Fed. CID A-A-60003, except as modified herein.

C. Fabricate to dimensions shown or specified.

D. Toilet Enclosures:

1. Type 1, Style B (Ceiling hung) .
2. Reinforce panels shown to receive toilet tissue holders or grab bars.
3. Upper pivots and lower hinges adjustable to hold doors open 30 degrees.
4. Latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments shall comply with ADA requirements.
5. Keeper:
 - a. U-slot to engage bar of throw latch.
 - b. Combined with rubber bumper stop.
6. Wheelchair Toilets:
 - a. Upper pivots and lower hinges to hold out swinging doors in closed position.
 - b. Provide U-type doors pulls, approximately 100 mm (four inches) long on pull side.
 - c. Finish 3 (stainless steel) on panel accessories of enclosure panels adjacent to urinals .

E. Urinal Screens:

1. Type III, Style D (wall hung), finish 3, and (stainless steel).
 - a. With integral flanges and continuous, full height wall anchor plate.
 - b. Option: Full height U-Type bracket.
 - c. Wall anchor plate drilled for 4 anchors on both sides of screen.
2. Screen 600 mm (24 inches) wide and 1060 mm (42 inches high).

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Partition Fasteners: CID A-A-60003.
- B. Use expansion bolts, CID A-A-60003, for anchoring to solid masonry or concrete.
- C. Use toggle bolts, CID A-A-60003, for anchoring to hollow masonry or stud framed walls.
- D. Use steel bolts FS-B-575, for anchoring pilasters to overhead steel supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Install in rigid manner, straight, plumb and with all horizontal lines level.
 - 2. Conceal evidence of drilling, cutting and fitting in finish work.
 - 3. Use hex-bolts for through-bolting.
 - 4. Adjust hardware and leave in freely working order.
 - 5. Clean finished surfaces and leave free of imperfections.
- B. Panels and Pilasters:
 - 1. Support panels, except urinal screens, and pilaster abutting building walls near top and bottom by stirrup supports secured to partitions with through-bolts.
 - 2. Secure stirrups to walls with two suitable anchoring devices for each stirrup.
 - 3. Secure panels to faces of pilaster near top and bottom with stirrup supports, through-bolted to panels and machine screwed to each pilaster.
 - 4. Secure edges of panels to edges of pilasters near top and bottom with "U" shaped brackets.
- C. Urinal Screens:
 - 1. Anchor urinal screen flange to walls with minimum of four bolts both side of panel.
 - 2. Space anchors at top and bottom and equally in between.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 21 16
SHOWER AND DRESSING COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers prefabricated shower cabinet.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color of solid surface and color of receptor of shower cabinet: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Solid surface of 300 mm (6 inch) square for color selection purposes.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Shower cabinet , indicating all hardware and fittings, material and finish.
- D. Shop Drawings: Shower cabinet , showing 1/2 scale construction and installation details.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates: Zinc-Coating: Certificate, attesting that zinc-coatings conform to specified requirements. Flame spread rating is Class C for plastic shower units.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.18.1-05Plumbing Fixture Fittings
- C. Commercial Item Descriptions (CID):
A-A-60003Partitions, Toilet, Complete
- D. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
40 CFR 247Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines for
Products Containing Recovered Materials

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHOWER CABINETS

- A. Solid surface wall panels and pan.
- B. Cabinets shall be 940 mm (37 inches) square and be complete with integral soap dish. Solid surface shower units shall have a Class C flame spread rating. Die cast zinc alloy handles for valves are not acceptable.
- C. Shower pans are to be solid surface, roll-in type, with trench drain below curtain.
- D. Curtains are to be hung on cubicle curtain track, and be designed to allow the curtain to collapse with less than 4 lbs. of weight applied.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install dressing booth partitions and shower cabinets in rigid, substantial manner, straight, plumb and with all horizontal lines level. Through - bolting shall be with hex-bolts. Evidence of drilling, cutting and fitting shall be concealed in finish work. Clean finished surfaces and leave free of imperfections.
- B. Panels and Pilasters: Support each panel and pilaster abutting building walls near top and bottom by stirrup supports secured to partitions with sex-bolts. Secure stirrup supports to building construction with two anchoring devices for each stirrup. Headrails shall be clamped on or set into top of each pilaster and secured to building walls. Secure clamps to pilasters with two through-bolts to each clamp. When set into pilasters, through-bolt headrails to pilasters. Support headrails on wall flange fittings secured to building walls with minimum of two anchor bolts to each flange fitting.
- C. Shower Cabinets: Make connections to water supplies and drains watertight. When mounted in wall recesses, caulk joint between cabinet and adjacent wall construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 21 23
CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies cubicle curtain track (C.C.T.) and intravenous support assembly (I.V).

1.2 RELATED WORK

Steel shapes for suspending track assembly: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS and Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - One 300 mm (12 inch) long piece of cubicle curtain track with carrier access and end stop.
 - One clip anchor for fastening track to grid system of acoustical ceilings. One curtain carrier.
 - One intravenous support assembly consisting 300 mm (12 inch) long pieces of track, carrier assembly, and bottle pendant.
- C. Shop Drawings: Showing layout of tracks and method of anchorage.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - Cubicle curtain track.
 - Intravenous support assembly.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver material in original package marked to identify the contents, brand name, and the name of the manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store in dry and protected location. Store so as to not bend or warp the tracks.
- C. Do not open packages until contents are needed for installation, unless verification inspection is required.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B221-08Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes.
 - B456-03(R2009)Electrodeposited Coatings for Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS

- A. Surface mounted:
 - 1. Channel Tracks (Surface Mounted Type): Extruded aluminum, ASTM B221, alloy 6063, temper T5 or T6, channel shaped, with smooth inside raceway for curtain carriers.
- B. Curtain Carriers: Nylon or delrin carriers, with either nylon or delrin wheels on metal, delrin, or nylon axles. Equip each carrier with either stainless steel, chromium plated brass or steel hooks with swivel, or nickel chromium plated brass or stainless steel bead chain and hook assembly, or delrin carriers may have moulded on delrin hooks. Hook for bead chain may be the same material and finish as the bead chain or may be chromium plated steel. Provide 2.2 carriers for every 300 mm (onefoot) of each section of each track length, plus one additional carrier.
 - 1. At Behavioral Health Area, shower curtains are to be hung with plastic clips or Velcro tabs that will allow the curtain to collapse, with less than 4 pounds of weight applied.
- C. End Stop Connectors, Ceiling Flanges and Other Accessories: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks or from nylon.
- D. Hangers and Fittings: Fabricate from the same material with the same finish as the tracks. Hangers may be round or square for channel tracks and round for tubular tracks. Design fittings to be compatible with design of tracks and to safely transmit the track load to the hangers.

- E. At end of each section of track, make provision for insertion and removal of carriers. Design to prevent accidental removal of carrier. Any operating mechanism shall be removable with common tools.

2.2 INTRAVENOUS SUPPORT ASSEMBLY

- A. Assembly includes track, carrier assembly, bottle holding pendant, curved track sections and curved connectors, and all components and accessories required for a working installation.
- B. Track: Surface mounted channel or "I" beam shaped, extruded aluminum. Equip track with removable section at splicing clamp for carrier removal. Overall size of track shall be as shown on drawings.
- C. Carrier Assembly: Assembly shall include a body made of either stainless steel or aluminum, and be equipped with four ball bearing nylon wheels and lockstop to insure insulation of carrier from track. Equip carrier with a positive locking device to hold carrier stationary when in use. Provide with either a stainless steel, or chromium plated brass hook for support of bottle holding pendent.
- D. Bottle Holding Pendent: Equip with a minimum of three, stainless steel, chromium plated steel, or chromium plated brass arms connected to adjustable shaft of same material. Adjustable shaft shall permit bottle holding hub to adjust from full height to approximately 1800 mm (six feet), 75 mm (three inches) above finished floor. Provide shaft with a built-in locking device for vertical height adjustments. Locking device shall be activated by push button or similar easily operated one hand control.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. Exposed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Stainless steel or chromium/nickel plated brass.
- B. Concealed Fasteners, Screws and Bolts: Hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas use stainless steel).
- C. Metal Clips: Anchor curtain tracks to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings, with concealed metal (butterfly) type or two piece snap locking type ceiling clip of high strength spring steel. When it is not possible to install the metal ceiling clip, the cubicle curtain track may be screwed to the ceiling grid.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Aluminum: Finish numbers for aluminum specified are in accordance with The Aluminum Association's Designation System. AA-C22A31 finish Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick.
- B. Chrome/Nickel Plating: Satin or polished finish as specified, ASTM B546, minimum thickness of chromium plate as follows:
 - 1. 0.2 mil on copper alloys.
 - 2. 0.4 mil on steel.
- C. Stainless Steel: No. 4 in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Weld and grind smooth joints of fabricated components.
- B. Form tracks and bends of lengths that will produce the minimum number of joints. Make track sections up to 4800 mm (16 feet) without joints. Form corner bend on a 300 mm (12 inch) radius.
- C. Provide steel anchor plates, supports, and anchors for securing components to building construction.
- D. Form flat surface without distortion.
- E. Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install tracks after finish painting and ceiling finishing operations are complete.
- B. Install track level and hangers plumb and securely anchor to the ceiling to form a rigid installation.
- C. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks directly to exposed grid of lay-in acoustical tile ceilings with suitable fasteners, spaced approximately 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- D. Anchor surface mounted curtain tracks to concrete, plaster and gypsum board ceilings with a minimum of 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter fastenings or concealed clips spaced not more than 900 mm (three feet) on center.
- E. Securely fasten end stop caps to prevent their being forced out by the striking weight of carriers.
- F. Anchor surface mounted intravenous track directly to support system above ceiling as shown.
- G. Remove damaged or defective components and replace with new components or repair to the original condition.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Track shall be installed neat, rigid, plumb, level and true, and securely anchored to the overhead construction.
- B. Carrier units shall operate smoothly and easily over the full range of travel.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 25 13
PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the patient wall systems both horizontal and vertical. Patient wall systems are also referred to as prefabricated bedside patient units or PBPUs.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Color and finishes of the patient wall units.
- B. Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES AND Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Requirements for air, oxygen and vacuum outlets in the patient wall units.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Raceways and outlet boxes for wiring.
- E. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices to be installed in the patient wall units.
- G. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Panelboard requirements for patient wall units with a panelboard.
- H. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground currents.
- I. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Lighting fixture requirements when installed in or connected to the patient wall units.
- J. Section 27 52 23, NURSE CALL/CODE BLUE SYSTEMS: Nurse Call and Code One requirements for installation in the patient wall units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, wiring diagrams, material, and connection diagrams.
 - 3. Determine final layout of each style of patient wall system at this stage. Provide configuration drawings showing all possible device (nurse call, medical gases, electrical receptacles and switches, etc.) locations to the Resident Engineer. The Resident Engineer will provide by return of submittal the desired configuration of each style of patient wall system. Limit the number and type of devices allowed for each style of unit to the number and type of devices specified for that style below.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, deliver four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer.
 - 1. Complete maintenance and operating manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts:
 - a. Include complete "As installed" diagrams which indicate all items of equipment, their interconnecting wiring and interconnecting piping.
 - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each of the items of equipment, including "As installed" revisions of the diagrams.
 - c. Identify terminals on the wiring diagrams to facilitate installation, maintenance and operation.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, deliver four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification by the manufacturer that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-12Health Care Facilities
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - UL listed in product category SECTIONS AND UNITS (QQXX). This standard used to investigate listed products in this category is NFPA 70 (NEC).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATIENT WALL SYSTEMS

- A. Shall be UL listed.
- B. Shall consist of a structural framework, removable panels and removable equipment console units, factory assembled to house all permanent bedside services including but not necessarily limited to fixtures, grounding jacks, power outlets, telephone outlet, nurses call patient station, medical gas outlet(s) and other fittings or devices.
- C. Shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Applicable requirements in NFPA 70 (NEC) and NFPA 99.
 - 2. Assembly and all components shall be UL listed or labeled.
- D. Coordinate the mounting space provisions for the nurse call equipment with Section 27 52 23, NURSE CALL/CODE BLUE SYSTEMS.
- E. Compressed Air, Oxygen and Vacuum System Equipment: Furnish, install and test the equipment in accordance with the drawings and Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES and Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
 - 1. Fixed medical gas outlets are permanently installed in one location and may not be moved without special tools and shutting off the gas involved.
 - 2. Movable medical gas outlets:
 - a. Hose connected to gas manifold type:
 - 1) The hoses connected to gas manifold shall be UL listed and labeled for the purpose.

- 2) All hoses shall be accessible at all times. Use bars or other restraining devices to control exposed hoses. A panel may cover the hoses provided it can be easily removed with out the use of special tools for hose inspection.

b. Relocatable type:

- 1) Relocatable (snap-in) without the use of tools to any one of several different fixed locations.
- 2) Appropriate relocatable adapter can be used to access available gases from each fixed location.
- 3) Cover all unused locations with a blank (no gas) adapter plate.

F. Electrical receptacles and switches shall comply with the requirements in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES; grounding in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS; and internal wiring in Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).

G. Styles:

1. Style A1: A single bed patient wall unit consisting of a horizontal unit. Horizontal units shall consist of a minimum of three rails (two rails can be used if the bed light is independently mounted). Patient bed light power must be wired through the patient wall unit. Provide a middle rail for power, nurses call and medical gases as well as a bottom rail with bed bumper and for bed motor power. The horizontal unit shall have a vertical chase connecting the rails to the above ceiling junction boxes and gas connection points. All electrical devices shall be wired in accordance with the schematic diagram shown on the drawings.

- a. Provide oxygen gas outlet(s): 2-each fixed or movable.
- b. Provide air outlet (s): 2-each fixed or moveable.
- c. Provide vacuum outlet(s): 2-each fixed or 2-each movable.
- d. Provide emergency power outlets: 2-each NEMA 20R single receptacles, self illuminated red with stainless steel or anodized aluminum cover plate, engraved "EMERGENCY POWER" with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) red filled letters.
- e. Provide normal power outlets: 3-each NEMA 20R single white receptacles. One of which is for the bed motor. Provide stainless steel or anodized aluminum cover plates.
- f. Provide Nurses Call audio-visual single bed station.

- g. Provide Tele-cart jack.
 - h. Provide an auxiliary light (6 to 7 watts) with hood and switch.
Both shall be mounted on a stainless steel or an anodized aluminum face plate installed in a single gang box.
 - i. Provide a switch for the overhead/exam light.
 - j. Provide a patient wall mounted bed light fixture. Refer to Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING. The bed light shall be powered through the patient wall unit.
2. Style B1: Single bed patient wall system consisting of a horizontal unit. Horizontal units shall consist of a minimum of three rails (two rails can be used if the bed light is independently mounted). Provide a middle rail for power, nurses call and medical gases as well as a bottom rail with bed bumper and for bed motor power. Patient bed light power must be wired through the patient wall unit. The horizontal unit shall have a vertical chase connecting the rails to the above ceiling junction boxes and gas connection points. All electrical devices shall be wired in accordance with the schematic diagram shown on the drawings.
- a. Provide oxygen gas outlets: 4-each fixed or 2-each movable.
 - b. Provide air outlets: 4-each fixed or 2-each movable.
 - c. Provide vacuum outlets: 6-each fixed or 3-each movable.
 - d. Provide emergency power outlets: 2-each NEMA 20R single receptacles, self illuminated red with stainless steel or anodized aluminum cover plates, engraved "EMERGENCY POWER" with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) red filled letters.
 - e. Provide normal power outlets: 5-each NEMA 20R single white receptacles. One of which is for the bed motor. Provide stainless steel or anodized aluminum cover plates.
 - f. Provide a Nurses Call audio-visual single bed station.
 - g. Provide Tele-cart jack.
 - h. Provide an auxiliary light (6 to 7 watts) with hood and switch.
Both shall be mounted on a stainless steel or an anodized aluminum face plate installed in a single gang box.
 - i. Provide a switch for the overhead/exam light.
 - j. Provide a patient wall mounted bed light fixture. Refer to Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING. The bed light shall be powered through the patient wall unit.

3. Style B2: Same as Style B1 except with one additional dedicated circuit and single NEMA 20R red receptacle for a hemodialysis machine. Power the receptacle from its own circuit fed from an emergency (critical) source. Mount receptacle approximately 1000 mm (40 inches) AFF and distinctly identify with a stainless steel or anodized aluminum cover plate engraved "DIALYSIS MACHINE ONLY" with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) red filled letters.
4. Style C: Single bed patient unit consisting of a horizontal unit. Horizontal units shall consist of a minimum of three rails. Provide a top rail for power and lighting, a middle rail for power, nurses call and medical gases as well as a bottom rail with bed bumper and for bed motor power. The horizontal unit shall have a vertical chase connecting the rails to the above ceiling junction boxes and gas connection points. All electrical devices shall be wired in accordance with the schematic diagram shown on the drawings.
 - a. Provide oxygen gas outlets: 4-each fixed or 2-each movable.
 - b. Provide air outlets: 4-each fixed or 2-each movable.
 - c. Provide vacuum outlets: 6-each fixed or 3-each movable.
 - d. Provide emergency power outlets: 16-each NEMA 20R single receptacles non-illuminated red with stainless steel or anodized aluminum cover plates engraved "EMERGENCY POWER" and the circuit number from the integral panelboard feeding the receptacle with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) red filled letters.
 - e. Provide normal power outlets: 2-each NEMA 20R single white receptacles. One of which is for the bed motor. Each receptacle shall have a stainless steel or an anodized aluminum cover plate.
 - f. Provide Nurses Call audio-visual single bed station or type shown on the drawings.
 - g. Provide a Tele-cart jack only where shown on the drawings.
 - h. Provide an auxiliary light (6 to 7 watts) with hood and switch. Both shall be mounted on a stainless steel or an anodized aluminum face plate installed in a single gang box.
 - i. Provide a switch for the overhead/exam light.
 - j. Provide a patient, wall mounted, bed light fixture. Refer to Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING where shown on the drawings.
 - k. Provide a 24-circuit breaker panelboard open with guard bar or provided with gasketed door. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS shall

apply except interrupting rating may be reduced to 10,000 AIC if adequate for the design. Circuit breakers may be stab-on type.

H. All styles of the units shall have the following features:

1. Basic structural framework shall be constructed of heavy gage extruded aluminum or minimum 1.9 mm (14 gage) cold-rolled steel, designed to be a self-supporting unit for above-the-floor, for close wall mounting or a freestanding installation. For freestanding units, provide the framework with a base plate and overhead structural supports.
2. Drill and tap the side frame members to permit the installation of front panel devices at modular intervals at any elevation between the top and bottom.
3. Provide removable front panels:
 - a. Construct panel of the following materials:
 - 1) Fire retarding core material surfaced with a high pressure plastic laminated facing sheet.
 - 2) Vinyl material heat and pressure applied over a minimum of 1.6 mm (0.060 inch) sheet aluminum back braced for rigidity and sound control.
 - 3) Vinyl material heat and pressure applied over sheet steel minimum 1.6 mm (0.060 inch).
 - 4) Vinyl material heat and pressure applied over sheet aluminum minimum 2.0 mm (0.080 inch).
 - b. Color and texture shall be as specified in the Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - c. Bond the panel edges with an aluminum extrusion or cold-rolled steel trim designed for mounting directly to the structural framework, thus allowing the panels to be easily removed for access to internal components and for servicing of utility connections or future modifications. Secure panels with hidden screws or other means to offer an overall finished appearance. All exposed metal surfaces or trims greater than 4 mm (1/8 inch) wide shall be of anodized aluminum or stainless steel finished to resist abrasion and affects from hospital cleaning compounds.
4. Provide Style C units with enclosing back panels. Styles A1, A2, B1 and B2 need not have back panels, provided they are edge gasketed to the wall or totally and inconspicuously edge sealed to the wall with

- a resilient caulking material. Attach side and back panels [sheet steel, a minimum of 1.6 mm (0.060 inch)] or equivalent strength aluminum side and back panels, with flush screws to permit close wall mounting. Finish side panels to match or compliment the front panels. Match back panel for free-standing units with the finish of the front and side panels.
5. Mount patient service components in an equipment console made up of a backbox and finish fascia.
- a. Use galvanized steel backbox with outlet gang openings on minimum 60 mm (2.4 inches) uniform centers to provide mounting supports of front panel devices. Provide removable metal barriers to separate voltage sources and to facilitate wiring between segregated devices within the same horizontal module.
 - b. Match finish, either anodized aluminum or stainless steel of all fascia and device face plates.
 - c. Fascia and/or face plates may be omitted for power and grounding receptacles in the consoles if the receptacles are mounted flush in the PBPU cover panel and facilities (support members, tapped holes, spacing, etc.) are provided behind the panel for future addition or relocation of receptacles.
 - d. Provide smooth external surfaces having a finished appearance. Maintain adequate spacing of device plates and similar items to eliminate crevices and facilitate cleaning.
6. Provide patient services as indicated in paragraphs Styles above, the schematic wiring diagram shown on drawings, and as follows:
- a. Electrical components: Factory assembled and prewired to a sectionalized junction box at the top of the unit in accordance with circuiting and switching arrangements shown on the drawings. Factory assembled prewiring may be stranded in sizes AWG #10 and #12. Provide an equipotential ground bus with lugs suitable for connecting AWG #14 to AWG #6 conductors with a minimum of 48 screw-type terminals, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Receptacles: Single Hospital Grade NEMA 5-20R, unless otherwise specified.
 - c. Provide medical gas components compatible with those installed elsewhere in the project that are factory assembled, manifolded

and pre-piped, using medical grade copper pipe, to single point connections of each service at the top of the units.

- d. Provide nurse call services consisting of provisions for adequate space and matching face plates for the equipment and empty conduit to the sectionalized junction box at the top of the unit.
- e. Provide internal power and signal wiring in separate EMT, flexible metal conduits or approved raceway. Separate normal power circuits from emergency power circuits. Also, provide adequate supports for conduits and piping within the structural frame.
- f. Telephone outlets/jacks: Plug-in type as approved by the VAMC.
- g. Except for anodized aluminum and galvanized or stainless steel surfaces, clean and paint all other metal surfaces at the factory with primer and not less than two coats of baked enamel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 99, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Compressed Air, Oxygen and Vacuum System Equipment:
 1. Install and test the equipment and piping system in accordance with the drawings and Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES and Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
 2. Install and make connections as required for a complete and operational patient wall system for each unit.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies wall guards (crash rails or bumper guards), handrail/wall guard combinations, corner guards and door/door frame protectors and high impact wall covering.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Structural steel corner guards: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Color and texture of aluminum and resilient material: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combinations.
 - 2. Wall Guards.
 - 3. Corner Guards.
 - 4. Door/Door Frame Protectors.
 - 5. High Impact Wall covering
- D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.
- B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21° C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A167-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - B221-08Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - D256-06Impact Resistance of Plastics
 - D635-06Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
 - E84-09Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500-06Metal Finishes Manual
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 80-10Standard for Fire Doors and Windows
- E. Society of American Automotive Engineers (SAE):
- J 1545-05Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes.
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
- Annual IssueBuilding Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B.
- B. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6. C.
- Resilient Material:
1. Extruded and injection molded acrylic vinyl or extruded polyvinyl chloride meeting following requirements:
 - a. Minimum impact resistance of 1197 ps (25 ft lbs per sq.ft) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.lbs. per inch notch).

- b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
- c. Rated self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
- d. Material shall be labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
- e. Integral color with all colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.
- f. Same finish on exposed surfaces.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface mounted type of 30 mm (1-1/4 inch radius) formed to profile shown.
 - 1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
 - 2. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.

2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS

- A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:
 - 1. Handrail/Wall Guard Combination: Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick, shall be free-floated on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.8 mm (0.072-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 760 mm (30 inches) on center.
 - 2. Wall Guards (Crash Rails): Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2.8 mm (0.110-inch) thick, shall be free-floated over 50 mm (two-inch) wide aluminum retainer clips, minimum 2.3 mm (0.090-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center, supporting a continuous aluminum retainer, minimum 1.6 mm (0.062-inch) thick; or, shall be free-floated over a continuous extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 2.3 (0.090-inch) thick anchored to wall at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - 3. Provide handrails and wall guards (crash rails) with prefabricated and closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners shall be field adjustable to assure close alignment

with handrails and wall guards (crash rails). Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer.

2.4 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

- A. Fabricate from vinyl acrylic or polyvinyl chloride resilient material minimum 6mm (0.06 inch) thick designed specially for interior use.
- B. Coordinate with door and guard rail protection material and supplier for proper fit, installation and color.
- C. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer.

2.5 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

- A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
- B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.6 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Aluminum:
 - 1. Exposed aluminum: chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class II Architectural, 0.4 mil thick.
 - 2. Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.
- C. Stainless Steel: NAAMM finish Number 4.
- D. Resilient Material: Embossed texture and color in accordance with SAE J 1545 and as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS

Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 RESILIENT HANDRAIL, WALL GUARD COMBINATIONS AND RESILIENT WALL GUARDS (CRASH RAIL)

Secure guards to walls with brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

3.3 DOOR, DOOR FRAME PROTECTION AND HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

- A. Surfaces to receive protection shall be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.
- B. Install protectors after frames are in place but preceding installation of doors in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturers specific instructions.
- C. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacture's recommendations.
- D. Protection installed on fire rated doors and frames shall be installed according to NFPA 80 and installation procedures listed in UL Building Materials Directory; or, equal listing by other approved independent testing laboratory establishing the procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies manufactured items usually used in dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and at sinks in related spaces.
- B. Items Specified:
 - 1. Paper towel dispenser.
 - 2. Combination paper towel dispenser and disposal unit.
 - 3. Waste receptacles.
 - 4. Toilet tissue dispenser.
 - 5. Grab Bars..
 - 6. Shower curtain rods.
 - 7. Clothes hooks, robe or coat.
 - 8. Towel bars.
 - 9. Metal framed mirror.
 - 10. Soap dispensers.
 - 11. Mop racks.
 - 12. Stainless Steel Shelves

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color of finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES
- B. Ceramic toilet and bath accessories: Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING
- C. Custom fabricated accessories: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.
- D. Shower curtain break away pendant chain hooks: Section 10 21 23, CUBICLES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each product specified.
 - 2. Paper towel dispenser and combination dispenser and disposal units.

3. Metal framed mirrors, showing shelf where required, fillers, and design and installation of units when installed on ceramic tile wainscots and offset surfaces.
4. Shower Curtain rods, showing required length for each location.
5. Grab bars, showing design and each different type of anchorage.
6. Show material and finish, size of members, and details of construction, installation and anchorage of mop racks.

C. Samples:

1. One of each type of accessory specified.
2. After approval, samples may be used in the work.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. All accessories specified.
2. Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.
3. Show working operations of spindle for toilet tissue dispensers.
4. Mop racks.

E. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Attesting that soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap or aseptic detergents, PhisoHex and solutions containing hexachlorophene.
2. Anodized finish as specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY

- A. Pack accessories individually to protect finish.

- B. Deliver accessories to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.
- C. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site at appropriate time for building-in.
- D. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

1.6 STORAGE

- A. Store products in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
 - A176-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A269-10Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
 - A312/A312M-09Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
 - A653/A653M-10Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - B221-08Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - B456-03(R2009)Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
 - C1036-06Flat Glass
 - C1048-04Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

- D635-10Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self Supporting Plastics in a
Horizontal Position
- F446-85(R2009)Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and
Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.
- D3453-07Flexible Cellular Materials - Urethane for
Furniture and Automotive Cushioning, Bedding,
and Similar Applications
- D3690-02(R2009)Vinyl-Coated and Urethane-Coated Upholstery
Fabrics
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500 SeriesMetal Finishes Manual
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
D10.4-86 (R2000)Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless
Steel Piping and Tubing
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
A-A-3002Mirrors, Glass
FF-S-107C (2)Screw, Tapping and Drive
FF-S-107CScrew, Tapping and Drive.
WW-P-541E(1)Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use) Detail
Specification

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 and alloy 6463-T5.
- B. Stainless Steel:
1. Plate or sheet: ASTM A167, Type 302, 304, or 304L, except ASTM A176 where Type 430 is specified, 0.0299-inch thick unless otherwise specified.
 2. Tube: ASTM A269, Alloy Type 302, 304, or 304L.
- C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Grade 304 or 304L, seamless or welded.
- D. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312; Grade TP 304 or TP 304L.
- E. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.

F. Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.
2. ASTM C1036, Type 1 Class 1 Quality q3, for shelves in medicine cabinets.
3. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type 1, Class 1 (use in Mental Health and Behavior Nursing Unit Psychiatric Patient Areas and Security Examination Rooms where mirrors and glass are specified).

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
- B. Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas such as showers or bath tubs use stainless steel).
- C. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
- D. Hex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
- E. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate for use in solid masonry or concrete.
- F. Screws:
 1. ASME B18.6.4.
 2. Fed Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.
- G. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for products to be joined.

2.3 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Anodized Aluminum:
 1. AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick.
 2. AA-C22A44 Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish. Dyes will not be accepted
- C. AA-M32 Mechanical finish, medium satin.
 1. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.
 2. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish number 4.

3. Ferrous Metal:

- a. Shop Prime: Clean, pretreat and apply one coat of primer and bake.
 - b. Finish: Over primer apply two coats of alkyd or phenolic resin enamel, and bake.
4. Nylon Coated Steel: Nylon coating powder formulated for a fluidized bonding process to steel to provide a hard smooth, medium gloss finish, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012-inch) thick, rated as self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.

2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel, except stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop assemble accessories and package with all components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- I. Key items alike.
- J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.5 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS

- A. Surface mounted type with sloping top.
- B. Dispensing capacity for 300 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
- C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- D. Provide door with continuous hinge at bottom, and either spring tension cam lock or tumbler lock, keyed alike, at top and a refill sight slot in front.

2.6 COMBINATION PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER AND DISPOSAL UNITS

- A. Recessed and semi-recessed type.
- B. Dispensing capacity for 400 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
- C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- D. Form face frames, from one piece.
- E. Provide each door with continuous stainless steel piano hinge and tumbler lock, keyed alike.
- F. Provide removable waste receptacle approximately 40 liter (10.5 gallon) capacity, fabricated of 0.45 mm (0.018-inch) thick stainless steel.

2.7 WASTE RECEPTACLES

- A. Semi-recessed type, without doors. Fed. Spec WW-P-541, Type II.
- B. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- C. Form face frame from one piece.
- D. Provide removable waste receptacle of approximately (12 gallon) capacity, fabricated of stainless steel.
- E. Waste receptacle key locked in place.

2.8 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

- A. Double roll surface mounted type.
- B. Mount on continuous backplate.
- C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.
- D. Wood rollers are not acceptable. Rollers in Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units shall have a "soft" spindle.

2.9 GRAB BARS

- A. Fed. Spec WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate of either stainless steel or nylon coated steel, except use only one type throughout the project:
 - 1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
- C. Concealed mount. .
- D. Bars:
 - 1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter tubing.
 - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick.

- b. Nylon coated bars, minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
- 2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls, except swing up and where grab bars are shown continuous around three sides of showers, bars may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
- 3. Continuous weld intermediate support to the grab bar.
- 4. Swing up bars manually operated. Designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position.
- E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:
 - 1. Minimum of 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with provisions for not less than three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
 - 2. Insert grab bar through center of the flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.
- F. Flange for Exposed Mounting:
 - 1. Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter.
 - 2. Insert grab bar through flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to backside of flange.
 - 3. Where mounted on metal toilet partitions, provide three equally spaced, countersunk holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter bolts.
 - 4. Where mounted on floor, provide four equally spaced holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, not more than 5 mm (3/8 inch) from edge of flange.
- G. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab rail may be secured by being welded to a back plate and be covered with flange.
- H. Back Plates:
 - 1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
 - 2. Fabricate in one piece, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.
 - 3. Furnish spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on solid phenolic partitions.

- I. Grab bars in Mental Health and Behavioral Health units shall be "safety" grab bars. They are to be fixed to the wall with a welded horizontal plate on the bottom of the bar.

2.10 SHOWER CURTAIN RODS

- A. Stainless steel tubing, ASTM A569, minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inch) wall thickness, 32 mm (1 1/4 inch) outside diameter.
- B. Flanges, stainless steel rings, 66 mm (2 5/8 inch) minimum outside diameter, with 2 holes opposite each other for 6 mm (1/4 inch) stainless steel fastening bolts. Provide a set screw within the curvature of each flange for securing the rod.
- C. Shower curtain rods in Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units:
 1. Chrome plated plastic rods capable of supporting 22.6 Kg (50 pounds) before pulling free of wall flanges.
 2. Option: Ceiling mounted hospital cubicle curtain tracks as specified in Section 10 21 23, CUBICLES, with break away pendant chain hooks. Chain hooks located at 2000 mm (80 inches) above floor.

2.11 CLOTHES HOOKS - ROBE OR COAT

- A. Fabricate hook units either of chromium plated brass with a satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to the thickness of the metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to the wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.
- C. Hooks in Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units shall collapse when any weight above 4 pounds is applied.

2.12 TOWEL BARS

- A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, Bar, Surface mounted; Class 1, towel.
- B. Either stainless steel, or chromium plated copper alloy.
- C. Bar Length: 450 and 600 mm (18 and 24 inches) as shown.
- D. Finish of brackets or supports same as bar.

2.13 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

- A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; , stainless steel, type 302 or 304. //

B. Mirror Glass:

1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
3. Use reflective polycarbonate for mirrors in Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing units.

C. Frames:

1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
2. Use either 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel, chrome finished steel, or extruded aluminum, with clear anodized finish 0.4 mils thick.
3. Filler:
 - a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers at void between back of mirror and wall surface.
 - b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as the mirror frame, contoured to conceal the void behind the mirror at sides and top.
4. Attached Shelf for Mirrors:
 - a. Fabricate shelf of the same material and finish as the mirror frame.
 - b. Make shelf approximately 125 mm (five inches) in depth, and extend full width of the mirror.
 - c. Close the ends and the front edge of the shelf to the same thickness as the mirror frame width.
 - d. Form shelf for aluminum framed mirror as an integral part of the bottom frame member. Form stainless steel shelf with concealed brackets to attach to mirror frame.

D. Back Plate:

1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging of either zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame, and furnish with theft resistant concealed wall fastenings.
2. Use set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.

E. Mounting Bracket:

1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

2.14 MOP RACKS

- A. Minimum 1.0M (40 inches) long with five holders.
- B. Clamps:
 1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.050-inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with a hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
 2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2-inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter.
- C. Support:
 1. Minimum of 1 mm (0.0375 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as shown.
 2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.
- D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.
- E. Finish on stainless Steel: AMP 503-No. 4.

2.19 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES

- A. Shelves:
 1. Fabricate shelves of 1.2 mm (0.0478-inch) thick sheet to size and design shown.
 2. Fabricate shelves of hollow metal type construction, forming a depression as shown, with closed fronts, backs, ends and bottoms. Reinforce shelves with 1.2 mm (0.0478-inch) thick sheet steel hat channel stiffeners, full depth, welded to underside of top at bracket locations.
 3. Miter cuts, where made at corners of shelves, continuously welding.
- B. Form brackets of 3 mm (1/8-inch) thick steel as shown. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4-inch) anchor bolts.
- C. Weld or Screw brackets to shelves.

2.20 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES, TYPES.

- A. Fabricate shelves and brackets to design shown of 1.2 mm (0.0478-inch) thick stainless steel.
- B. Round and finish smooth projecting corners of shelves and edge corners of brackets. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4-inch) anchor bolts.
- C. Screw or weld brackets to shelves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before starting work notify Resident Engineer in writing of any conflicts detrimental to installation or operation of units.
- B. Verify with the Resident Engineer the exact location of accessories.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions or hollow masonry.
- C. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.
- D. Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate.
- E. Install accessories in a manner that will permit the accessory to function as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.
- F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance as needed.
- G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.
- I. Install wall mirrors in Mental Health and Behavioral Units with tamper resistant screws that are flush mounted so that they will not support a rope or material for hanging.

3.3 CLEANING

After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 44 13
FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Acrylic glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - D4802-10 Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.
- B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.
 - 1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
 - 2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
 - 3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

2.3 FINISH

- A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.
- B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 975 mm (39 inches) above finished floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 51 13

METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard metal lockers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal locker.
- B. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show locker trim and accessories.
 - 2. Include locker identification system and numbering sequence.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For metal lockers, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Full-size units of the following metal locker hardware items equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each type and finish installed, but no fewer than five units:
 - a. Identification plates.
 - b. Hooks.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain metal lockers and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Where metal lockers are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of recessed openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of bases for metal lockers.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.
 2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
 3. Warranty Period for Knocked-Down Metal Lockers: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Expanded Metal: ASTM F 1267, Type II (flattened), Class I, 3/4-inch (19-mm) steel mesh, with at least 70 percent open area.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
- E. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, cold rolled.
- F. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
- G. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type, exposed bolt heads; with self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.
- H. Anchors: Material, type, and size required for secure anchorage to each substrate.
1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls, and elsewhere as indicated, for corrosion resistance.
 2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.2 STANDARD METAL LOCKERS

- A. Locker Arrangement: Double tier .
- B. Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
- C. Body: Assembled by riveting or bolting body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet as follows:
 - 1. Tops, Bottoms, and Intermediate Dividers: 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) nominal thickness, with single bend at sides.
 - 2. Backs and Sides: 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) nominal thickness, with full-height, double-flanged connections.
 - 3. Shelves: 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
- D. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral door strike full height on vertical main frames.
 - 1. Cross Frames between Tiers: Channel formed and fabricated from same material as main frames; welded to vertical main frames.
 - 2. Frame Vents: Fabricate face frames with vents.
- E. Doors: One piece; fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.
 - 1. Doors less than 12 inches (305 mm) wide may be fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 - 2. Doors for box lockers less than 15 inches (381 mm) wide may be fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 - 3. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches (381 mm) wide; welded to inner face of doors.
 - 4. Stiffeners: Manufacturer's standard full-height stiffener fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to inner face of doors.
 - 5. Sound-Dampening Panels: Manufacturer's standard, designed to stiffen doors and reduce sound levels when doors are closed, of die-formed metal with full perimeter flange and sound-dampening material; welded to inner face of doors.
 - 6. Door Style: Vented panel as follows:
 - a. Louvered Vents: No fewer three louver openings at top and bottom for double-tier lockers.
- F. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with no fewer than two factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed

and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees.

1. Knuckle Hinges: Steel, full loop, five or seven knuckles, tight pin; minimum 2 inches (51 mm) high. Provide no fewer than three hinges for each door more than 42 inches (1067 mm) high.
- G. Projecting Door Handle and Latch: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with either built-in combination locks or padlocks; positive automatic latching, chromium plated; pry and vandal resistant.
1. Latch Hooks: Equip doors less than 48 inches (1219 mm) high with two latch hooks; fabricated from 0.105-inch (2.66-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded or riveted to full-height door strikes; with resilient silencer on each latch hook.
 2. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard, rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated to prevent metal-to-metal contact, and incorporating a prelocking device that allows locker door to be locked while door is open and then closed without unlocking or damaging lock or latching mechanism.
- H. Combination Padlocks: Provided by Owner.
- I. Equipment: Equip each metal locker with identification plate and the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Double-Tier Units: One double-prong ceiling hook and two single-prong wall hooks.
- J. Accessories:
1. Continuous Zee Base: Fabricated from manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 - a. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).
 2. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.036-inch (0.91-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 - a. Closures: Vertical-end type.
 - b. Sloping-top corner fillers, mitered.
 3. Recess Trim: Fabricated from 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 4. Filler Panels: Fabricated from manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.036-inch (0.91-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 5. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated from 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 6. Finished End Panels: Fabricated from 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 7. Center Dividers: Fabricated from 0.024-inch (0.61-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet.

K. Finish: Baked enamel.

1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, and without warp and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.
1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for complete installation.
- B. Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments. Factory weld frame members of each metal locker together to form a rigid, one-piece assembly.
- C. Knocked-Down Construction: Fabricate metal lockers using nuts, bolts, screws, or rivets for nominal assembly at Project site.
- D. Accessible Lockers: Fabricate as follows:
1. Locate bottom shelf no lower than 15 inches (381 mm) above the floor.
 2. Where hooks, coat rods, or additional shelves are provided, locate no higher than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the floor.
- E. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed type, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.
- F. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch (9 mm) high.
- G. Continuous Base: Formed into channel or zee profile for stiffness, and fabricated in lengths as long as practical to enclose base and base ends of metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
- H. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated in lengths as long as practical, without visible fasteners at splice locations; finished to match lockers.
1. Sloping-top corner fillers, mitered.
- I. Recess Trim: Fabricated with minimum 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) face width and in lengths as long as practical; finished to match lockers.

- J. Filler Panels: Fabricated in an unequal leg angle shape; finished to match lockers. Provide slip-joint filler angle formed to receive filler panel.
- K. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated with 1-inch- (25-mm-) wide edge dimension, and designed for concealing fasteners and holes at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
 - 1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.
- L. Finished End Panels: Designed for concealing unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
 - 1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.
- M. Center Dividers: Full-depth, vertical partitions between bottom and shelf; finished to match lockers.

2.4 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

- A. Factory finish steel surfaces and accessories except stainless-steel and chrome-plated surfaces.
- B. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning, pretreating, and phosphatizing, apply manufacturer's standard thermosetting baked-enamel finish. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

2.5 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - 2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls, floors, and support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.
 - 1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches (910 mm) o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
 - 2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top lockers and to floor.
 - 3. Anchor back-to-back metal lockers to floor.
- B. Knocked-Down Metal Lockers: Assemble with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on door faces or face frames.
- C. Equipment and Accessories: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.
 - 1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
 - 2. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
 - 3. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.
 - 4. Attach recess trim to recessed metal lockers with concealed clips.
 - 5. Attach filler panels with concealed fasteners. Locate filler panels where indicated on Drawings.
 - 6. Attach sloping-top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
 - 7. Attach boxed end panels with concealed fasteners to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.

8. Attach finished end panels with fasteners only at perimeter to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding
- B. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use during construction.
- C. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 105113

SECTION 10 55 00

POSTAL SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Private collection boxes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of postal specialty.
- B. Shop Drawings: For postal specialties. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include identification sequence for compartments.
 - 2. Include layout of identification text.
 - 3. Include setting drawings, templates, and installation instructions for anchor bolts and other anchorages installed as part of the work of other Sections.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on 6-by-6-inch (150-by-150-mm) square Samples.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details of mail chutes, drawn to scale, on which the following items in the vicinity of mail chutes are

shown and coordinated with mail chutes, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Ductwork, piping, and their supporting members.
3. Partition-assembly bracing.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For postal specialties and finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Key Blanks: 50 for every 20 locks or fraction thereof, for each type of compartment-door lock installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing postal specialties and whose installations have been given final approval by local postmasters authorizing use by USPS.

B. Source Limitations for Each Type of Postal Specialty: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver lock keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service with a record of each corresponding lock and key number.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain templates for installing postal specialties and distribute to parties involved.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of postal specialties that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Structural failures.
 - b. Faulty operation of hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:
1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
 2. Extruded Shapes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
- B. Steel Sheet: Cold rolled, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, exposed matte finish where exposed.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Galvanized-steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation, extra smooth where exposed; or electrolytic zinc-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 879/A 879M, Coating Designation 08Z (24G).
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- E. Brass Sheet: ASTM B 36/B 36M, manufacturer's standard copper alloy.
- F. Zinc Sheet or Plate: ASTM B 69, manufacturer's standard sheet or plate and zinc alloy.
- G. Die-Cast Aluminum: ASTM B 85, manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy.
- H. Steel Anchor Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 or 55, hot-dip galvanized.
- I. Stainless-Steel Anchor Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade B8M, Type 316.

2.2 PRIVATE COLLECTION BOXES

- A. Private, Horizontal, Front-Loading Collection Boxes: Consisting of single compartment of same depth as horizontal mail receptacles, enclosed within wall box, with slot in top of front to receive mail. Provide access to compartment for collecting mail from front of unit.
1. Size: 6 units high by 3 units wide x 15" deep; 3" x 12" doors for top five rows; 3" x 7" door for bottom row; with mail delivery slots in face of door.

2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Compartment Door and Frame: Fabricated from extruded aluminum or aluminum sheet that is full height of unit including mail slot, and equipped with lock and concealed, continuous side hinge.
 - a. Door Lock: Provide door locks.
4. Aluminum Finish: Finish surfaces exposed to view as follows:
 - a. Anodic Finish: Clear.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Directory for Mail Receptacles: Surface-mounted, front-opening unit, with clear glass or plastic window.
 1. Provide name strips made of 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) high label tape.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Form postal specialties to required shapes and sizes, with true lines and angles, square, rigid, and without warp, and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges and corners free of sharp edges and burrs and safe to touch. Fabricate doors of postal specialties to preclude binding, warping, or misalignment.
- B. Preassemble postal specialties in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly.
- C. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Cope or miter corner joints. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.
- D. Drill or punch holes required for fasteners and remove burrs. Use security fasteners where fasteners are exposed. If used, seal external rivets before finishing.
- E. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible without distorting or discoloring exposed surfaces. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces.
- F. Fabricate tubular and channel frame assemblies with manufacturer's standard welded or mechanical joints. Provide subframes and reinforcement as required for a complete system to support loads.
- G. Fabricate rack ladders to support indicated number of units to form a column of units.
- H. Where dissimilar metals will contact each other, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating

or by applying other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturers of dissimilar metals.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for roughing-in openings, clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls and other adjacent construction for suitable conditions where units will be installed.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install postal specialties level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions and roughing-in drawings.
 - 1. Where dissimilar metals will be in permanent contact with each other, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by applying other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
 - 2. Where aluminum will contact grout, concrete, masonry, or wood, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating.
 - 3. Final acceptance of postal specialties served by USPS depends on compliance with USPS requirements.

- B. Horizontal Mail Receptacles: Install horizontal mail receptacles with center of tenant-door lock cylinders and bottom of compartments at the maximum and minimum heights above finished floor established by USPS and manufacturer's written instructions.

- 1. Install removable-core and keyed-in door lock cylinders as required for each type of cylinder lock.
- 2. Install and align two rack ladders for the first column of mail receptacles and one rack ladder for each additional adjacent column of mail receptacles.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Arrange for USPS personnel to examine and test postal specialties served by USPS after they have been installed according to USPS regulations.
- B. Obtain written final approval of postal specialties to be served by USPS. Obtain this approval from USPS postmaster that authorizes mail collection for the served installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as postal specialties are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust doors, hardware, and moving parts to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. Touch up marred finishes or replace postal specialties that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by postal specialty manufacturer.
- D. Replace postal specialties that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- E. On completion of postal specialty installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain postal specialties.

Baltimore VAMC, Baltimore, MD

PROJECT NO.: 512-511

Managed Care/Emergency Department Renovations and Enrollment Center

-----END -----

SECTION 11 17 36
PACKAGE TRANSFER UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies package transfer units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Windows and frames of a forced entry/ballistic resistant rated: Section 08 56 53, SECURITY WINDOWS
- B. Glazing and ballistic rated glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- C. Color and texture of factory finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- D. Deal trays of a Forced Entry/Ballistic Resistant rating: Section 08 56 59, SERVICE AND TELLER WINDOW UNITS.

1.3 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show material and finish, size of members, and details of construction, installation and anchorage:
Package transfer box
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Package transfer box
- D. Certificates: Letter from manufacturer indicating the products have been certified to meet the specified ratings.

1.4 DELIVERY

Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

1.5 STORAGE

- A. Store products in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Fabricate and install Forced Entry/Ballistic Resistant (FE/BR) assemblies to achieve indicated levels of resistance. Extend resistance to include anchorages, interfaces with adjoining substrates, and hardware. Security attacks shall be unable to penetrate through closed/locked assemblies in manner described; it is recognized that such attacks may damage units beyond repair and reuse, requiring replacement of work by Government.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A1008-10Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural
High Strength Low Alloy

B26/B26M-09Aluminum Alloy Sand Castings

B221-08Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B18.6.4-98(R2005)Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping
Screws

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D9.1-06Sheet Metal Welding Code

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)

AMP 500-06Metal Finishes Manual

F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):

A-A-1922AShield, Expansion

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

752-11Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum:

1. Extruded: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 and alloy 6463-T5.

- 2. Cast: ASTM B26.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008.
- D. Fasteners:
 - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
 - 2. Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized.
 - 3. Screws: ASME B18.6.4.
 - 4. Expansion Shields: A-A-1922A as recommended by manufacturer for component and substrate for use in solid masonry or concrete.

2.2 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Products meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly and presently manufacturing products specified.

2.3 PACKAGE TRANSFER BOX

- A. Security prefabricated type, of size and design shown complete with doors, body and flanges.
- B. Doors: Steel with steel piano hinges.
 - 1. Mechanical interlocking type that prevents both doors from being opened at same time.
 - 2. Pull handles on public side, locking handles on Secure side. Bright chromium plated finish on handles.
- C. Body of transfer box: Polycarbonate rated to level III.
- D. Finish paint exposed doors and flanges, in color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - 1. AMP 500-505.
 - 2. Manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat on surfaces and baked-on finish coat on exposed interior surfaces of package transfer box.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install product by experienced mechanics capable of installing item in accordance with drawings, specifications, and shop drawings.

- B. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Install plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular to required line and plane of surface.
- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners necessary for securing each item to building construction.
 - 1. Do not use power actuated drive pins.
 - 2. Do not anchor to wood ground strips.
- D. Touch up abraded and damaged areas of finish coat with paint furnished by the manufacturer.
- E. Fit flanges of package transfer box tight against walls. Use shims where required for leveling.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, clean items as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.
- B. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed, without binding or deformation of the members, centered in the opening or frame, and where applicable, with contact surfaces fit tight and even, without forcing or warping the components.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 11 19 50
SAFETY PADDING

PART 1 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 SCOPE

- A. Provide all labor and material required to furnish and install protection padding (walls, floors, doors, frames) in seclusion rooms, as indicated in drawings and specified herein.
- B. Submit typical shop drawings showing details, thickness of materials and typical requirements.
- C. Submit three (3) samples - minimum of 3"x3" in size - for color selection.

1.2 GUARANTEES

- A. Protective Padding Contractor shall agree to repair or replace any defective material or work for a period of one (1) year from the date of project completion. This guarantee shall also include any loss of adhesion, resiliency or delaminating. This guarantee does not cover the damage caused by sharp or burning objects. This product is not intended to replace established management practices, but to supplement them in order to provide a safe environment for the end user, owner and client. Guarantee for this work shall be signed by both the Subcontractor and the General Contractor.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Because of the special nature of the work specified within this section, persons, firms or corporations desiring to bid on this section of work must meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Have a minimum of five (5) years experience in the fabrication and installation of protective padding or work similar to that which is described herein.
 - 2. Have ten (10) successful installations of protective padding.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

- B. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Backing.
 - 2. Padding material and surface finish.
 - 3. Padding fill accessories.
 - 4. Fasteners.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Padding assembly min. 6" x 6" for approval of protective padding system for use in safety cells, seclusion rooms and time-out rooms, for both initial selection and final verification.

PART 2 - MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Protective padding material shall be a synthetic resinous material. Substitutions of a closed cell polyvinyl chloride or other types of polyvinyl chloride surfacing material will not be permitted. Protective padding meeting the following requirements.
- B. All vertical panels shall be prefabricated. The panels are to be 1" nominal thickness padding bonded on Fire Retardant Treated Oriented Strand Board 7/16" thickness, making the wall panels a total of 1 1/2" thick.
- C. The door jambs shall be 1/2" thickness Safety Padding for a total of 1" thickness on door jambs.
- D. All floor panels shall be prefabricated. The panels are to be 3/4" Safety Padding bonded on Fire Retardant Treated Oriented Strand Board 7/16" thickness, for a nominal thickness of 1 1/4" (tolerance of +/- 1/8").

2.2 PROPERTIES

- A. In addition to meeting the minimum physical properties when cured, protective padding must contain a flame spread and smoke index which when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 is given a CLASS A FIRE RATING.
 - 1. Flame Spread : 5
 - 2. Smoke Development: \leq 20

- B. Padding must also conform to the following criteria:
1. Weight is approximately 5 pounds per square foot.
 2. Tensile strength range 300 P.S.I. minimum ASTM D412.
 3. Temperature stability - unaffected from 20 degrees F to 120 degrees F.
 4. Moisture absorption 0.8% to 1.05% by weight.
 5. Compression set 90% recovery after 72 hours.
 6. Compression properties 30 PSI to 70 PSI at 50% modulus.
 7. Elongation at break ASTMJ D412: 150% typical.
 8. Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems ASTM E684: >0.99 (W/cm²) (Class D)
 9. Acute Oral Toxicity Test: Non Toxic.
 10. Hardness: Durometer reading shall be 60 (plus or minus 5).
 11. Fungus Resistance MIL-I-531-D - Completely Resistant Rating (0.0.0).
- C. Fasteners for use in attachment of vertical panels shall be recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PROTECTIVE PADDING

- A. Inspect surface(s) to receive work under this section. Notify the architect in writing if surface(s) is not satisfactory for application of materials. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of surface.
- B. All vertical panels will be mechanically fastened to walls.
- C. The number of fasteners per panel will be determined by the installers and is based on type of substrate.
- D. A gap of 1/8" ± 1/16" will be left between panels. They will then be filled with matching compound. When fully cured, it will be sanded to meet adjacent edges.
- E. All fastener holes will be filled with matching compound and sanded. Upon completion of sanding of all surfaces (walls, doors, ceiling and floor), all surfaces will receive a topcoat.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. The following conditions are required for the installation and storage of materials:

1. General Contractor or owner shall provide adequate storage of materials.
2. A minimum temperature of 65 degrees F shall be maintained for the duration of the installation.
3. The General Contractor shall provide 120-volt electrical service, storage in a safe, warm and dry area, hoisting equipment and refuse receptacle.

END OF SECTION 111950

SECTION 11 73 00
CEILING MOUNTED PATIENT LIFT SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems for the transfer of physically challenged patients are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General Electrical Requirements and items, which are common to sections of Division 26.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Certification for compliance is required for Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems. Certifications shall be provided by an independent third party who will conduct testing to ensure that the ceiling lift and charging system are safe and in compliance with ISO 10535 & UL 60601-1

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates of Compliance
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Lifting Capacity
 - 2. Lifting Speed
 - 3. Vertical Axis Motor
 - 4. Emergency Brake
 - 5. Emergency Lowering Device
 - 6. Emergency Stopping Device
 - 7. Electronic Soft-Start and Soft-Stop Motor Control
 - 8. Current Limiter for Circuit Protection
 - 9. Low Battery Disconnect System
 - 10. Strap Length
 - 11. All equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections,

manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed.

- D. Individual Room layouts showing location of lift system installation shall be approved before proceeding with installation of lifts.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are listed in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. International Organization for Standardization (IOS):
10535-06Hoist for the Transfer of Disabled Persons-
Requirements and Test Methods
- C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
60601-1Medical Electrical Equipment: General
Requirements for Safety
94-2006UL Standards for Safety Test for Flammability of
Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and
Appliances-Fifth Edition
- D. International Electromagnetic Commission (IEC):
801-2(1991)Electromagnetic Compatibility for Industrial-
Process Measurement and Control Equipment-Part
2: Electromagnetic Discharge Requirements

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING TRACK SYSTEM

The Ceiling Track shall be made from high strength extruded aluminum T66081-T5 at a thickness of 3/16" (4.8mm). Provide anchor supports at a minimum 3 per linear foot at ceiling substrate. The ceiling track shall be finished with baked enamel paint.

2.2 LIFT UNIT

- A. The Lift Unit shall be constructed of a steel frame system (2205lbs / 1000kg tested) driven by a gear reduced high torque motor
- B. The Lift system shall have the following features.
1. Lifting capacity: 625 lbs (273 kg) and 800 lbs (364 kg) See drawings for location of each type of lift.
 2. Electronic soft-start and soft-stop motor control

3. Emergency lowering device
4. Emergency stopping device
5. Current limiter for circuit protection in case of overload.
6. Safety device that stops the motor to lift when batteries are low.
7. Lifting speed: 2.3in/s (6 cm/s), 1.6in/s (3.5cm) in full capacity
8. Emergency brake (in case of mechanical failure)
9. Strap length up to 90in (2.3m) tested for 2998lbs (1360kg)
10. Cab: VO plastic-fire retardant, UL 94
11. Wireless remote control (optional)

2.3 MOTORS

A. Vertical Movement-DC Motor

1. Type: Class A, fully enclosed, permanent magnet.
2. Rating: 24Vdc, 1.1A, 110W, 4000RPM, 0.3N-m.
3. Mounting: Secured to chassis.

2.4 BATTERIES

- A. The life cycle (number of charging cycles) for batteries shall be in compliance with IEC 801-2.
- B. Provide rechargeable batteries with up to 60 - 80 transfers with a load of 625lbs (283kg).

2.5 CHARGER

- A. Charger Input: 100-240 Vac, 50/60 Hz.
- B. Charger Output: 27 Vdc, 1 A max.
- C. Supplemental to the charger provide a clip on charging station with indicator lights.
- D. Charger is to continuously charge motor through track.

2.6 STRAPS AND SLING

- A. The straps shall be made of threaded nylon. The straps shall ensure the patient's safety by preventing the patient from falling out of the sling.
- B. The sling shall be made from a polyester/nylon net material that is pliable, breathable and easy to use. The sling shall cradle the body of the patient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install ceiling mounted patient lift system as per manufacturer's instruction and under the supervision of manufacturer's qualified representative and as shown on drawings.
- B. If the distance in between the suspended ceiling and anchors is more than 18" consult with manufacturer to determine if lateral braces will be required.

3.2 INSTRUCTION AND PERSONNEL TRAINING

Training shall be provided for the required personnel to educate them on proper operation and maintenance for the lift system equipment.

3.3 TEST

Conduct performance test, in the presence of the Resident Engineer and a manufacturer's field representative, to show that the patient lift system equipment and control devices operate properly and in accordance with design and specification requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 24 00
WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Cloth shades, vertical blinds and venetian blinds are specified in this section. Window shades shall be furnished complete, including brackets, fittings and hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color of shade cloth and color of exposed parts of venetian blinds, (including tapes and cords) and color of vertical blinds: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

Manufacturer's Qualification: Venetian blind and vertical blind manufacturer shall provide evidence that the manufacture of blinds are a major product, and that the blinds have performed satisfactorily on similar installations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Shade cloth, each type, 600 mm (24 inch) square, including cord and ring, showing color, finish and texture.
 - 2. Venetian blind slats, 300 mm (12 inches) long, including cord and tape, showing color and finish.
- C. Manufacturer's literature and data; showing details of construction and hardware for:
 - Cloth and window shades
 - Venetian blinds

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

AA-V-00200BVenetian Blinds, Shade, Roller, Window, Roller,
Slat, Cord, and Accessories

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009)Stainless and heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

B221/B221M-08Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Shapes, and Tubes

D635-10Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a
Horizontal Position

D648-07Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under
Flexural Load in the Edgewise Position

D1784-08Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compounds

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Shade Cloth: translucent.//

B. Staples (For Cloth Window Shades): Nonferrous metal or zinc-coated
steel.

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167

D. Cords for Venetian Blinds: No. 4 braided nylon or No. 4-1/2 braided
cotton having not less than 175 pounds breaking strength.

E. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221/B221M.

2.2 VENETIAN BLINDS

Fed. Spec. AA-V-00200, Type II, 25 mm (one inch slats) fabricated of
aluminum. Pre-production sample is not required.

2.3 VENETIAN BLINDS AND SHADES ENCLOSED IN WINDOWS

Shades or blinds inside of windows panes shall be used at Mental Health
and Behavioral Nursing Units. There shall be no cords or ropes attached
and curtains shall not be used. Hardware should be flush with the walls
so that it can't be used to secure a nose. Hardware should also be
tamper proof to prevent removal for use as a weapon or for self harm.

2.4 FASTENINGS

Zinc-coated or cadmium plated metal, aluminum or stainless steel fastenings of proper length and type. Except as otherwise specified, fastenings for use with various structural materials shall be as follows:

| Type of Fastening | Structural Material |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Wood screw | Wood |
| Tap screw | Metal |
| Case-hardened, self-tapping screw | Sheet Metal |
| Screw or bolt in expansion shields | Solid masonry |
| Toggle bolts | Hollow blocks, wallboard and plaster |

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cloth shades, venetian blinds, and vertical blinds to fit measurements of finished openings obtained at site.
- B. Cloth Window Shades: Rolling type, constructed of shade cloth mounted on rollers. Shade cloth shall have plain sides, and with hem at bottom to accommodate wood slat. Separate shades are required for each individual sash within opening. Length of shades shall exceed height of window approximately 300 mm (12 inches) measured from head to sill, in addition to material required to make-up hem:
 1. Provide rollers with spindles, nylon bearings, tempered steel springs, and all other related accessories required for positive action. Provide rollers of diameter recommended by shade manufacturer. Staple shade cloth to wood rollers to prevent wrinkling or folding, and on line parallel to axis of rollers so that shade will hang plumb. Space staples not over 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) on centers. Use of tacks is prohibited.
 2. Wood slats shall be smooth, tapered, and inserted in the bottom hem of the shade cloth.
 3. Eyelets shall have clear openings large enough to accommodate cords. Edges of eyelets shall not cut into cloth when set.

4. Cords shall be of sufficient length to permit shades to be drawn to bottom of opening with ends looped and held with cord rings. Attach cords to hems through metal eyelets in center of slats in bottom hems.
- C. Venetian Blinds: Venetian blinds shall have 25 mm (one inch) width horizontal slats positioned within ladder tapes. Multiple blinds in openings are to be of same type and divided at mullions.
 1. Head-rails shall fully enclose operating mechanism on three sides and ends.
 2. Bottom rails shall be fully enclosed to prevent contact of tapes and sill at underside.
 3. In lobbies, bottom rails and head boxes shall be aluminum.
 4. Finish concealed metal work of head-rails including concealed mechanism, with one shop coat of paint. Do not paint parts that have non-rusting finish, or parts where motion of friction occurs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Cloth Window Shades: Mount window shades on end of face brackets, set on metal gussets, or casing of windows as required. Provide extension face brackets where necessary at mullions. In existing buildings, provide brackets similar to those on existing windows.
 1. Locate rollers in level position as high as practicable at heads of windows to prevent infiltration of light over rollers.
 2. Where extension brackets are necessary, on mullions or elsewhere, for alignment of shades, provide metal lugs, and rigidly anchor lugs and brackets.
 3. Place brackets and rollers so that shades will not interfere with window and screen hardware.
 4. Shade installation methods not specifically described, are subject to approval of Resident Engineer.
- B. Venetian Blinds: Support blinds in level position by brackets and intermediate supports that will permit easy removal and replacement of units without damage to blind, or adjacent surfaces. Provide at least two fasteners for each bracket or other support.

1. Install blinds between jambs on window openings with steel trim.
Mount brackets on trim reveal, flush with face of trim and secure with steel screws.
2. Install blinds between jambs on window openings with wood trim. Mount brackets on trim or on wood plaster-mold set against plaster or other wall finish, and secure in place with screws.
3. Mount brackets and intermediate supports of lobby blinds on face of trim members, and secure with stainless steel standard tap or thread-forming machine screws, or by cadmium-plated molley or toggle bolts. Screws and bolts shall penetrate through and lock behind steel sub-frame.
4. Where blinds abut glass partitions of Vestibules, extend head rails to trim at head of partition frame with slats sufficiently long to clear transom bars.
5. Provide one brush (for each 1 to 50 blind) of an approved type, suitable for cleaning blinds.

- - - E N D - - -